

INTERNET-DRAFT  
Intended Status: Standard Track

Sami Boutros  
VMware  
Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
John Drake  
Juniper Networks  
Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia

Expires: September 2, 2018

March 1, 2018

EVPN control plane for Geneve  
draft-boutros-bess-evpn-geneve-02.txt

#### Abstract

This document describes how Ethernet VPN (EVPN) control plane can be used with Network Virtualization Overlay over Layer 3 (NVO3) Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation (Geneve) encapsulation for NVO3 solutions. EVPN control plane can also be used by a Network Virtualization Endpoints (NVEs) to express Geneve tunnel option TLV(s) supported in transmission and/or reception of Geneve encapsulated data packets.

#### Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

#### Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1	Introduction . . . . .	3
1.1	Terminology . . . . .	3
2.	GENEVE extensions . . . . .	4
2.1	Ethernet option TLV . . . . .	4
3.	BGP Extensions . . . . .	6
3.1	Geneve Tunnel Option Types sub-TLV . . . . .	6
4.	Operation . . . . .	7
5.	Security Considerations . . . . .	8
6.	IANA Considerations . . . . .	8
7.	Acknowledgements . . . . .	9
8.	References . . . . .	9
8.1	Normative References . . . . .	9
8.2	Informative References . . . . .	10
	Authors' Addresses . . . . .	10

## 1 Introduction

The Network Virtualization over Layer 3 (NVO3) solutions for network virtualization in data center (DC) environment are based on an IP-based underlay. An NVO3 solution provides layer 2 and/or layer 3 overlay services for virtual networks enabling multi-tenancy and workload mobility. The NVO3 working group have been working on different dataplane encapsulations. The Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation [GENEVE] have been recently recommended to be the proposed standard for network virtualization overlay encapsulation.

This document describes how the EVPN control plane can signal Geneve encapsulation type in the BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Extended Community defined in [TUNNEL-ENCAP]. In addition, this document defines how to communicate the Geneve tunnel option types in a new BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute sub-TLV. The Geneve tunnel options are encapsulated as TLVs after the Geneve base header in the Geneve packet as described in [GENEVE].

[DT-ENCAP] recommends that a control plane determines how Network Virtualization Edge devices (NVEs) use the GENEVE option TLVs when sending/receiving packets. In particular, the control plane negotiates the subset of option TLVs supported, their order and the total number of option TLVs allowed in the packets. This negotiation capability allows, for example, interoperability with hardware-based NVEs that can process fewer options than software-based NVEs.

This EVPN control plane extension will allow a Network Virtualization Edge (NVE) to express what Geneve option TLV types it is capable to receive or to send over the Geneve tunnel to its peers.

In the datapath, a transmitting NVE MUST NOT encapsulate a packet destined to another NVE with any option TLV(s) the receiving NVE is not capable of processing.

### 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

Most of the terminology used in this documents comes from [RFC7432] and [NVO3-FRWK].

NVO3: Network Virtualization Overlay over Layer 3

GENEVE: Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation.

NVE: Network Virtualization Edge.

VNI: Virtual Network Identifier.

MAC: Media Access Control.

OAM: Operations, Administration and Maintenance.

PE: Provide Edge Node.

CE: Customer Edge device e.g., host or router or switch.

EVPN: Ethernet VPN.

EVI: An EVPN instance spanning the Provider Edge (PE) devices participating in that EVPN.

MAC-VRF: A Virtual Routing and Forwarding table for Media Access Control (MAC) addresses on a PE.

## 2. GENEVE extensions

This document adds some extensions to the [GENEVE] encapsulation that are relevant to the operation of EVPN.

### 2.1 Ethernet option TLV

[EVPN-OVERLAY] describes when an ingress NVE uses ingress replication to flood unknown unicast traffic to the egress NVEs, the ingress NVE needs to indicate to the egress NVE that the Encapsulated packet is a BUM traffic type. This is required to avoid transient packet duplication in all-active multi-homing scenarios. For GENEVE encapsulation we need a bit to for this purpose.

[RFC8317] uses MPLS label for leaf indication of BUM traffic originated from a leaf AC in an ingress NVE so that the egress NVEs can filter BUM traffic toward their leaf ACs. For GENEVE encapsulation we need a bit for this purpose.

Although the default mechanism for split-horizon filtering of BUM traffic on an Ethernet segment for IP-based encapsulations such as VxLAN, GPE, NVGRE, and GENEVE, is local-bias as defined in section 8.3.1 of [EVPN-OVERLAY], there can be an incentive to leverage the same split-horizon filtering mechanism of [RFC7432] that uses a 20-bit MPLS label so that a) the a single filtering mechanism is used for all encapsulation types and b) the same PE can participate in a mix of MPLS and IP encapsulations. For this purpose a 20-bit label

field MAY be defined for GENVE encapsulation. The support for this label is optional.

If an NVE wants to use local-bias procedure, then it sends the new option TLV without ESI-label (e.g., length=4):

```

0                               1                               2                               3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Option Class=Ethernet   |Type=0           |B|L|R| Len=0x1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

If an NVE wants to use ESI-label, then it sends the new option TLV with ESI-label (e.g., length=8)

```

0                               1                               2                               3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Option Class=Ethernet   |Typ=EVPN-OPTION|B|L|R| Len=0x2 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Rsvd   |                               Source-ID                               |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Where:

- Option Class is set to Ethernet (new Option Class requested to IANA)
- Type is set to EVPN-OPTION (new type requested to IANA) and C bit must be set.
- B bit is set to 1 for BUM traffic.
- L bit is set to 1 for Leaf-Indication.
- Source-ID is a 24-bit value that encodes the ESI-label value signaled on the EVPN Autodiscovery per-ES routes, as described in [RFC7432] for multi-homing and [RFC8317] for leaf-to-leaf BUM filtering. The ESI-label value is encoded in the high-order 20 bits of the Source-ESI field.

The egress NVEs that make use of ESIs in the data path (because they have a local multi-homed ES or support [RFC8317]) SHOULD advertise their Ethernet A-D per-ES routes along with the Geneve tunnel sub-TLV and in addition to the ESI-label Extended Community. The ingress NVE can then use the Ethernet option-TLV when sending GENEVE packets based on the [RFC7432] and [RFC8317] procedures. The egress NVE will use the Source-ID field in the received packets to make filtering decisions.

Note that [EVPN-OVERLAY] modifies the [RFC7432] split-horizon procedures for NVO3 tunnels using the "local-bias" procedure. "Local-

bias" relies on tunnel IP source address checks (instead of ESI-labels) to determine whether a packet can be forwarded to a local ES.

While "local-bias" MUST be supported along with GENEVE encapsulation, the use of the Ethernet option-TLV is RECOMMENDED to follow the same procedures used by EVPN MPLS.

An ingress NVE using ingress replication to flood BUM traffic MUST send B=1 in all the GENEVE packets that encapsulate BUM frames. An egress NVE SHOULD determine whether a received packet encapsulates a BUM frame based on the B bit. The use of the B bit is only relevant to GENEVE packets with Protocol Type 0x6558 (Bridged Ethernet).

### 3. BGP Extensions

As per [EVPN-OVERLAY] the BGP Encapsulation extended community defined in [TUNNEL-ENCAP] is included with all EVPN routes advertised by an egress NVE.

This document specifies a new BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Type for Geneve and a new Geneve tunnel option types sub-TLV as described below.

#### 3.1 Geneve Tunnel Option Types sub-TLV

The Geneve tunnel option types is a new BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Sub-TLV.

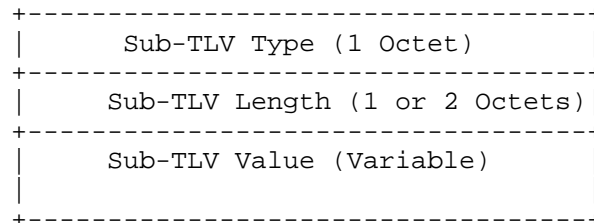
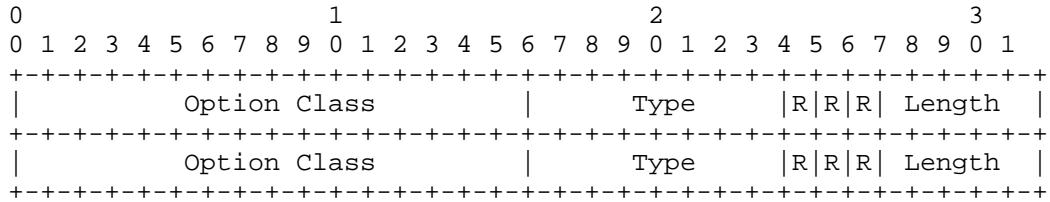


Figure 1: Geneve tunnel option types sub-TLV

The Sub-TLV Type field contains a value in the range from 192-252. To be allocated by IANA.

Sub-TLV value MUST match exactly the first 4-octets of the option TLV format. For instance, if we need to signal support for two option TLVs:



Where, an NVE receiving the above sub-TLV, will send GENEVE packets to the originator NVE with with only the option TLVs the receiver NVE is capable of receiving, and following the same order. Also the high order bit in the type, is the critical bit, MUST be set accordingly.

The above sub-TLV(s) MAY be included with only Ethernet A-D per-ES routes.

4. Operation

The following figure shows an example of an NVO3 deployment with EVPN.

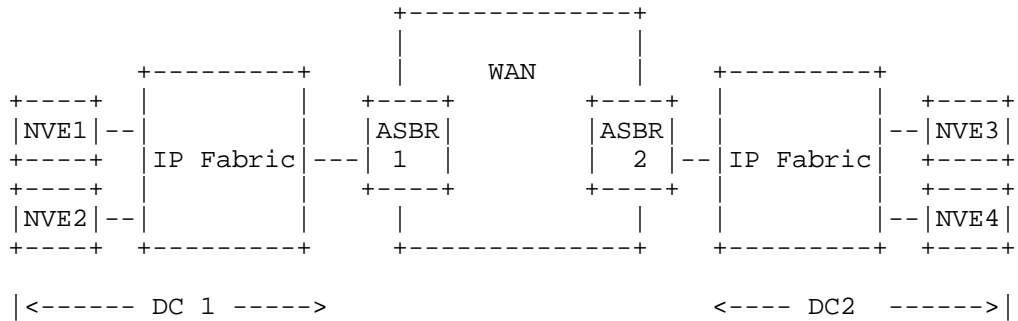


Figure 2: Data Center Interconnect with ASBR

iBGP sessions are established between NVE1, NVE2, ASBR1, possibly via a BGP route-reflector. Similarly, iBGP sessions are established between NVE3, NVE4, ASBR2.

eBGP sessions are established among ASBR1 and ASBR2.

All NVEs and ASBRs are enabled for the EVPN SAFI and exchange EVPN routes. For inter-AS option B, the ASBRs re-advertise these routes with NEXT\_HOP attribute set to their IP addresses as per [RFC4271].

NVE1 sets the BGP Encapsulation extended community defined in all EVPN routes advertised. NVE1 sets the BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Tunnel Type to Geneve tunnel encapsulation, and sets the Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Tunnel sub-TLV for the Geneve tunnel option types with all the Geneve option types it can transmit and receive.

All other NVE(s) learn what Geneve option types are supported by NVE1 through the EVPN control plane. In the datapath, NVE2, NVE3 and NVE4 only encapsulate overlay packets with the Geneve option TLV(s) that NVE1 is capable of receiving.

A PE advertises the BGP Encapsulation extended community defined in [RFC5512] if it supports any of the encapsulations defined in [EVPN-OVERLAY]. A PE advertises the BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute defined in [TUNNEL-ENCAP] if it supports Geneve encapsulation.

## 5. Security Considerations

The mechanisms in this document use EVPN control plane as defined in [RFC7432]. Security considerations described in [RFC7432] are equally applicable.

This document uses IP-based tunnel technologies to support data plane transport. Security considerations described in [RFC7432] and in [EVPN-OVERLAY] are equally applicable.

## 6. IANA Considerations

IANA is requested to allocate the following:

BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute  
Tunnel Type:

XX Geneve Encapsulation

BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Sub-TLVs a Code point from the range of 192-252 for Geneve tunnel option types sub-TLV.

IANA is requested to assign a new option class from the "Geneve Option Class" registry for the Ethernet option TLV.

Option Class	Description
--------------	-------------



-----  
XXXX-----  
Ethernet option

## 7. Acknowledgements

The authors wish to thank T. Sridhar, for his input, feedback, and helpful suggestions.

## 8. References

### 8.1 Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.

[RFC8317] Sajassi, et al. "Ethernet-Tree (E-Tree) Support in Ethernet VPN (EVPN) and Provider Backbone Bridging EVPN (PBB-EVPN)", RFC 8317, January 2018, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8317>>.

[RFC4271] Rekhter, Y., Ed., Li, T., Ed., and S. Hares, Ed., "A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)", RFC 4271, January 2006, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4271>>.

[RFC5226] Narten, T. and H. Alvestrand, "Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in RFCs", BCP 26, RFC 5226, May 2008, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5226>>.

[GENEVE] Gross, et al. "Geneve: Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation", draft-ietf-nvo3-geneve-05, work in progress, September, 2017.

[DT-ENCAP] Boutros, et al. "NVO3 Encapsulation Considerations", draft-ietf-nvo3-encap-01, work in progress, October, 2017.

[TUNNEL-ENCAP] Rosen et al., "The BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute", draft-ietf-idr-tunnel-encaps-07, work in progress, July, 2017.

[EVPN-OVERLAY] Sajassi-Drake et al., "A Network Virtualization Overlay Solution using EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-overlay-10.txt, work in progress, December, 2017

## 8.2 Informative References

[NVO3-FRWK] Lasserre et al., "Framework for DC Network Virtualization", RFC 7365, October 2014.

### Authors' Addresses

Sami Boutros  
VMware, Inc.  
Email: sboutros@vmware.com

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco  
Email: sajassi@cisco.com

John Drake  
Juniper Networks  
Email: jdrake@juniper.net

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
Email: jorge.rabadan@nokia.com

INTERNET-DRAFT  
Intended Status: Standard Track

Sami Boutros  
VMware  
Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
John Drake  
Juniper Networks  
Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
Sam Aldrin  
Google

Expires: September 7, 2019

March 6, 2019

EVPN control plane for Geneve  
draft-boutros-bess-evpn-geneve-04.txt

#### Abstract

This document describes how Ethernet VPN (EVPN) control plane can be used with Network Virtualization Overlay over Layer 3 (NVO3) Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation (Geneve) encapsulation for NVO3 solutions. EVPN control plane can also be used by a Network Virtualization Endpoints (NVEs) to express Geneve tunnel option TLV(s) supported in transmission and/or reception of Geneve encapsulated data packets.

#### Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

## Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	3
1.1 Terminology . . . . .	3
2. GENEVE extensions . . . . .	4
2.1 Ethernet option TLV . . . . .	4
3. BGP Extensions . . . . .	6
3.1 Geneve Tunnel Option Types sub-TLV . . . . .	6
4. Operation . . . . .	7
5. Security Considerations . . . . .	8
6. IANA Considerations . . . . .	8
7. Acknowledgements . . . . .	9
8. References . . . . .	9
8.1 Normative References . . . . .	9
8.2 Informative References . . . . .	10
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	10

## 1 Introduction

The Network Virtualization over Layer 3 (NVO3) solutions for network virtualization in data center (DC) environment are based on an IP-based underlay. An NVO3 solution provides layer 2 and/or layer 3 overlay services for virtual networks enabling multi-tenancy and workload mobility. The NVO3 working group have been working on different dataplane encapsulations. The Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation [GENEVE] have been recently recommended to be the proposed standard for network virtualization overlay encapsulation.

This document describes how the EVPN control plane can signal Geneve encapsulation type in the BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Extended Community defined in [TUNNEL-ENCAP]. In addition, this document defines how to communicate the Geneve tunnel option types in a new BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute sub-TLV. The Geneve tunnel options are encapsulated as TLVs after the Geneve base header in the Geneve packet as described in [GENEVE].

[DT-ENCAP] recommends that a control plane determines how Network Virtualization Edge devices (NVEs) use the GENEVE option TLVs when sending/receiving packets. In particular, the control plane negotiates the subset of option TLVs supported, their order and the total number of option TLVs allowed in the packets. This negotiation capability allows, for example, interoperability with hardware-based NVEs that can process fewer options than software-based NVEs.

This EVPN control plane extension will allow a Network Virtualization Edge (NVE) to express what Geneve option TLV types it is capable to receive or to send over the Geneve tunnel to its peers.

In the datapath, a transmitting NVE MUST NOT encapsulate a packet destined to another NVE with any option TLV(s) the receiving NVE is not capable of processing.

### 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

Most of the terminology used in this documents comes from [RFC7432] and [NVO3-FRWK].

NVO3: Network Virtualization Overlay over Layer 3

GENEVE: Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation.

NVE: Network Virtualization Edge.

VNI: Virtual Network Identifier.

MAC: Media Access Control.

OAM: Operations, Administration and Maintenance.

PE: Provide Edge Node.

CE: Customer Edge device e.g., host or router or switch.

EVPN: Ethernet VPN.

EVI: An EVPN instance spanning the Provider Edge (PE) devices participating in that EVPN.

MAC-VRF: A Virtual Routing and Forwarding table for Media Access Control (MAC) addresses on a PE.

## 2. GENEVE extensions

This document adds some extensions to the [GENEVE] encapsulation that are relevant to the operation of EVPN.

### 2.1 Ethernet option TLV

[EVPN-OVERLAY] describes when an ingress NVE uses ingress replication to flood unknown unicast traffic to the egress NVEs, the ingress NVE needs to indicate to the egress NVE that the Encapsulated packet is a BUM traffic type. This is required to avoid transient packet duplication in all-active multi-homing scenarios. For GENEVE encapsulation we need a bit to for this purpose.

[RFC8317] uses MPLS label for leaf indication of BUM traffic originated from a leaf AC in an ingress NVE so that the egress NVEs can filter BUM traffic toward their leaf ACs. For GENEVE encapsulation we need a bit for this purpose.

Although the default mechanism for split-horizon filtering of BUM traffic on an Ethernet segment for IP-based encapsulations such as VxLAN, GPE, NVGRE, and GENEVE, is local-bias as defined in section 8.3.1 of [EVPN-OVERLAY], there can be an incentive to leverage the same split-horizon filtering mechanism of [RFC7432] that uses a 20-bit MPLS label so that a) the a single filtering mechanism is used for all encapsulation types and b) the same PE can participate in a mix of MPLS and IP encapsulations. For this purpose a 20-bit label

field MAY be defined for GENVE encapsulation. The support for this label is optional.

If an NVE wants to use local-bias procedure, then it sends the new option TLV without ESI-label (e.g., length=4):

```

0                               1                               2                               3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Option Class=Ethernet   |Type=0           |B|L|R| Len=0x1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

If an NVE wants to use ESI-label, then it sends the new option TLV with ESI-label (e.g., length=8)

```

0                               1                               2                               3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Option Class=Ethernet   |Typ=EVPN-OPTION|B|L|R| Len=0x2 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Rsvd   |                               Source-ID                               |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Where:

- Option Class is set to Ethernet (new Option Class requested to IANA)
- Type is set to EVPN-OPTION (new type requested to IANA) and C bit must be set.
- B bit is set to 1 for BUM traffic.
- L bit is set to 1 for Leaf-Indication.
- Source-ID is a 24-bit value that encodes the ESI-label value signaled on the EVPN Autodiscovery per-ES routes, as described in [RFC7432] for multi-homing and [RFC8317] for leaf-to-leaf BUM filtering. The ESI-label value is encoded in the high-order 20 bits of the Source-ESI field.

The egress NVEs that make use of ESIs in the data path (because they have a local multi-homed ES or support [RFC8317]) SHOULD advertise their Ethernet A-D per-ES routes along with the Geneve tunnel sub-TLV and in addition to the ESI-label Extended Community. The ingress NVE can then use the Ethernet option-TLV when sending GENEVE packets based on the [RFC7432] and [RFC8317] procedures. The egress NVE will use the Source-ID field in the received packets to make filtering decisions.

Note that [EVPN-OVERLAY] modifies the [RFC7432] split-horizon procedures for NVO3 tunnels using the "local-bias" procedure. "Local-



bias" relies on tunnel IP source address checks (instead of ESI-labels) to determine whether a packet can be forwarded to a local ES.

While "local-bias" MUST be supported along with GENEVE encapsulation, the use of the Ethernet option-TLV is RECOMMENDED to follow the same procedures used by EVPN MPLS.

An ingress NVE using ingress replication to flood BUM traffic MUST send B=1 in all the GENEVE packets that encapsulate BUM frames. An egress NVE SHOULD determine whether a received packet encapsulates a BUM frame based on the B bit. The use of the B bit is only relevant to GENEVE packets with Protocol Type 0x6558 (Bridged Ethernet).

### 3. BGP Extensions

As per [EVPN-OVERLAY] the BGP Encapsulation extended community defined in [TUNNEL-ENCAP] is included with all EVPN routes advertised by an egress NVE.

This document specifies a new BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Type for Geneve and a new Geneve tunnel option types sub-TLV as described below.

#### 3.1 Geneve Tunnel Option Types sub-TLV

The Geneve tunnel option types is a new BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Sub-TLV.

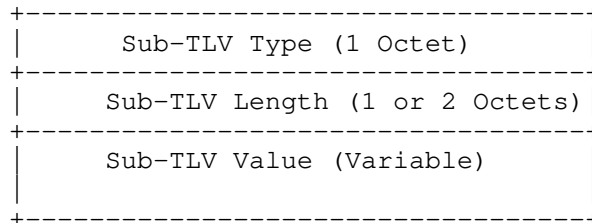
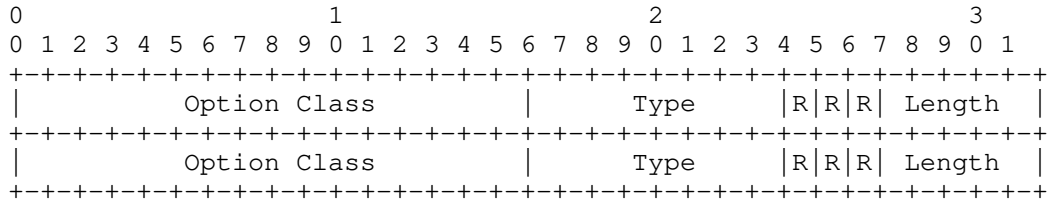


Figure 1: Geneve tunnel option types sub-TLV

The Sub-TLV Type field contains a value in the range from 192-252. To be allocated by IANA.

Sub-TLV value MUST match exactly the first 4-octets of the option TLV format. For instance, if we need to signal support for two option TLVs:



Where, an NVE receiving the above sub-TLV, will send GENEVE packets to the originator NVE with with only the option TLVs the receiver NVE is capable of receiving, and following the same order. Also the high order bit in the type, is the critical bit, MUST be set accordingly.

The above sub-TLV(s) MAY be included with only Ethernet A-D per-ES routes.

4. Operation

The following figure shows an example of an NVO3 deployment with EVPN.

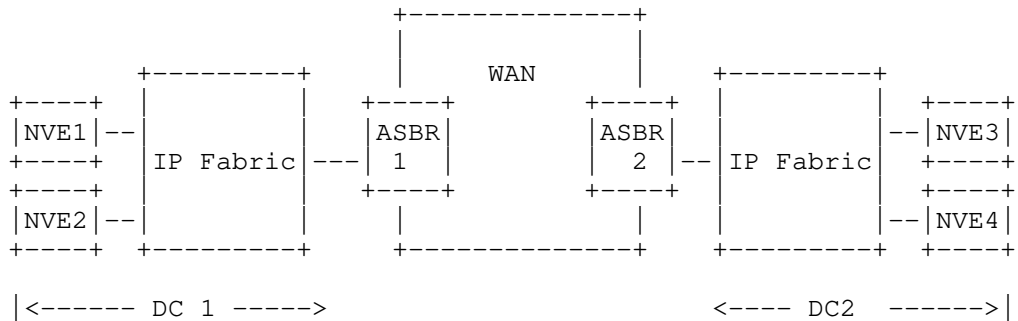


Figure 2: Data Center Interconnect with ASBR

iBGP sessions are established between NVE1, NVE2, ASBR1, possibly via a BGP route-reflector. Similarly, iBGP sessions are established between NVE3, NVE4, ASBR2.

eBGP sessions are established among ASBR1 and ASBR2.

All NVEs and ASBRs are enabled for the EVPN SAFI and exchange EVPN routes. For inter-AS option B, the ASBRs re-advertise these routes with NEXT\_HOP attribute set to their IP addresses as per [RFC4271].

NVE1 sets the BGP Encapsulation extended community defined in all EVPN routes advertised. NVE1 sets the BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Tunnel Type to Geneve tunnel encapsulation, and sets the Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Tunnel sub-TLV for the Geneve tunnel option types with all the Geneve option types it can transmit and receive.

All other NVE(s) learn what Geneve option types are supported by NVE1 through the EVPN control plane. In the datapath, NVE2, NVE3 and NVE4 only encapsulate overlay packets with the Geneve option TLV(s) that NVE1 is capable of receiving.

A PE advertises the BGP Encapsulation extended community defined in [RFC5512] if it supports any of the encapsulations defined in [EVPN-OVERLAY]. A PE advertises the BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute defined in [TUNNEL-ENCAP] if it supports Geneve encapsulation.

## 5. Security Considerations

The mechanisms in this document use EVPN control plane as defined in [RFC7432]. Security considerations described in [RFC7432] are equally applicable.

This document uses IP-based tunnel technologies to support data plane transport. Security considerations described in [RFC7432] and in [EVPN-OVERLAY] are equally applicable.

## 6. IANA Considerations

IANA is requested to allocate the following:

BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute  
Tunnel Type:

XX Geneve Encapsulation

BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute Sub-TLVs a Code point from the range of 192-252 for Geneve tunnel option types sub-TLV.

IANA is requested to assign a new option class from the "Geneve Option Class" registry for the Ethernet option TLV.

Option Class	Description
--------------	-------------

-----  
XXXX-----  
Ethernet option

## 7. Acknowledgements

The authors wish to thank T. Sridhar, for his input, feedback, and helpful suggestions.

## 8. References

### 8.1 Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.

[RFC8317] Sajassi, et al. "Ethernet-Tree (E-Tree) Support in Ethernet VPN (EVPN) and Provider Backbone Bridging EVPN (PBB-EVPN)", RFC 8317, January 2018, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8317>>.

[RFC4271] Rekhter, Y., Ed., Li, T., Ed., and S. Hares, Ed., "A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)", RFC 4271, January 2006, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4271>>.

[RFC5226] Narten, T. and H. Alvestrand, "Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in RFCs", BCP 26, RFC 5226, May 2008, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5226>>.

[GENEVE] Gross, et al. "Geneve: Generic Network Virtualization Encapsulation", draft-ietf-nvo3-geneve-05, work in progress, September, 2017.

[DT-ENCAP] Boutros, et al. "NVO3 Encapsulation Considerations", draft-ietf-nvo3-encap-01, work in progress, October, 2017.

[TUNNEL-ENCAP] Rosen et al., "The BGP Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute", draft-ietf-idr-tunnel-encaps-07, work in progress, July, 2017.

[EVPN-OVERLAY] Sajassi-Drake et al., "A Network Virtualization Overlay Solution using EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-overlay-10.txt, work in progress, December, 2017

## 8.2 Informative References

[NVO3-FRWK] Lasserre et al., "Framework for DC Network Virtualization", RFC 7365, October 2014.

### Authors' Addresses

Sami Boutros  
VMware, Inc.  
Email: [boutross@vmware.com](mailto:boutross@vmware.com)

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco  
Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

John Drake  
Juniper Networks  
Email: [jdrake@juniper.net](mailto:jdrake@juniper.net)

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
Email: [jorge.rabadan@nokia.com](mailto:jorge.rabadan@nokia.com)

Sam Aldrin  
Google  
Email: [aldrin.ietf@gmail.com](mailto:aldrin.ietf@gmail.com)

INTERNET-DRAFT  
Intended Status: Proposed Standard

Patrice Brissette  
Samir Thoria  
Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems

Expires: September 1, 2018

February 28, 2018

EVPN multi-homing port-active load-balancing  
draft-brissette-bess-evpn-mh-pa-01

Abstract

The Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation Group (MC-LAG) technology enables the establishment of a logical port-channel connection with a redundant group of independent nodes. The purpose of multi-chassis LAG is to provide a solution to achieve higher network availability, while providing different modes of sharing/balancing of traffic. EVPN standard defines EVPN based MC-LAG with single-active and all-active multi-homing load-balancing mode. The current draft expands on existing redundancy mechanisms supported by EVPN and introduces support of port-active load-balancing mode. In the current draft, port-active load-balancing mode is also referred to as per interface active/standby.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

## Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1	Introduction	3
1.1	Terminology	4
2.	Multi-Chassis Ethernet Bundles	4
3.	Port-active load-balancing procedure	4
4.	Algorithm to elect per port-active PE	5
5.	Port-active over Integrated Routing-Bridging Interface	6
6.	Convergence considerations	7
6.	Applicability	7
7.	Overall Advantages	8
8	Security Considerations	9
9	IANA Considerations	9
10	References	9
10.1	Normative References	9
10.2	Informative References	9
	Authors' Addresses	9

## 1 Introduction

EVPN, as per [RFC7432], provides all-active per flow load balancing for multi-homing. It also defines single-active with service carving mode, where one of the PEs, in redundancy relationship, is active per service.

While these two multi-homing scenarios are most widely utilized in data center and service provider access networks, there are scenarios where active-standby per interface multi-homing redundancy is useful and required. Main consideration for this mode of redundancy is the determinism of traffic forwarding through specific interface rather than statistical per flow load balancing across multiple PEs providing multi-homing. The determinism provided by active-standby per interface is also required for certain QOS features to work. While using this mode, customers also expect minimized convergence during failures. A new term of load-balancing mode "port-active load-balancing" is then defined.

This draft describes how that new redundancy mode can be supported via EVPN.

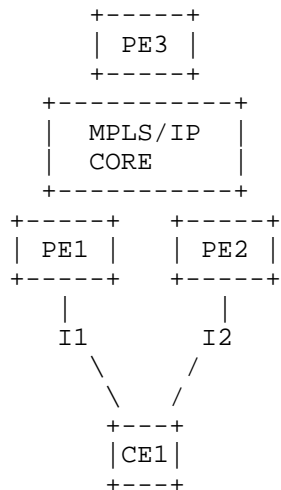


Figure 1. MC-LAG topology

Figure 1 shows a MC-LAG multi-homing topology where PE1 and PE2 are part of the same redundancy group providing multi-homing to CE1 via interfaces I1 and I2. Interfaces I1 and I2 are Bundle-Ethernet interfaces running LACP protocol. The core, shown as IP or MPLS enabled, provides wide range of L2 and L3 services. MC-LAG multi-homing functionality is decoupled from those services in the core and



it focuses on providing multi-homing to CE. With per-port active/standby redundancy, only one of the two interface I1 or I2 would be in forwarding, the other interface will be in standby. This also implies that all services on the active interface are in active mode and all services on the standby interface operate in standby mode. When EVPN is used to provide MC-LAG functionality, we refer to it as EVLAG in this draft.

### 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

## 2. Multi-Chassis Ethernet Bundles

When a CE is multi-homed to a set of PE nodes using the [802.1AX] Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP), the PEs must act as if they were a single LACP speaker for the Ethernet links to form a bundle, and operate as a Link Aggregation Group (LAG). To achieve this, the PEs connected to the same multi-homed CE must synchronize LACP configuration and operational data among them. ICCP-based protocol has been used for that purpose since a long while. EVLAG simplifies greatly that solution. Along with the simplification comes few assumptions:

- Links in the Ethernet Bundle MUST operate in all-active load-balancing mode
- Same LACP parameters MUST be configured on peering PEs such as system id, port priority, etc.

Any discrepancies from this list is left for future study. Furthermore, mis-configuration and mis-wiring detection across peering PEs are also left for further study.

## 3. Port-active load-balancing procedure

Following steps describe the proposed procedure with EVLAG to support port-active load-balancing mode:

- 1- ESI MUST be assigned per access interface as described in [RFC7432], which may be auto derived or manually assigned. Access interface MAY be a Layer-2 or Layer3 interface.
- 2- Ethernet-Segment MUST be configured in port-active load-balancing mode on peering PEs for specific interface

3- Peering PEs MAY exchange only Ethernet-Segment route (Route Type-4)

4- PEs in the redundancy group leverages DF election defined in [draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] to determine which PE keeps the port in active mode and which one(s) keep it in standby mode. While the DF election defined in [draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] is per <ES, VLAN> granularity, for port-active mode of multi-homing, the DF election is done per <ES>. The details of this algorithm are described in Section 4.

5- DF router MUST keep corresponding access interface in up and forwarding active state for that Ethernet-Segment

6- Non-DF routers MUST bring and keep peering access interface attached to it in operational down state. If the interface is running LACP protocol, then the non-DF PE MAY also set the LACP state to OOS (Out of Sync) as opposed to interface state down. This allows for better convergence on standby to active transition.

#### 4. Algorithm to elect per port-active PE

The default mode of Designated Forwarder Election algorithm remains as per [RFC7432] at the granularity of <ES>.

However, Highest Random Weight (HRW) algorithm defined in [draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] is leveraged, and modified to operate at the granularity of <ES> rather than per <ES, VLAN>.

Let Active(ESI) denote the PE that will be the active PE for port with Ethernet segment identifier - ESI. The other PEs in the redundancy group will be standby PE(s) for the same port (ES).  $A_i$  is the address of the PE<sub>i</sub> and  $w_i$  is a pseudorandom function of ESI and  $A_i$ ,  $wrand()$  function defined in [draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] is used as the Weight() function.

Active(ESI) = PE<sub>i</sub>: if  $Weight(ESI, A_i) \geq Weight(ESI, A_j)$ , for all  $j$ ,  $0 \leq i, j \leq \text{Number of PEs in the redundancy group}$ . In case of a tie, choose the PE whose IP address is numerically the least.

## 5. Port-active over Integrated Routing-Bridging Interface

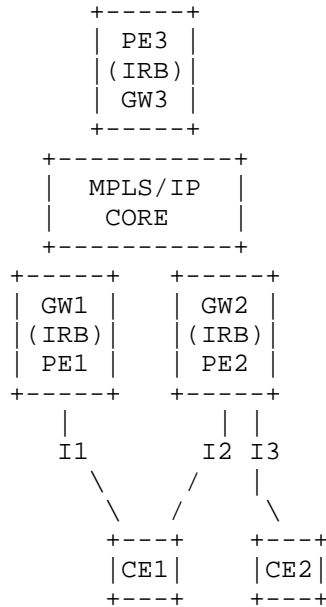


Figure 2. EVPN-IRB Port-active load-balancing

Figure 2 shows a simple network where EVPN-IRB is used for inter-subnet connectivity. IRB interfaces on PE1 and PE2 are configured in anycast gateway (same MAC, same IP). CE1 device is multi-homed to both PE1 and PE2. The Ethernet-segment load-balancing mode, of the connected CE1 to peering PEs, can be of any type e.g. all-active, single-active or port-active. CE2 device is connected to a single PE (PE2). It operates as single-homed device via an orphan port I3. Finally, port-active load-balancing is apply to IRB interface on peering PEs (PE1 and PE2). Manual Ethernet-Segment Identifier is assigned per IRB interface. ESI auto-generation is also possible based on the IRB anycast IP address.

DF election is performed between peering PE over IRB interface (per ESI/EVI). Designed forwarder (DF) IRB interface remains in up state. Non-designated forwarder (NDF) IRB interface goes down. Furthermore, if all access interfaces connected to an IRB interface are down state (failure or admin) OR in blocked forward state(NDF), IRB interface is brought down. For example, interface I3 fails at the same time than interface I2 (in single-active load-balancing mode) is in blocked forwarding state.

In the example where IRB on PE2 is NDF, all L3 traffic coming from

PE3 is going via PE1. An IRB interface in down state doesn't attract traffic from core side. CE2 device reachability is done via an L2 subnet stretch between PE1 and PE2. Therefore L3 traffic coming from PE3 destined to CE2 goes via GW1 first, then via an L2 connection to PE2 and finally via interface I3 to CE2 device.

There are many reasons of configuring port-active load-balancing mode over IRB interface:

- Ease replacement of legacy technology such VRRP / HSRP
- Better scalability than legacy protocols
- Traffic predictability
- Optimal routing and entirely independent of load-balancing mode configured on any access interfaces

## 6. Convergence considerations

To improve the convergence, upon failure and recovery, when port-active load-balancing mode is used, some advanced synchronization between peering PEs may be required. Port-active is challenging in a sense that the "standby" port is in down state. It takes some time to bring a "standby" port in up-state and settle the network. For IRB and L3 services, ARP / MLD cache may be synchronized. Moreover, associated VRF tables may also be synchronized. For L2 services, MAC table synchronization may be considered. Finally, using bundle-Ethernet interface, where LACP is running, is usually a smart thing since it provides the ability to set the "standby" port in "out-of-sync" state aka "warm-standby".

## 6. Applicability

A common deployment is to provide L2 or L3 service on the PEs providing multi-homing. The services could be any L2 EVPN such as EVPN VPWS, EVPN [RFC7432], etc. L3 service could be in VPN context [RFC4364] or in global routing context. When a PE provides first hop routing, EVPN IRB could also be deployed on the PEs. The mechanism defined in this draft is used between the PEs providing the L2 or L3 service, when the requirement is to use per port active.

A possible alternate solution is the one described in this draft is MC-LAG with ICCP [RFC7275] active-standby redundancy. However, ICCP requires LDP to be enabled as a transport of ICCP messages. There are many scenarios where LDP is not required e.g. deployments with VXLAN or SRv6. The solution defined in this draft with EVPN does not mandate the need to use LDP or ICCP and is independent of the overlay encapsulation.

## 7. Overall Advantages

There are many advantages in EVLAG to support port-active load-balancing mode. Here is a non-exhaustive list:

- Open standards based per interface single-active redundancy mechanism that eliminates the need to run ICCP and LDP.
- Agnostic of underlay technology (MPLS, VXLAN, SRv6) and associated services (L2, L3, Bridging, E-LINE, etc).
- Provides a way to enable deterministic QOS over MC-LAG attachment circuits
- Fully compliant with RFC-7432, does not require any new protocol enhancement to existing EVPN RFCs.
- Can leverage various DF election algorithms e.g. modulo, HRW, etc.
- Replaces legacy MC-LAG ICCP-based solution, and offers following additional benefits:
  - Efficiently supports 1+N redundancy mode (with EVPN using BGP RR) where as ICCP requires full mesh of LDP sessions among PEs in redundancy group
  - Fast convergence with mass-withdraw is possible with EVPN, no equivalent in ICCP
- Customers want per interface single-active redundancy, but don't want to enable LDP (e.g. they may be running VXLAN or SRv6 in the network). Currently there is no alternative to this.

## 8 Security Considerations

The same Security Considerations described in [RFC7432] are valid for this document.

## 9 IANA Considerations

There are no new IANA considerations in this document.

## 10 References

### 10.1 Normative References

[RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.

[RFC7275] Martini, L., Salam, S., Sajassi, A., Bocci, M., Matsushima, S., and T. Nadeau, "Inter-Chassis Communication Protocol for Layer 2 Virtual Private Network (L2VPN) Provider Edge (PE) Redundancy", RFC 7275, DOI 10.17487/RFC7275, June 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7275>>.

### 10.2 Informative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC4364] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)", RFC 4364, DOI 10.17487/RFC4364, February 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4364>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Patrice Brisette  
Cisco Systems  
EMail: [pbrisset@cisco.com](mailto:pbrisset@cisco.com)

Samir Thoria  
Cisco Systems

E-Mail: sthoria@cisco.com

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
E-Mail: sajassi@cisco.com

BESS Working Group  
INTERNET-DRAFT  
Intended Status: Proposed Standard

Patrice Brissette  
Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems

Bin Wen  
Comcast

Edward Leyton  
Verizon Wireless

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia

Expires: May 3, 2020

October 31, 2019

EVPN multi-homing port-active load-balancing  
draft-brissette-bess-evpn-mh-pa-04

#### Abstract

The Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation Group (MC-LAG) technology enables the establishment of a logical link-aggregation connection with a redundant group of independent nodes. The purpose of multi-chassis LAG is to provide a solution to achieve higher network availability, while providing different modes of sharing/balancing of traffic. EVPN standard defines EVPN based MC-LAG with single-active and all-active multi-homing load-balancing mode. The current draft expands on existing redundancy mechanisms supported by EVPN and introduces support of port-active load-balancing mode. In the current document, port-active load-balancing mode is also referred to as per interface active/standby.

#### Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."



The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

## Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1	Introduction . . . . .	3
1.1	Terminology . . . . .	4
2.	Multi-Chassis Ethernet Bundles . . . . .	4
3.	Port-active load-balancing procedure . . . . .	4
4.	Algorithm to elect per port-active PE . . . . .	5
4.1	Capability Flag . . . . .	5
4.2	Modulo-based Designated Forwarder Algorithm . . . . .	6
4.3	HRW Algorithm . . . . .	6
4.4	Preferred-DF Algorithm . . . . .	6
5.	Convergence considerations . . . . .	6
6.	Applicability . . . . .	7
7.	Overall Advantages . . . . .	7
8	Security Considerations . . . . .	8
9	IANA Considerations . . . . .	8
10	References . . . . .	8
10.1	Normative References . . . . .	8
10.2	Informative References . . . . .	8
	Authors' Addresses . . . . .	9

## 1 Introduction

EVPN, as per [RFC7432], provides all-active per flow load balancing for multi-homing. It also defines single-active with service carving mode, where one of the PEs, in redundancy relationship, is active per service.

While these two multi-homing scenarios are most widely utilized in data center and service provider access networks, there are scenarios where active-standby per interface multi-homing redundancy is useful and required. The main consideration for this mode of redundancy is the determinism of traffic forwarding through a specific interface rather than statistical per flow load balancing across multiple PEs providing multi-homing. The determinism provided by active-standby per interface is also required for certain QOS features to work. While using this mode, customers also expect minimized convergence during failures. A new term of load-balancing mode "port-active load-balancing" is then defined.

This draft describes how that new redundancy mode can be supported via EVPN.

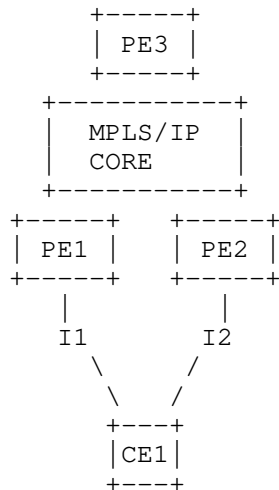


Figure 1. MC-LAG topology

Figure 1 shows a MC-LAG multi-homing topology where PE1 and PE2 are part of the same redundancy group providing multi-homing to CE1 via interfaces I1 and I2. Interfaces I1 and I2 are Bundle-Ethernet interfaces running LACP protocol. The core, shown as IP or MPLS enabled, provides wide range of L2 and L3 services. MC-LAG multi-homing functionality is decoupled from those services in the core and

it focuses on providing multi-homing to CE. With per-port active/standby redundancy, only one of the two interface I1 or I2 would be in forwarding, the other interface will be in standby. This also implies that all services on the active interface are in active mode and all services on the standby interface operate in standby mode.

### 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

## 2. Multi-Chassis Ethernet Bundles

When a CE is multi-homed to a set of PE nodes using the [802.1AX] Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP), the PEs must act as if they were a single LACP speaker for the Ethernet links to form a bundle, and operate as a Link Aggregation Group (LAG). To achieve this, the PEs connected to the same multi-homed CE must synchronize LACP configuration and operational data among them. InterChassis Communicated-based Protocol (ICCP) has been used for that purpose. EVPN LAG simplifies greatly that solution. Along with the simplification comes few assumptions:

- CE device connected to Multi-homing PEs may has a single LAG with all its active links i.e. Links in the Ethernet Bundle operate in all-active load-balancing mode.
- Same LACP parameters MUST be configured on peering PEs such as system id, port priority and port key.

Any discrepancies from this list is left for future study. Furthermore, mis-configuration and mis-wiring detection across peering PEs are also left for further study.

## 3. Port-active load-balancing procedure

Following steps describe the proposed procedure with EVPN LAG to support port-active load-balancing mode:

- 1- The Ethernet-Segment Identifier (ESI) MUST be assigned per access interface as described in [RFC7432], which may be auto derived or manually assigned. Access interface MAY be a Layer-2 or Layer3 interface. The usage of ESI over L3 interfce is newly described in this document.

2- Ethernet-Segment MUST be configured in port-active load-balancing mode on peering PEs for specific access interface

3- Peering PEs MAY exchange only Ethernet-Segment route (Route Type-4) when ESI is configured on a Layer3 interface.

4- PEs in the redundancy group leverage the DF election defined in [RFC8584] to determine which PE keeps the port in active mode and which one(s) keep it in standby mode. While the DF election defined in [RFC8584] is per <ES, Ethernet Tag> granularity, for port-active mode of multi-homing, the DF election is done per <ES>. The details of this algorithm are described in Section 4.

5- DF router MUST keep corresponding access interface in up and forwarding active state for that Ethernet-Segment

6- Non-DF routers MAY bring and keep peering access interface attached to it in operational down state. If the interface is running LACP protocol, then the non-DF PE MAY also set the LACP state to OOS (Out of Sync) as opposed to interface state down. This allows for better convergence on standby to active transition.

7- For EVPN-VPWS service, the usage of primary/backup bits of EVPN Layer2 attributes extended community [RFC8214] is highly recommended to achieve better convergence.

#### 4. Algorithm to elect per port-active PE

The ES routes, running in port-active load-balancing mode, are advertised with a new capability in the DF Election Extended Community as defined in [RFC8584]. Moreover, the ES associated to the port leverages existing procedure of single-active, and signals single-active bit along with Ethernet-AD per-ES route. Finally, as in RFC7432, the ESI-label based split-horizon procedures should be used to avoid transient echo'ed packets when L2 circuits are involved.

##### 4.1 Capability Flag

[RFC8584] defines a DF Election extended community, and a Bitmap field to encode "capabilities" to use with the DF election algorithm in the DF algorithm field. Bitmap (2 octets) is extended by the following value:

```

                1 1 1 1 1 1
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
|D|A|           |P|                               |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

Figure 2 - Amended Bitmap field in the DF Election Extended Community

- Bit 0: 'Don't Preempt' bit, as explained in [PREF-DF].
- Bit 1: AC-Influenced DF Election, as explained in [RFC8584].
- Bit 5: (corresponds to Bit 25 of the DF Election Extended Community and it is defined by this document):  
P bit or 'Port Mode' bit (P hereafter), determines that the DF-Algorithm should be modified to consider the port only and not the Ethernet Tags.

#### 4.2 Modulo-based Designated Forwarder Algorithm

The default DF Election algorithm, or modulus-based algorithm as in [RFC7432] and updated by [RFC8584], is used here, at the granularity of <ES> only. Given the fact, ES-Import RT community inherits from ESI only byte 1-7, many deployments differentiate ESI within these bytes only. For Modulo calculation, bytes [3-7] are used to determine the designated forwarder using Modulo-based DF assignment.

#### 4.3 HRW Algorithm

Highest Random Weight (HRW) algorithm defined in [RFC8584] MAY also be used and signaled, and modified to operate at the granularity of <ES> rather than per <ES, VLAN>.

[RFC8584] describes computing a 32 bit CRC over the concatenation of Ethernet Tag and ESI. For port-active load-balancing mode, the Ethernet Tag is simply removed from the CRC computation.

#### 4.4 Preferred-DF Algorithm

When the new capability 'Port-Mode' is signaled, the algorithm is modified to consider the port only and not any associated Ethernet Tags. Furthermore, the "port-based" capability MUST be compatible with the 'DP' capability (for non-revertive). The AC-DF bit MUST be set to zero. When an AC (sub-interface) goes down, it does not influence the DF election.

#### 5. Convergence considerations

To improve the convergence, upon failure and recovery, when port-active load-balancing mode is used, some advanced synchronization between peering PEs may be required. Port-active is challenging in a sense that the "standby" port is in down state. It takes some time to bring a "standby" port in up-state and settle the network. For IRB and L3 services, ARP / ND cache may be synchronized. Moreover,

associated VRF tables may also be synchronized. For L2 services, MAC table synchronization may be considered.

Finally, for Bundle-Ethernet interface where LACP is running the ability to set the "standby" port in "out-of-sync" state aka "warm-standby" can be leveraged.

## 6. Applicability

A common deployment is to provide L2 or L3 service on the PEs providing multi-homing. The services could be any L2 EVPN such as EVPN VPWS, EVPN [RFC7432], etc. L3 service could be in VPN context [RFC4364] or in global routing context. When a PE provides first hop routing, EVPN IRB could also be deployed on the PEs. The mechanism defined in this draft is used between the PEs providing the L2 and/or L3 service, when the requirement is to use per port active.

A possible alternate solution is the one described in this draft is MC-LAG with ICCP [RFC7275] active-standby redundancy. However, ICCP requires LDP to be enabled as a transport of ICCP messages. There are many scenarios where LDP is not required e.g. deployments with VXLAN or SRv6. The solution defined in this draft with EVPN does not mandate the need to use LDP or ICCP and is independent of the underlay encapsulation.

## 7. Overall Advantages

The use of port-active multi-homing brings the following benefits to EVPN networks:

- Open standards based per interface single-active redundancy mechanism that eliminates the need to run ICCP and LDP.
- Agnostic of underlay technology (MPLS, VXLAN, SRv6) and associated services (L2, L3, Bridging, E-LINE, etc).
- Provides a way to enable deterministic QOS over MC-LAG attachment circuits
- Fully compliant with [RFC7432], does not require any new protocol enhancement to existing EVPN RFCs.
- Can leverage various DF election algorithms e.g. modulo, HRW, etc.
- Replaces legacy MC-LAG ICCP-based solution, and offers following additional benefits:
  - Efficiently supports 1+N redundancy mode (with EVPN using BGP

RR) where as ICCP requires full mesh of LDP sessions among PEs in redundancy group

- Fast convergence with mass-withdraw is possible with EVPN, no equivalent in ICCP

- Customers want per interface single-active redundancy, but don't want to enable LDP (e.g. they may be running VXLAN or SRv6 in the network). Currently there is no alternative to this.

## 8 Security Considerations

The same Security Considerations described in [RFC7432] are valid for this document.

## 9 IANA Considerations

This document solicits the allocation of the following values:

- o Bit 5 in the [RFC8584] DF Election Capabilities registry, with name "P"(port mode load-balancing) Capability" for port-active ES.

## 10 References

### 10.1 Normative References

- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC8214] Boutros, S., Sajassi, A., Salam, S., Drake, J., and J. Rabadan, "Virtual Private Wire Service Support in Ethernet VPN", RFC 8214, DOI 10.17487/RFC8214, August 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8214>>.
- [RFC8584] Rabadan, J., Ed., Mohanty, S., Ed., Sajassi, A., Drake, J., Nagaraj, K., and S. Sathappan, "Framework for Ethernet VPN Designated Forwarder Election Extensibility", RFC 8584, DOI 10.17487/RFC8584, April 2019, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8584>>.

### 10.2 Informative References

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate

Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.
- [RFC4364] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)", RFC 4364, DOI 10.17487/RFC4364, February 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4364>>.
- [RFC7275] Martini, L., Salam, S., Sajassi, A., Bocci, M., Matsushima, S., and T. Nadeau, "Inter-Chassis Communication Protocol for Layer 2 Virtual Private Network (L2VPN) Provider Edge (PE) Redundancy", RFC 7275, DOI 10.17487/RFC7275, June 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7275>>.
- [PREF-DF] Rabadan et al. "Preference-based EVPN DF Election", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-pref-df, work-in-progress, June, 2019.

#### Authors' Addresses

Patrice Brisette  
Cisco Systems  
EMail: [pbrisset@cisco.com](mailto:pbrisset@cisco.com)

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
EMail: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Luc Andre Burdet  
Cisco Systems  
EMail: [lburdet@cisco.com](mailto:lburdet@cisco.com)

Samir Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
EMail: [sthoria@cisco.com](mailto:sthoria@cisco.com)

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
Email: [jorge.rabadan@nokia.com](mailto:jorge.rabadan@nokia.com)

Bin Wen



INTERNET DRAFT

draft-brisette-bess-evpn-mh-pa

October 31, 2019

Comcast

Email: Bin\_Wen@comcast.com

Edward Leyton

Verizon

Email: edward.leyton@verizonwireless.com

BESS Workgroup  
Internet Draft

Intended status: Standards Track

J. Rabadan, Ed.  
Nokia  
S. Mohanty, Ed.  
A. Sajassi  
Cisco  
J. Drake  
Juniper  
K. Nagaraj  
S. Sathappan  
Nokia

Expires: September 6, 2018

March 5, 2018

Framework for EVPN Designated Forwarder Election Extensibility  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework-00

Abstract

The Designated Forwarder (DF) in EVPN networks is the PE responsible for sending broadcast, unknown unicast and multicast (BUM) traffic to a multi-homed CE, on a given VLAN on a particular Ethernet Segment (ES). The DF is selected out of a list of candidate PEs that advertise the same Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) to the EVPN network. By default, EVPN uses a DF Election algorithm referred to as "Service Carving" and it is based on a modulus function ( $V \bmod N$ ) that takes the number of PEs in the ES ( $N$ ) and the VLAN value ( $V$ ) as input. This default DF Election algorithm has some inefficiencies that this document addresses by defining a new DF Election algorithm and a capability to influence the DF Election result for a VLAN, depending on the state of the associated Attachment Circuit (AC). In addition, this document creates a registry with IANA, for future DF Election Algorithms and Capabilities. It also presents a formal definition and clarification of the DF Election Finite State Machine.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that

other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/ietf/lid-abstracts.txt>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

This Internet-Draft will expire on September 6, 2018.

#### Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Conventions and Terminology . . . . .	3
2. Introduction . . . . .	4
2.1. Default Designated Forwarder (DF) Election in EVPN . . . . .	4
2.2. Problem Statement . . . . .	5
2.2.1. Unfair Load-Balancing and Service Disruption . . . . .	6
2.2.2. Traffic Black-Holing on Individual AC Failures . . . . .	7
2.3. The Need for Extending the Default DF Election in EVPN . . . . .	9
3. Designated Forwarder Election Protocol and BGP Extensions . . . . .	10
3.1 The DF Election Finite State Machine (FSM) . . . . .	10
3.2 The DF Election Extended Community . . . . .	13
3.3 Auto-Derivation of ES-Import Route Target . . . . .	15
4. The Highest Random Weight DF Election Type . . . . .	15
4.1. HRW and Consistent Hashing . . . . .	16
4.2. HRW Algorithm for EVPN DF Election . . . . .	16
5. The Attachment Circuit Influenced DF Election Capability . . . . .	17
5.1. AC-Influenced DF Election Capability For VLAN-Aware Bundle Services . . . . .	19
6. Solution Benefits . . . . .	20
7. Security Considerations . . . . .	21
8. IANA Considerations . . . . .	21
9. References . . . . .	21
9.1. Normative References . . . . .	21
9.2. Informative References . . . . .	22
10. Acknowledgments . . . . .	23
11. Contributors . . . . .	23
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	23

## 1. Conventions and Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

- o AC and ACS - Attachment Circuit and Attachment Circuit Status. An AC has an Ethernet Tag associated to it.
- o BUM - refers to the Broadcast, Unknown unicast and Multicast traffic.
- o DF, NDF and BDF - Designated Forwarder, Non-Designated Forwarder and Backup Designated Forwarder
- o Ethernet A-D per ES route - refers to [RFC7432] route type 1 or

Auto-Discovery per Ethernet Segment route.

- o Ethernet A-D per EVI route - refers to [RFC7432] route type 1 or Auto-Discovery per EVPN Instance route.
- o ES and ESI - Ethernet Segment and Ethernet Segment Identifier.
- o EVI - EVPN Instance.
- o BD - Broadcast Domain. An EVI may be comprised of one (VLAN-Based or VLAN-Bundle services) or multiple (VLAN-Aware Bundle services) Broadcast Domains.
- o HRW - Highest Random Weight
- o VID and CE-VID - VLAN Identifier and Customer Equipment VLAN Identifier.
- o Ethernet Tag - used to represent a Broadcast Domain that is configured on a given ES for the purpose of DF election. Note that any of the following may be used to represent a Broadcast Domain: VIDs (including double Q-in-Q tags), configured IDs, VNI, normalized VID, I-SIDs, etc., as long as the representation of the broadcast domains is configured consistently across the multi-homed PEs attached to that ES.
- o DF Election Procedure and DF Algorithm - The Designated Forwarder Election Procedure or simply DF Election, refers to the process in its entirety, including the discovery of the PEs in the ES, the creation and maintenance of the PE candidate list and the selection of a PE . The Designated Forwarder Algorithm is just a component of the DF Election Procedure and strictly refers to the selection of a PE for a given <ES,Ethernet Tag>.

This document also assumes familiarity with the terminology of [RFC7432].

## 2. Introduction

### 2.1. Default Designated Forwarder (DF) Election in EVPN

[RFC7432] defines the Designated Forwarder (DF) as the EVPN PE responsible for:

- o Flooding Broadcast, Unknown unicast and Multicast traffic (BUM), on a given Ethernet Tag on a particular Ethernet Segment (ES), to the

CE. This is valid for single-active and all-active EVPN multi-homing.

- o Sending unicast traffic on a given Ethernet Tag on a particular ES to the CE. This is valid for single-active multi-homing.

Figure 1 illustrates an example that we will be used to explain the Designated Forwarder function.

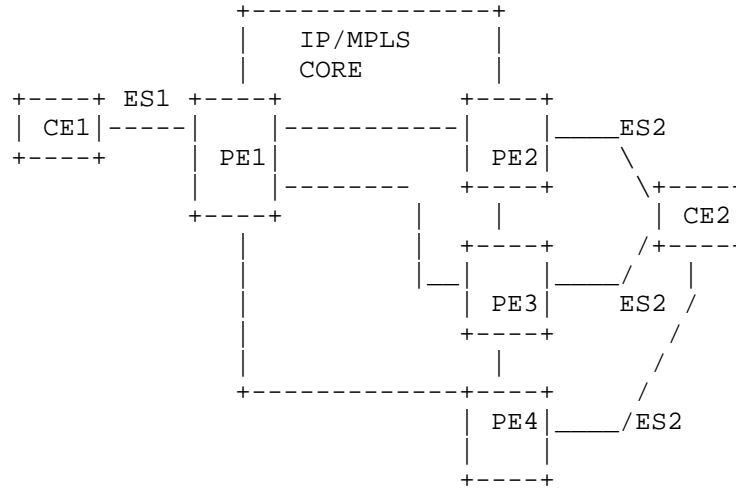


Figure 1 Multi-homing Network of EVPN

Figure 1 illustrates a case where there are two Ethernet Segments, ES1 and ES2. PE1 is attached to CE1 via Ethernet Segment ES1 whereas PE2, PE3 and PE4 are attached to CE2 via ES2 i.e. PE2, PE3 and PE4 form a redundancy group. Since CE2 is multi-homed to different PEs on the same Ethernet Segment, it is necessary for PE2, PE3 and PE4 to agree on a DF to satisfy the above mentioned requirements.

Layer-2 devices are particularly susceptible to forwarding loops because of the broadcast nature of the Ethernet traffic. Therefore it is very important that, in case of multi-homing, only one of the links be used to direct traffic to/from the core.

One of the pre-requisites for this support is that participating PEs must agree amongst themselves as to who would act as the Designated Forwarder (DF). This needs to be achieved through a distributed algorithm in which each participating PE independently and unambiguously selects one of the participating PEs as the DF, and the result should be unanimously in agreement.

The default procedure for DF election defined by [RFC7432] at the granularity of (ESI,EVI) is referred to as "service carving". In this document, service carving or default DF Election algorithm is used indistinctly. With service carving, it is possible to elect multiple DFs per Ethernet Segment (one per EVI) in order to perform load-balancing of traffic destined to a given Segment. The objective is that the load-balancing procedures should carve up the BDspace among the redundant PE nodes evenly, in such a way that every PE is the DF for a disjoint set of EVIs.

The DF Election algorithm as described in [RFC7432] (Section 8.5) is based on a modulus operation. The PEs to which the ES (for which DF election is to be carried out per VLAN) is multi-homed from an ordered (ordinal) list in ascending order of the PE IP address values. For example, there are N PEs: PE0, PE1,... PEN-1 ranked as per increasing IP addresses in the ordinal list; then for each VLAN with Ethernet Tag V, configured on the Ethernet Segment ES1, PEx is the DF for VLAN V on ES1 when x equals (V mod N). In the case of VLAN-Bundle only the lowest VLAN is used. In the case when the planned density is high (meaning there are significant number of VLANs and the Ethernet Tags are uniformly distributed), the thinking is that the DF Election will be spread across the PEs hosting that Ethernet Segment and good service carving can be achieved.

The described default DF Election algorithm has some undesirable properties and in some cases can be somewhat disruptive and unfair. This document describes those issues and proposes a mechanism for dealing with them. These mechanisms do involve changes to the default DF Election algorithm, however they do not require any protocol changes to the EVPN Route exchange and have minimal changes to their content per se.

Note that while [RFC7432] elects a DF per <ES, EVI>, this document elects a DF per <ES, BD>. This means that unlike [RFC 7432], where for a VLAN Aware Bundle service EVI there is only one DF for the EVI, this document specifies that there will be multiple DFs, one for each BD configured in that EVI.

## 2.2. Problem Statement

This section describes some potential issues on the default DF Election algorithm.

### 2.2.1. Unfair Load-Balancing and Service Disruption

There are three fundamental problems with the current DF Election algorithm.

- 1- First, the algorithm will not perform well when the Ethernet Tag follows a non-uniform distribution, for instance when the Ethernet Tags are all even or all odd. In such a case let us assume that the ES is multi-homed to two PEs; all the VLANs will only pick one of the PEs as the DF. This is very sub-optimal. It defeats the purpose of service carving as the DFs are not really evenly spread across. In this particular case, in fact one of the PEs does not get elected all as the DF, so it does not participate in the DF responsibilities at all. Consider another example where referring to Figure 1, lets assume that PE2, PE3, PE4 are in ascending order of the IP address; and each VLAN configured on ES2 is associated with an Ethernet Tag of of the form  $(3x+1)$ , where  $x$  is an integer. This will result in PE3 always be selected as the DF.
- 2- Even in the case when the Ethernet Tag distribution is uniform the instance of a PE being up or down results in re-computation ( $(v \bmod N-1)$  or  $(v \bmod N+1)$  as is the case); the resulting modulus value need not be uniformly distributed because it can be subject to the primality of  $N-1$  or  $N+1$  as may be the case.
- 3- The third problem is one of disruption. Consider a case when the same Ethernet Segment is multi homed to a set of PEs. When the ES is down in one of the PEs, say PE1, or PE1 itself reboots, or the BGP process goes down or the connectivity between PE1 and an RR goes down, the effective number of PEs in the system now becomes  $N-1$  and DFs are computed for all the VLANs that are configured on that Ethernet Segment. In general, if the DF for a VLAN  $v$  happens not to be PE1, but some other PE, say PE2, it is likely that some other PE will become the new DF. This is not desirable. Similarly when a new PE hosts the same Ethernet Segment, the mapping again changes because of the mod operation. This results in needless churn. Again referring to Figure 1, say  $v1$ ,  $v2$  and  $v3$  are VLANs configured on ES2 with associated Ethernet Tags of value 999, 1000 and 10001 respectively. So PE1, PE2 and PE3 are also the DFs for  $v1$ ,  $v2$  and  $v3$  respectively. Now when PE3 goes down, PE2 will become the DF for  $v1$  and PE1 will become the DF for  $v2$ .

One point to note is that the current DF election algorithm assumes that all the PEs who are multi-homed to the same Ethernet Segment and interested in the DF Election by exchanging EVPN routes have a V4 peering with each other or via a Route Reflector. This need not be the case as there can be a v6 peering and supporting the EVPN address-family.

Mathematically, a conventional hash function maps a key  $k$  to a number  $i$  representing one of  $m$  hash buckets through a function  $h(k)$  i.e.  $i=h(k)$ . In the EVPN case,  $h$  is simply a modulo- $m$  hash function viz.  $h(v) = v \bmod N$ , where  $N$  is the number of PEs that are multi-homed to



the Ethernet Segment in discussion. It is well-known that for good hash distribution using the modulus operation, the modulus  $N$  should be a prime-number not too close to a power of 2 [CLRS2009]. When the effective number of PEs changes from  $N$  to  $N-1$  (or vice versa); all the objects (VLAN  $V$ ) will be remapped except those for which  $V \bmod N$  and  $V \bmod (N-1)$  refer to the same PE in the previous and subsequent ordinal rankings respectively.

From a forwarding perspective, this is a churn, as it results in programming the CE and PE side ports as blocking or non-blocking at potentially all PEs when the DF changes either because (i) a new PE is added or (ii) another one goes down or loses connectivity or else cannot take part in the DF election process for whatever reason. This document addresses this problem and furnishes a solution to this undesirable behavior.

### 2.2.2. Traffic Black-Holing on Individual AC Failures

As discussed in section 2.1 the default DF Election algorithm defined by [RFC7432] takes into account only two variables in modulus function for a given ES: the existence of the PE's IP address on the candidate list and the locally provisioned Ethernet Tags.

If the DF for an  $\langle \text{ESI}, \text{EVI} \rangle$  fails (due to physical link/node failures) an ES route withdrawal will make the Non-DF (NDF) PEs re-elect the DF for that  $\langle \text{ESI}, \text{EVI} \rangle$  and the service will be recovered.

However the default DF election procedure does not provide a protection against "logical" failures or human errors that may occur at service level on the DF, while the list of active PEs for a given ES does not change. These failures may have an impact not only on the local PE where the issue happens, but also on the rest of the PEs of the ES. Some examples of such logical failures are listed below:

- a) A given individual Attachment Circuit (AC) defined in an ES is accidentally shutdown or even not provisioned yet (hence the Attachment Circuit Status - ACS - is DOWN), while the ES is operationally active (since the ES route is active).
- b) A given MAC-VRF - with a defined ES - is shutdown or not provisioned yet, while the ES is operationally active (since the ES route is active). In this case, the ACS of all the ACs defined in that MAC-VRF is considered to be DOWN.

Neither (a) nor (b) will trigger the DF re-election on the remote PEs for a given ES since the ACS is not taken into account in the DF election procedures. While the ACS is used as a DF election

tie-breaker and trigger in VPLS multi-homing procedures [VPLS-MH], there is no procedure defined in EVPN [RFC7432] to trigger the DF re-election based on the ACS change on the DF.

Figure 2 illustrates the described issue with an example.

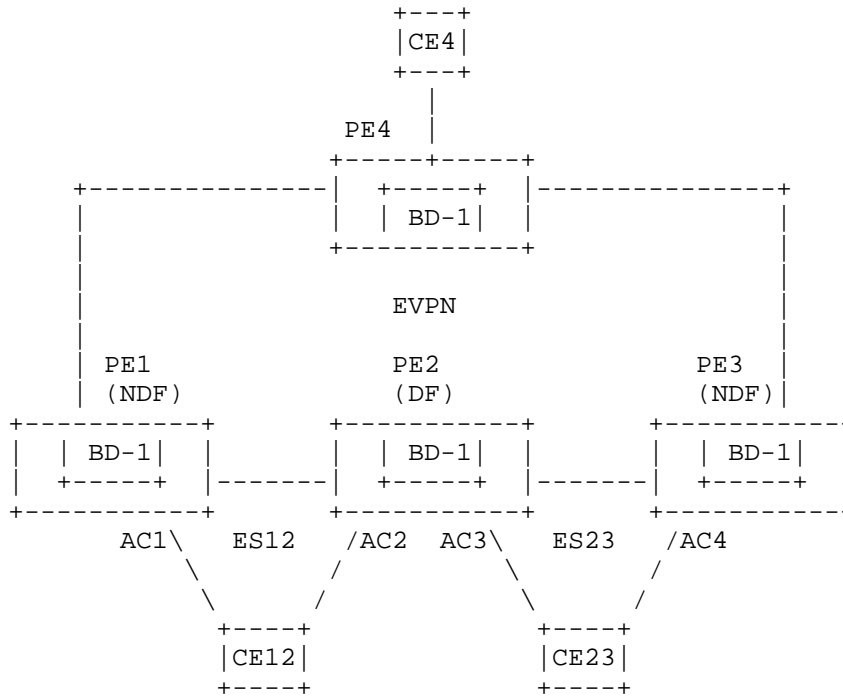


Figure 2 Default DF Election and Traffic Black-Holing

BD-1 is defined in PE1, PE2, PE3 and PE4. CE12 is a multi-homed CE connected to ES12 in PE1 and PE2. Similarly CE23 is multi-homed to PE2 and PE3 using ES23. Both, CE12 and CE23, are connected to BD-1 through VLAN-based service interfaces: CE12-VID 1 (VLAN ID 1 on CE12) is associated to AC1 and AC2 in BD-1, whereas CE23-VID 1 is associated to AC3 and AC4 in BD-1. Assume that, although not represented, there are other ACs defined on these ES mapped to different BDs.

After running the [RFC7432] default DF election algorithm, PE2 turns out to be the DF for ES12 and ES23 in BD-1. The following issues may arise:

- a) If AC2 is accidentally shutdown or even not configured, CE12

traffic will be impacted. In case of all-active multi-homing, the BUM traffic to CE12 will be "black-holed", whereas for single-active multi-homing, all the traffic to/from CE12 will be discarded. This is due to the fact that a logical failure in PE2's AC2 may not trigger an ES route withdrawn for ES12 (since there are still other ACs active on ES12) and therefore PE1 will not re-run the DF election procedures.

- b) If the Bridge Table for BD-1 is administratively shutdown or even not configured yet on PE2, CE12 and CE23 will both be impacted: BUM traffic to both CEs will be discarded in case of all-active multi-homing and all traffic will be discarded to/from the CEs in case of single-active multi-homing. This is due to the fact that PE1 and PE3 will not re-run the DF election procedures and will keep assuming PE2 is the DF.

Quoting [RFC7432], "when an Ethernet Tag is decommissioned on an Ethernet Segment, then the PE MUST withdraw the Ethernet A-D per EVI route(s) announced for the <ESI, Ethernet Tags> that are impacted by the decommissioning", however, while this A-D per EVI route withdrawal is used at the remote PEs performing aliasing or backup procedures, it is not used to influence the DF election for the affected EVIs.

This document modifies the default DF Election procedure so that the ACS may be taken into account as a variable in the DF election, and therefore EVPN can provide protection against logical failures.

### 2.3. The Need for Extending the Default DF Election in EVPN

Section 2.2 describes some of the issues that exist in the default DF Election procedures. In order to address those issues, this document describes a new DF Election algorithm and a new capability that can influence the DF Election result:

- o The new DF Election algorithm is referred to as "Highest Random Weight" (HRW). The HRW procedures are described in section 4.
- o The new DF Election capability is referred to as "AC-Influenced DF Election" (AC-DF). The AC-DF procedures are described in section 5.
- o Both, HRW and AC-DF MAY be used independently or simultaneously. The AC-DF capability MAY be used with the default DF Election algorithm too.

In addition, this document defines a way to indicate the support of

HRW and/or AC-DF along with the EVPN ES routes advertised for a given ES. Refer to section 3.2 for more details.

### 3. Designated Forwarder Election Protocol and BGP Extensions

This section describes the BGP extensions required to support the new DF Election procedures. In addition, since the specification in EVPN [RFC7432] does leave several questions open as to the precise final state machine behavior of the DF election, section 3.1 describes precisely the intended behavior.

#### 3.1 The DF Election Finite State Machine (FSM)

Per [RFC7432], the FSM described in Figure 3 is executed per <ESI,VLAN> in case of VLAN-based service or <ESI,[VLANs in VLAN-Bundle]> in case of VLAN-Bundle on each participating PE.

Observe that currently the VLANs are derived from local configuration and the FSM does not provide any protection against misconfiguration where same EVI,ESI combination has different set of VLANs on different participating PEs or one of the PEs elects to consider VLANs as VLAN-Bundle and another as separate VLANs for election purposes (service type mismatch).

The FSM is normative in the sense that any design or implementation MUST behave towards external peers and as observable external behavior (DF) in a manner equivalent to this FSM.

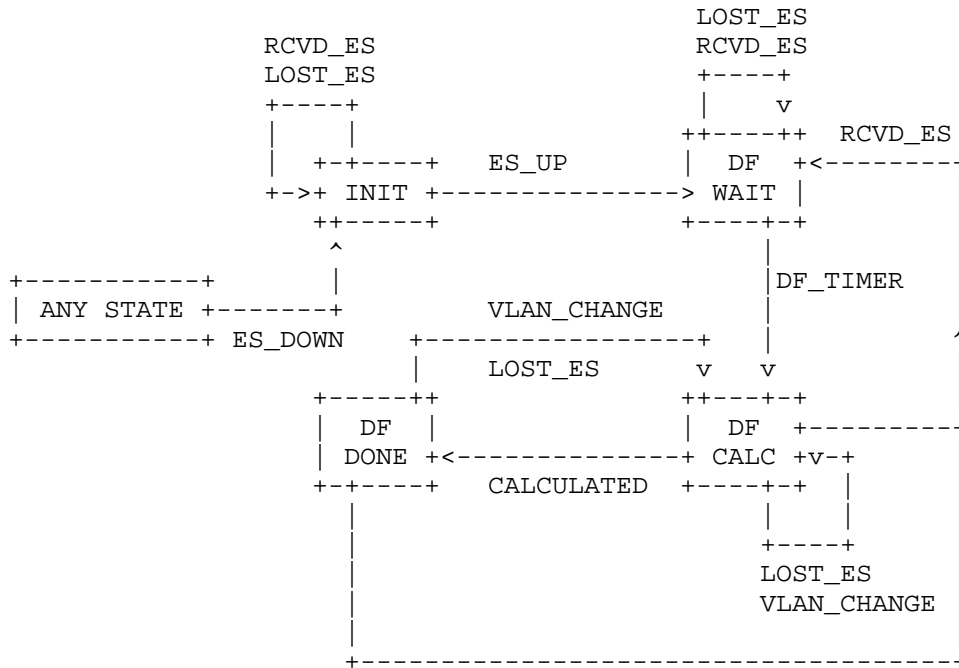


Figure 3 DF Election Finite State Machine

States:

1. INIT: Initial State
2. DF WAIT: State in which the participants waits for enough information to perform the DF election for the EVI/ESI/VLAN combination.
3. DF CALC: State in which the new DF is recomputed.
4. DF DONE: State in which the according DF for the EVI/ESI/VLAN combination has been elected.

Events:

1. ES\_UP: The ESI has been locally configured as 'up'.
2. ES\_DOWN: The ESI has been locally configured as 'down'.
3. VLAN\_CHANGE: The VLANs configured in a bundle that uses the ESI changed. This event is necessary for VLAN-Bundles only.

4. DF\_TIMER: DF Wait timer has expired.
5. RCVD\_ES: A new or changed Ethernet Segment Route is received in a BGP REACH UPDATE. Receiving an unchanged UPDATE MUST NOT trigger this event.
6. LOST\_ES: A BGP UNREACH UPDATE for a previously received Ethernet Segment route has been received. If an UNREACH is seen for a route that has not been advertised previously, the event MUST NOT be triggered.
7. CALCULATED: DF has been successfully calculated.

According actions when transitions are performed or states entered/exited:

1. ANY STATE on ES\_DOWN: (i)stop DF timer (ii) assume non-DF for local PE.
2. INIT on ES\_UP: (i)do nothing.
3. INIT on RCVD\_ES, LOST\_ES: (i)do nothing.
4. DF\_WAIT on entering the state: (i) start DF timer if not started already or expired (ii) assume non-DF for local PE.
5. DF\_WAIT on RCVD\_ES, LOST\_ES: do nothing.
6. DF\_WAIT on DF\_TIMER: do nothing.
7. DF\_CALC on entering or re-entering the state: (i) rebuild according list and hashes and perform election (ii) FSM generates CALCULATED event against itself.
8. DF\_CALC on LOST\_ES or VLAN\_CHANGE: do nothing.
9. DF\_CALC on RCVD\_ES: do nothing.
10. DF\_CALC on CALCULATED: (i) mark election result for VLAN or bundle.
11. DF\_DONE on exiting the state: (i)if RFC7432 election or new election and lost primary DF then assume non-DF for local PE for VLAN or VLAN-Bundle.
12. DF\_DONE on VLAN\_CHANGE or LOST\_ES: do nothing.

### 3.2 The DF Election Extended Community

For the DF election procedures to be globally convergent and unanimous, it is necessary that all the participating PEs agree on the DF Election algorithm to be used. For instance, it is not possible that some PEs continue to use the default DF Election algorithm and some PEs use HRW. For brown-field deployments and for interoperability with legacy boxes, its is important that all PEs need to have the capability to fall back on the Default DF Election. A PE can indicate its willingness to support HRW and/or AC-DF by signaling a DF Election Extended Community along with the Ethernet Segment Route (Type-4).

The DF Election Extended Community is a new BGP transitive extended community attribute [RFC4360] that is defined to identify the DF election procedure to be used for the Ethernet Segment. Figure 4 shows the encoding of the DF Election Extended Community.

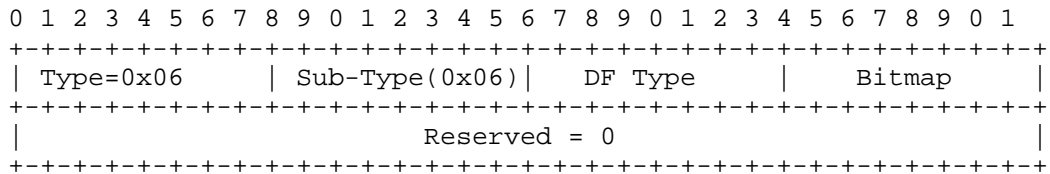


Figure 4 DF Election Extended Community

Where:

- o Type is 0x06 as registered with IANA for EVPN Extended Communities.
- o Sub-Type is 0x06 - "DF Election Extended Community" as requested by this document to IANA.
- o DF Type (1 octet) - Encodes the DF Election algorithm values (between 0 and 255) that the advertising PE desires to use for the ES. This document requests IANA to set up a registry called "DF Type Registry" and solicits the following values:
  - Type 0: Default DF Election algorithm, or modulus-based algorithm as in [RFC7432].
  - Type 1: HRW algorithm (explained in this document).
  - Types 2-254: Unassigned.
  - Type 255: Reserved for Experimental Use.

- o Bitmap (1 octet) - Encodes "capabilities" associated to the DF Election algorithm in the field "DF Type". This document requests IANA to create a registry for the Bitmap field, called "DF Election Capabilities" and solicits the following values:
  - Bit 24: Unassigned.
  - Bit 25: AC-DF (AC-Influenced DF Election, explained in this document). When set to 1, it indicates the desire to use AC-Influenced DF Election with the rest of the PEs in the ES.
  - Bits 26-31: Unassigned.

The DF Election Extended Community is used as follows:

- o A PE SHOULD attach the DF Election Extended Community to any advertised ES route and the Extended Community MUST be sent if the ES is locally configured for DF Type HRW and/or AC-DF. In the Extended Community, the PE indicates the desired "DF Type" algorithm and "Bitmap" capabilities to be used for the ES. Only one DF Election Extended Community can be sent along with an ES route.
  - DF Types 0 and 1 can be both used with bit AC-DF set to 0 or 1.
  - In general, a specific DF Type MAY determine the use of the reserved bits in the Extended Community. In case of DF Type HRW, the reserved bits will be sent as 0 and will be ignored on reception.
- o When a PE receives the ES Routes from all the other PEs for the ES in question, it checks to see if all the advertisements have the extended community with the same DF Type and Bitmap:
  - In the case that they do, this particular PE will follow the procedures for the advertised DF Type and capabilities. For instance, if all ES routes for a given ES indicate DF Type HRW and AC-DF set to 1, the receiving PE and by induction all the other PEs in the ES will proceed to do DF Election as per the HRW Algorithm and following the AC-DF procedures.
  - Otherwise if even a single advertisement for the type-4 route is not received with the locally configured DF Type and capability, the default DF Election algorithm (modulus) algorithm MUST be used as in [RFC7432].
  - The absence of the DF Election Extended Community MUST be interpreted by a receiving PE as an indication of the default DF Election algorithm on the sending PE, that is, DF Type 0 and no



DF Election capabilities.

- o When all the PEs in an ES advertise DF Type 255, they will rely on the local policy to decide how to proceed with the DF Election.

### 3.3 Auto-Derivation of ES-Import Route Target

Section 7.6 of [RFC7432] describes how the value of the ES-Import Route Target for ESI types 1, 2, and 3 can be auto-derived by using the high-order six bytes of the nine byte ESI value. This document extends the same auto-derivation procedure to ESI types 0, 4, and 5.

## 4. The Highest Random Weight DF Election Type

The procedure discussed in this section is applicable to the DF Election in EVPN Services [RFC7432] and EVPN Virtual Private Wire Services [RFC8214].

Highest Random Weight (HRW) as defined in [HRW1999] is originally proposed in the context of Internet Caching and proxy Server load balancing. Given an object name and a set of servers, HRW maps a request to a server using the object-name (object-id) and server-name (server-id) rather than the state of the server states. HRW forms a hash out of the server-id and the object-id and forms an ordered list of the servers for the particular object-id. The server for which the hash value is highest, serves as the primary responsible for that particular object, and the server with the next highest value in that hash serves as the backup server. HRW always maps a given object name to the same server within a given cluster; consequently it can be used at client sites to achieve global consensus on object-server mappings. When that server goes down, the backup server becomes the responsible designate.

Choosing an appropriate hash function that is statistically oblivious to the key distribution and imparts a good uniform distribution of the hash output is an important aspect of the algorithm. Fortunately many such hash functions exist. [HRW1999] provides pseudo-random functions based on Unix utilities rand and srand and easily constructed XOR functions that perform considerably well. This imparts very good properties in the load balancing context. Also each server independently and unambiguously arrives at the primary server selection. HRW already finds use in multicast and ECMP [RFC2991], [RFC2992].

In the default DF Election algorithm (Section 2.1), whenever a new PE comes up or an existing PE goes down, there is a significant interval

before the change is noticed by all peer PEs as it has to be conveyed by the BGP update message involving the type-4 route. There is a timer to batch all the messages before triggering the service carving procedures.

When the timer expires, each PE will build the ordered list and follow the procedures for DF Election. In the proposed method which we will describe shortly this "jittered" behavior is retained.

#### 4.1. HRW and Consistent Hashing

HRW is not the only algorithm that addresses the object to server mapping problem with goals of fair load distribution, redundancy and fast access. There is another family of algorithms that also addresses this problem; these fall under the umbrella of the Consistent Hashing Algorithms [CHASH]. These will not be considered here.

#### 4.2. HRW Algorithm for EVPN DF Election

The applicability of HRW to DF Election is described here. Let  $DF(v)$  denote the Designated Forwarder and  $BDF(v)$  the Backup Designated forwarder for the Ethernet Tag  $V$ , where  $v$  is the VLAN,  $S_i$  is the IP address of server  $i$ ,  $E_s$  denotes the Ethernet Segment Identifier and  $Weight$  is a pseudo-random function of  $v$  and  $S_i$ .

In case of a VLAN-Bundle service,  $v$  denotes the lowest VLAN similar to the 'lowest VLAN in bundle' logic of [RFC7432].

1.  $DF(v) = S_i: Weight(v, E_s, S_i) \geq Weight(V, E_s, S_j)$ , for all  $j$ . In case of a tie, choose the PE whose IP address is numerically the least. Note  $0 \leq i, j \leq \text{Number of PEs in the redundancy group}$ .
2.  $BDF(v) = S_k: Weight(v, E_s, S_i) \geq Weight(V, E_s, S_k)$  and  $Weight(v, S_k) \geq Weight(v, E_s, S_j)$ . In case of tie choose the PE whose IP address is numerically the least.

Since the  $Weight$  is a Pseudo-random function with domain as the three-tuple  $(v, E_s, S)$ , it is an efficient deterministic algorithm which is independent of the Ethernet Tag  $V$  sample space distribution. Choosing a good hash function for the pseudo-random function is an important consideration for this algorithm to perform probably better than the default algorithm. As mentioned previously, such functions are described in the HRW paper. We take as candidate hash functions two of the ones that are preferred in [HRW1999].

1.  $Wrand(v, E_s, S_i) = (1103515245((1103515245.S_i+12345)XOR D(v,E_s))+12345)(\text{mod } 2^{31})$  and

2.  $Wrand2(v, Es, Si) = (1103515245((1103515245.D(v,Es)+12345)XOR Si)+12345)(mod 2^{31})$

Here  $D(v,Es)$  is the 31-bit digest (CRC-32 and discarding the MSB as in [HRW1999] ) of the 14-byte stream, the Ethernet Tag  $v$  (4 bytes) followed by the Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 bytes).  $Si$  is address of the  $i$ th server. The server's IP address length does not matter as only the low-order 31 bits are modulo significant. Although both the above hash functions perform similarly, we select the first hash function (1) of choice, as the hash function has to be the same in all the PEs participating in the DF election.

A point to note is that the Weight function takes into consideration the combination of the Ethernet Tag, Ethernet Segment and the PE IP-address, and the actual length of the server IP address (whether V4 or V6) is not really relevant. The existing algorithm in [RFC7432] as is cannot employ both V4 and V6 neighbor peering address.

HRW solves the disadvantage pointed out in Section 2.2.1 and ensures:

- o with very high probability that the task of DF election for respective VLANs is more or less equally distributed among the PEs even for the 2 PE case.
- o If a PE, hosting some VLANs on given ES, but is neither the DF nor the BDF for that VLAN, goes down or its connection to the ES goes down, it does not result in a DF and BDF reassignment the other PEs. This saves computation, especially in the case when the connection flaps.
- o More importantly it avoids the needless disruption case of Section 2.2.1 (3), that is inherent in the existing default DF Election.
- o In addition to the DF, the algorithm also furnishes the BDF, which would be the DF if the current DF fails.

## 5. The Attachment Circuit Influenced DF Election Capability

The procedure discussed in this section is applicable to the DF Election in EVPN Services [RFC7432] and EVPN Virtual Private Wire Services [RFC8214].

The AC-DF capability MAY be used with any "DF Type" algorithm. It modifies the default DF Election procedures in [RFC7432] by removing from consideration any candidate PE in the ES that cannot forward traffic on the AC that belongs to the BD. This section is applicable to VLAN-Based and VLAN-Bundle service interfaces. Section 5.1

describes the procedures for VLAN-Aware Bundle interfaces.

In particular, the AC-DF capability modifies the Step 3 in the default DF Election procedure described in [RFC7432] Section 8.5, as follows:

3. When the timer expires, each PE builds an ordered "candidate" list of the IP addresses of all the PE nodes connected to the Ethernet Segment (including itself), in increasing numeric value. The candidate list is based on the Originator Router's IP addresses of the ES routes, excluding all the PEs for which no Ethernet A-D per ES route has been received, or for which the route has been withdrawn. Afterwards, the DF Election algorithm is applied on a per <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-bundle>, however, the IP address for a PE will not be considered candidate for a given <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-bundle> until the corresponding Ethernet A-D per EVI route has been received from that PE. In other words, the ACS on the ES for a given PE must be UP so that the PE is considered as candidate for a given BD.

The above paragraph differs from [RFC7432] Section 8.5, Step 3, in two aspects:

- o Any DF Type algorithm can be used, and not only the modulus-based one (which is the default DF Election, or DF Type 0 in this document).
- o The candidate list is pruned based on the Ethernet A-D routes: a PE's IP address MUST be removed from the ES candidate list if its Ethernet A-D per ES route is withdrawn. A PE's IP address MUST NOT be considered as candidate DF for a <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-bundle>, if its Ethernet A-D per EVI route for the <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-bundle> respectively, is withdrawn.

The following example illustrates the AC-DF behavior, assuming the network in Figure 2:

- a) When PE1 and PE2 discover ES12, they advertise an ES route for ES12 with the associated ES-import extended community and the DF Election Extended Community indicating AC-DF=1; they start a timer at the same time. Likewise, PE2 and PE3 advertise an ES route for ES23 with AC-DF=1 and start a timer.
- b) PE1/PE2 advertise an Ethernet A-D per ES route for ES12, and PE2/PE3 advertise an Ethernet A-D per ES route for ES23.
- c) In addition, PE1/PE2/PE3 advertise an Ethernet A-D per EVI route for AC1, AC2, AC3 and AC4 as soon as the ACs are enabled. Note

that the AC can be associated to a single customer VID (e.g. VLAN-based service interfaces) or a bundle of customer VIDs (e.g. VLAN-Bundle service interfaces).

- d) When the timer expires, each PE builds an ordered "candidate" list of the IP addresses of all the PE nodes connected to the Ethernet Segment (including itself) as explained above in [RFC7432] Step 3. All the PEs for which no Ethernet A-D per ES route has been received, are pruned from the list.
- e) When electing the DF for a given BD, a PE will not be considered candidate until an Ethernet A-D per EVI route has been received from that PE. In other words, the ACS on the ES for a given PE must be UP so that the PE is considered as candidate for a given BD. For example, PE1 will not consider PE2 as candidate for DF election for <ES12,VLAN-1> until an Ethernet A-D per EVI route is received from PE2 for <ES12,VLAN-1>.
- f) Once the PEs with ACS = DOWN for a given BD have been removed from the candidate list, the DF Election can be applied for the remaining N candidates.

Note that this procedure only modifies the existing EVPN control plane by adding and processing the DF Election Extended Community, and by pruning the candidate list of PEs that take part in the DF election.

In addition to the procedure described above, the following events SHALL modify the candidate PE list and trigger the DF re-election in a PE for a given <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-Bundle>:

- i. Local ES going DOWN due to a physical failure or reception of an ES route withdraw for that ES.
- ii. Local ES going UP due to its detection/configuration or reception of a new ES route update for that ES.
- iii. Local AC going DOWN/UP.
- iv. Reception of a new Ethernet A-D per EVI update/withdraw for the <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-Bundle>.
- v. Reception of a new Ethernet A-D per ES update/withdraw for the ES.

### 5.1. AC-Influenced DF Election Capability For VLAN-Aware Bundle Services

The procedure described section 5 works for VLAN-based and VLAN-Bundle service interfaces since, for those service types, a PE advertises only one Ethernet A-D per EVI route per <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-Bundle>. The withdrawal of such route means that the PE cannot forward traffic on that particular <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN-Bundle>, therefore the PE can be removed from consideration for DF.

According to [RFC7432], in VLAN-aware bundle services, the PE advertises multiple Ethernet A-D per EVI routes per <ES,VLAN-Bundle> (one route per Ethernet Tag), while the DF Election is still performed per <ES,VLAN-Bundle>. The withdrawal of an individual route only indicates the unavailability of a specific AC but not necessarily all the ACs in the <ES,VLAN-Bundle>.

This document modifies the DF Election for VLAN-Aware Bundle services in the following way:

- o After confirming that all the PEs in the ES advertise the AC-DF capability, a PE will perform a DF Election per <ES,VLAN>, as opposed to per <ES,VLAN-Bundle> in [RFC7432]. Now, the withdrawal of an Ethernet per EVI route for a VLAN will indicate that the advertising PE's ACS is DOWN and the rest of the PEs in the ES can remove the PE from consideration for DF in the <ES,VLAN>.
- o The PEs will now follow the procedures in section 5.

For example, assuming three bridge tables in PE1 for the same MAC-VRF (each one associated to a different Ethernet Tag, e.g. VLAN-1, VLAN-2 and VLAN-3), PE1 will advertise three Ethernet A-D per EVI routes for ES12. Each of the three routes will indicate the status of each of the three ACs in ES12. PE1 will be considered as a valid candidate PE for DF election in <ES12,VLAN-1>, <ES12,VLAN-2>, <ES12,VLAN-3> as long as its three routes are active. For instance, if PE1 withdraws the Ethernet A-D per EVI routes for <ES12,VLAN-1>, the PEs in ES12 will not consider PE1 as a suitable DF candidate for <ES12,VLAN-1>.

## 6. Solution Benefits

The solution described in this document provides the following benefits:

- a) Extends the DF Election in [RFC7432] to address the unfair load-balancing and potential black-holing issues of the default DF Election algorithm. The solution is applicable to the DF Election

in EVPN Services [RFC7432] and EVPN Virtual Private Wire Services [RFC8214].

- b) It defines a way to signal the DF Election algorithm and capabilities intended by the advertising PE. This is done by defining the DF Election Extended Community, which allow signaling of the capabilities supported by this document as well as any other future DF Election algorithms and capabilities.
- c) The solution is backwards compatible with the procedures defined in [RFC7432]. If one or more PEs in the ES do not support the new procedures, they will all follow the [RFC7432] DF Election.

## 7. Security Considerations

The same Security Considerations described in [RFC7432] are valid for this document.

## 8. IANA Considerations

IANA is requested to:

- o Allocate Sub-Type value 0x06 as "DF Election Extended Community" in the "EVPN Extended Community Sub-Types" registry.
- o Set up a registry "DF Type" for the DF Type octet in the Extended Community. The following values in that registry are requested:
  - Type 0: Default DF Election.
  - Type 1: HRW algorithm.
  - Type 255: Reserved for Experimental use.
- o Set up a registry "DF Election Capabilities" for the Bitmap octet in the Extended Community. The following values in that registry are requested:
  - Bit 25: AC-DF capability.
- o The registration policy for the two registries is "Specification Required".

## 9. References

### 9.1. Normative References

- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC8214] Boutros, S., Sajassi, A., Salam, S., Drake, J., and J. Rabadan, "Virtual Private Wire Service Support in Ethernet VPN", RFC 8214, DOI 10.17487/RFC8214, August 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8214>>.
- [HRW1999] Thaler, D. and C. Ravishankar, "Using Name-Based Mappings to Increase Hit Rates", IEEE/ACM Transactions in networking Volume 6 Issue 1, February 1998.
- [I-D.ietf-idr-extcomm-iana] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "IANA Registries for BGP Extended Communities", draft-ietf-idr-extcomm-iana-02 (work in progress), December 2013.
- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.
- [RFC4271] Rekhter, Y., Ed., Li, T., Ed., and S. Hares, Ed., "A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)", RFC 4271, DOI 10.17487/RFC4271, January 2006, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4271>>.
- [RFC4360] Sangli, S., Tappan, D., and Y. Rekhter, "BGP Extended Communities Attribute", RFC 4360, DOI 10.17487/RFC4360, February 2006, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4360>>.

### 9.2. Informative References

- [VPLS-MH] Kothari, Henderickx et al., "BGP based Multi-homing in Virtual Private LAN Service", draft-ietf-bess-vpls-multihoming-01.txt, work in progress, January, 2016.
- [CHASH] Karger, D., Lehman, E., Leighton, T., Panigrahy, R., Levine, M., and D. Lewin, "Consistent Hashing and Random Trees: Distributed Caching Protocols for Relieving Hot Spots on the World Wide Web", ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing ACM Press New York, May 1997.



[CLRS2009] Cormen, T., Leiserson, C., Rivest, R., and C. Stein, "Introduction to Algorithms (3rd ed.)", MIT Press and McGraw-Hill ISBN 0-262-03384-4., February 2009.

[RFC2991] Thaler, D. and C. Hopps, "Multipath Issues in Unicast and Multicast Next-Hop Selection", RFC 2991, DOI 10.17487/RFC2991, November 2000, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2991>>.

[RFC2992] Hopps, C., "Analysis of an Equal-Cost Multi-Path Algorithm", RFC 2992, DOI 10.17487/RFC2992, November 2000, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2992>>.

## 10. Acknowledgments

The authors want to thank Sriram Venkateswaran, Laxmi Padakanti, Ranganathan Boovaraghavan, Tamas Mondal, Sami Boutros, Jakob Heitz and Stephane Litkowski for their review and contributions.

## 11. Contributors

In addition to the authors listed on the front page, the following coauthors have also contributed to this document:

Antoni Przygienda  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
1194 N. Mathilda Drive  
Sunnyvale, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: [prz@juniper.net](mailto:prz@juniper.net)

Vinod Prabhu  
Nokia  
Email: [vinod.prabhu@nokia.com](mailto:vinod.prabhu@nokia.com)

Wim Henderickx  
Nokia  
Email: [wim.henderickx@nokia.com](mailto:wim.henderickx@nokia.com)

Wen Lin  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
Email: [wlin@juniper.net](mailto:wlin@juniper.net)

Patrice Brissette  
Cisco Systems  
Email: [pbrisset@cisco.com](mailto:pbrisset@cisco.com)

Keyur Patel  
Arrcus, Inc  
Email: keyur@arrcus.com

Autumn Liu  
Ciena  
Email: hliu@ciena.com

#### Authors' Addresses

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
777 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043 USA  
Email: jorge.rabadan@nokia.com

Satya Mohanty  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
225 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: satyamoh@cisco.com

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
225 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: sajassi@cisco.com

John Drake  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
1194 N. Mathilda Drive  
Sunnyvale, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: jdrake@juniper.com

Kiran Nagaraj  
Nokia  
701 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043 USA  
Email: kiran.nagaraj@nokia.com

Senthil Sathappan  
Nokia  
701 E. Middlefield Road

Mountain View, CA 94043 USA  
Email: [senthil.sathappan@nokia.com](mailto:senthil.sathappan@nokia.com)

BESS Workgroup  
Internet Draft  
Updates: 7432  
Intended status: Standards Track

J. Rabadan, Ed.  
Nokia  
S. Mohanty, Ed.  
A. Sajassi  
Cisco  
J. Drake  
Juniper  
K. Nagaraj  
S. Sathappan  
Nokia

Expires: July 28, 2019

January 24, 2019

Framework for EVPN Designated Forwarder Election Extensibility  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework-09

Abstract

An alternative to the Default Designated Forwarder (DF) selection algorithm in Ethernet VPN (EVPN) networks is defined. The DF is the Provider Edge (PE) router responsible for sending broadcast, unknown unicast and multicast (BUM) traffic to multi-homed Customer Equipment (CE) on a particular Ethernet Segment (ES) within a VLAN. In addition, the capability to influence the DF election result for a VLAN based on the state of the associated Attachment Circuit (AC) is specified. This document clarifies the DF Election Finite State Machine in EVPN, therefore it updates the EVPN specification.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference

material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/ietf/lid-abstracts.txt>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

This Internet-Draft will expire on July 28, 2019.

#### Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

#### Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	3
1.1. Default Designated Forwarder (DF) Election in EVPN . . . . .	3
1.2. Problem Statement . . . . .	6
1.2.1. Unfair Load-Balancing and Service Disruption . . . . .	6
1.2.2. Traffic Black-Holing on Individual AC Failures . . . . .	7
1.3. The Need for Extending the Default DF Election in EVPN . . . . .	10
2. Conventions and Terminology . . . . .	11
3. Designated Forwarder Election Protocol and BGP Extensions . . . . .	12
3.1. The DF Election Finite State Machine (FSM) . . . . .	12
3.2. The DF Election Extended Community . . . . .	15
3.2.1. Backward Compatibility . . . . .	18
3.3. Auto-Derivation of ES-Import Route Target . . . . .	18
4. The Highest Random Weight DF Election Algorithm . . . . .	18
4.1. HRW and Consistent Hashing . . . . .	19
4.2. HRW Algorithm for EVPN DF Election . . . . .	19
5. The Attachment Circuit Influenced DF Election Capability . . . . .	21
5.1. AC-Influenced DF Election Capability For VLAN-Aware Bundle Services . . . . .	23

6. Solution Benefits . . . . .	24
7. Security Considerations . . . . .	25
8. IANA Considerations . . . . .	25
9. References . . . . .	26
9.1. Normative References . . . . .	26
9.2. Informative References . . . . .	27
10. Acknowledgments . . . . .	27
11. Contributors . . . . .	28
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	28

## 1. Introduction

The Designated Forwarder (DF) in EVPN networks is the Provider Edge (PE) router responsible for sending broadcast, unknown unicast and multicast (BUM) traffic to a multi-homed Customer Equipment (CE) device, on a given VLAN on a particular Ethernet Segment (ES). The DF is selected out of a list of candidate PEs that advertise the same Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) to the EVPN network. By default, EVPN uses a DF Election algorithm referred to as "Service Carving" and it is based on a modulus function ( $V \bmod N$ ) that takes the number of PEs in the ES ( $N$ ) and the VLAN value ( $V$ ) as input. This Default DF Election algorithm has some inefficiencies that this document addresses by defining a new DF Election algorithm and a capability to influence the DF Election result for a VLAN, depending on the state of the associated Attachment Circuit (AC). In order to avoid any ambiguity with the identifier used in the DF Election Algorithm, this document uses the term Ethernet Tag instead of VLAN. This document also creates a registry with IANA, for future DF Election Algorithms and Capabilities. It also presents a formal definition and clarification of the DF Election Finite State Machine (FSM), therefore the document updates [RFC7432] and EVPN implementations MUST conform to the prescribed FSM.

The procedures described in this document apply to DF election in all EVPN solutions including [RFC7432] and [RFC8214]. Apart from the FSM formal description, this document does not intend to update other [RFC7432] procedures. It only aims to improve the behavior of the DF Election on PEs that are upgraded to follow the described procedures.

### 1.1. Default Designated Forwarder (DF) Election in EVPN

[RFC7432] defines the Designated Forwarder (DF) as the EVPN PE

responsible for:

- o Flooding Broadcast, Unknown unicast and Multicast traffic (BUM), on a given Ethernet Tag on a particular Ethernet Segment (ES), to the CE. This is valid for single-active and all-active EVPN multi-homing.
- o Sending unicast traffic on a given Ethernet Tag on a particular ES to the CE. This is valid for single-active multi-homing.

Figure 1 illustrates an example that we will use to explain the Designated Forwarder function.

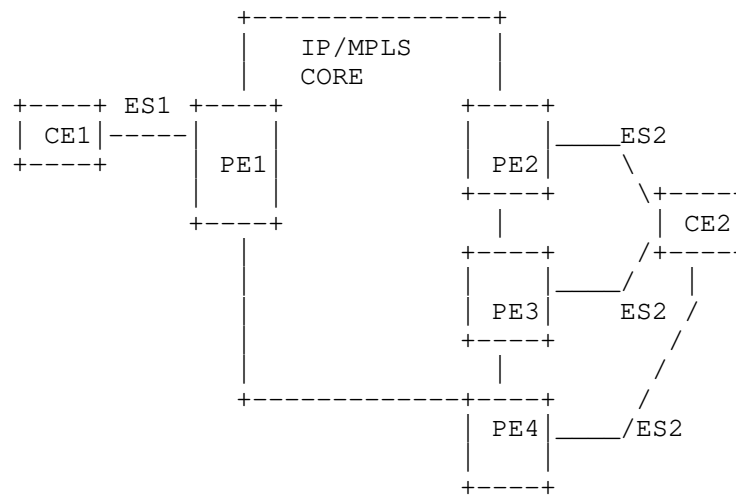


Figure 1 Multi-homing Network of EVPN

Figure 1 illustrates a case where there are two Ethernet Segments, ES1 and ES2. PE1 is attached to CE1 via Ethernet Segment ES1 whereas PE2, PE3 and PE4 are attached to CE2 via ES2 i.e. PE2, PE3 and PE4 form a redundancy group. Since CE2 is multi-homed to different PEs on the same Ethernet Segment, it is necessary for PE2, PE3 and PE4 to agree on a DF to satisfy the above mentioned requirements.

The effect of forwarding loops in a Layer-2 network is particularly severe because of the broadcast nature of Ethernet traffic and the lack of a Time-To-Live (TTL). Therefore it is very important that in the case of a multi-homed CE only one of the PEs be used to send BUM traffic to it.

One of the pre-requisites for this support is that participating PEs

must agree amongst themselves as to who would act as the Designated Forwarder (DF). This needs to be achieved through a distributed algorithm in which each participating PE independently and unambiguously selects one of the participating PEs as the DF, and the result should be consistent and unanimous.

The default algorithm for DF election defined by [RFC7432] at the granularity of (ESI,EVI) is referred to as "service carving". In this document, service carving and Default DF Election algorithm are used interchangeably. With service carving, it is possible to elect multiple DFs per Ethernet Segment (one per EVI) in order to perform load-balancing of traffic destined to a given Segment. The objective is that the load-balancing procedures should carve up the BD space among the redundant PE nodes evenly, in such a way that every PE is the DF for a distinct set of EVIs.

The DF Election algorithm as described in [RFC7432] (Section 8.5) is based on a modulus operation. The PEs to which the ES (for which DF election is to be carried out per EVI) is multi-homed form an ordered (ordinal) list in ascending order of the PE IP address values. For example, there are N PEs: PE0, PE1, ... PEN-1 ranked as per increasing IP addresses in the ordinal list; then for each VLAN with Ethernet Tag V, configured on the Ethernet Segment ES1, PEx is the DF for VLAN V on ES1 when x equals (V mod N). In the case of VLAN Bundle only the lowest VLAN is used. In the case when the planned density is high (meaning there are significant number of VLANs and the Ethernet Tags are uniformly distributed), the thinking is that the DF Election will be spread across the PEs hosting that Ethernet Segment and good load-balancing can be achieved.

However, the described Default DF Election algorithm has some undesirable properties and in some cases can be somewhat disruptive and unfair. This document describes some of those issues and defines a mechanism for dealing with them. These mechanisms do involve changes to the Default DF Election algorithm, but they do not require any changes to the EVPN Route exchange and have minimal changes in the EVPN routes.

In addition, there is a need to extend the DF Election procedures so that new algorithms and capabilities are possible. A single algorithm (the Default DF Election algorithm) may not meet the requirements in all the use-cases.

Note that while [RFC7432] elects a DF per <ES, EVI>, this document elects a DF per <ES, BD>. This means that unlike [RFC7432], where for a VLAN-Aware Bundle service EVI there is only one DF for the EVI, this document specifies that there will be multiple DFs, one for each BD configured in that EVI.



## 1.2. Problem Statement

This section describes some potential issues with the Default DF Election algorithm.

### 1.2.1. Unfair Load-Balancing and Service Disruption

There are three fundamental problems with the current Default DF Election algorithm.

1- First, the algorithm will not perform well when the Ethernet Tag follows a non-uniform distribution, for instance when the Ethernet Tags are all even or all odd. In such a case let us assume that the ES is multi-homed to two PEs; one of the PEs will be elected as DF for all of the VLANs. This is very sub-optimal. It defeats the purpose of service carving as the DFs are not really evenly spread across. In fact, in this particular case, one of the PEs does not get elected as DF at all, so it does not participate in the DF responsibilities at all. Consider another example where, referring to Figure 1, let's assume that PE2, PE3, PE4 are in ascending order of the IP address; and each VLAN configured on ES2 is associated with an Ethernet Tag of the form  $(3x+1)$ , where  $x$  is an integer. This will result in PE3 always being selected as the DF.

2- The Ethernet tag that identifies the BD can be as large as  $2^{24}$ ; however, it is not guaranteed that the tenant BD on the ES will conform to a uniform distribution. In fact, it is up to the customer what BDs they will configure on the ES. Quoting [Knuth], "In general, we want to avoid values of  $M$  that divide  $r^{k+a}$  or  $r^{k-a}$ , where  $k$  and  $a$  are small numbers and  $r$  is the radix of the alphabetic character set (usually  $r=64, 256$  or  $100$ ), since a remainder modulo such a value of  $M$  tends to be largely a simple superposition of key digits. Such considerations suggest that we choose  $M$  to be a prime number such that  $r^k \neq a \pmod{M}$  or  $r^k \neq ?a \pmod{M}$  for small  $k$  &  $a$ ."

In our case,  $N$  is the number of PEs in [RFC7432] which corresponds to  $M$  above. Since  $N, N-1$  or  $N+1$  need not satisfy the primality properties of the  $M$  above; as per the [RFC7432] modulo based DF assignment, whenever a PE goes down or a new PE boots up (hosting the same Ethernet Segment), the modulo scheme will not necessarily map BDs to PEs uniformly.

3- The third problem is one of disruption. Consider a case when the same Ethernet Segment is multi-homed to a set of PEs. When the ES is down in one of the PEs, say PE1, or PE1 itself reboots, or the BGP process goes down or the connectivity between PE1 and an RR goes down, the effective number of PEs in the system now becomes

N-1, and DFs are computed for all the VLANs that are configured on that Ethernet Segment. In general, if the DF for a VLAN  $v$  happens not to be PE1, but some other PE, say PE2, it is likely that some other PE (different from PE1 and PE2) will become the new DF. This is not desirable. Similarly when a new PE hosts the same Ethernet Segment, the mapping again changes because of the modulus operation. This results in needless churn. Again referring to Figure 1, say  $v_1$ ,  $v_2$  and  $v_3$  are VLANs configured on ES2 with associated Ethernet Tags of value 999, 1000 and 1001 respectively. So PE1, PE2 and PE3 are the DFs for  $v_1$ ,  $v_2$  and  $v_3$  respectively. Now when PE3 goes down, PE2 will become the DF for  $v_1$  and PE1 will become the DF for  $v_2$ .

One point to note is that the Default DF election algorithm assumes that all the PEs who are multi-homed to the same Ethernet Segment (and interested in the DF Election by exchanging EVPN routes) use an Originating Router's IP Address of the same family. This does not need to be the case as the EVPN address-family can be carried over an IPv4 or IPv6 peering, and the PEs attached to the same ES may use an address of either family.

Mathematically, a conventional hash function maps a key  $k$  to a number  $i$  representing one of  $m$  hash buckets through a function  $h(k)$  i.e.  $i=h(k)$ . In the EVPN case,  $h$  is simply a modulo- $m$  hash function viz.  $h(v) = v \bmod N$ , where  $N$  is the number of PEs that are multi-homed to the Ethernet Segment in discussion. It is well-known that for good hash distribution using the modulus operation, the modulus  $N$  should be a prime-number not too close to a power of 2 [CLRS2009]. When the effective number of PEs changes from  $N$  to  $N-1$  (or vice versa); all the objects (VLAN  $V$ ) will be remapped except those for which  $V \bmod N$  and  $V \bmod (N-1)$  refer to the same PE in the previous and subsequent ordinal rankings respectively. From a forwarding perspective, this is a churn, as it results in re-programming the PE ports as either blocking or non-blocking at the PEs where the DF state changes.

This document addresses this problem and furnishes a solution to this undesirable behavior.

### 1.2.2. Traffic Black-Holing on Individual AC Failures

As discussed in section 2.1 the Default DF Election algorithm defined by [RFC7432] takes into account only two variables in the modulus function for a given ES: the existence of the PE's IP address on the candidate list and the locally provisioned Ethernet Tags.

If the DF for an <ESI, EVI> fails (due to physical link/node failures) an ES route withdrawal will make the Non-DF (NDF) PEs re-

elect the DF for that <ESI, EVI> and the service will be recovered.

However, the Default DF election procedure does not provide a protection against "logical" failures or human errors that may occur at service level on the DF, while the list of active PEs for a given ES does not change. These failures may have an impact not only on the local PE where the issue happens, but also on the rest of the PEs of the ES. Some examples of such logical failures are listed below:

- a) A given individual Attachment Circuit (AC) defined in an ES is accidentally shutdown or even not provisioned yet (hence the Attachment Circuit Status - ACS - is DOWN), while the ES is operationally active (since the ES route is active).
- b) A given MAC-VRF - with a defined ES - is shutdown or not provisioned yet, while the ES is operationally active (since the ES route is active). In this case, the ACS of all the ACs defined in that MAC-VRF is considered to be DOWN.

Neither (a) nor (b) will trigger the DF re-election on the remote multi-homed PEs for a given ES since the ACS is not taken into account in the DF election procedures. While the ACS is used as a DF election tie-breaker and trigger in VPLS multi-homing procedures [VPLS-MH], there is no procedure defined in EVPN [RFC7432] to trigger the DF re-election based on the ACS change on the DF.

Figure 2 illustrates the described issue with an example.

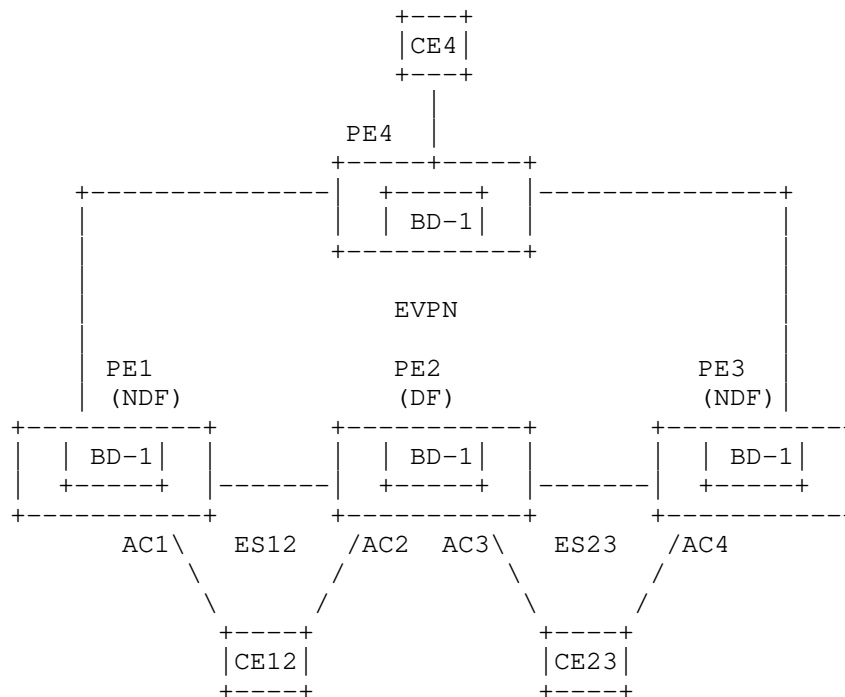


Figure 2 Default DF Election and Traffic Black-Holing

BD-1 is defined in PE1, PE2, PE3 and PE4. CE12 is a multi-homed CE connected to ES12 in PE1 and PE2. Similarly CE23 is multi-homed to PE2 and PE3 using ES23. Both, CE12 and CE23, are connected to BD-1 through VLAN-based service interfaces: CE12-VID 1 (VLAN ID 1 on CE12) is associated to AC1 and AC2 in BD-1, whereas CE23-VID 1 is associated to AC3 and AC4 in BD-1. Assume that, although not represented, there are other ACs defined on these ES mapped to different BDs.

After executing the [RFC7432] Default DF election algorithm, PE2 turns out to be the DF for ES12 and ES23 in BD-1. The following issues may arise:

- a) If AC2 is accidentally shutdown or even not configured, CE12 traffic will be impacted. In case of all-active multi-homing, the BUM traffic to CE12 will be "black-holed", whereas for single-active multi-homing, all the traffic to/from CE12 will be discarded. This is due to the fact that a logical failure in PE2's AC2 may not trigger an ES route withdrawn for ES12 (since there are still other ACs active on ES12) and therefore PE1 will not re-

run the DF election procedures.

- b) If the Bridge Table for BD-1 is administratively shutdown or even not configured yet on PE2, CE12 and CE23 will both be impacted: BUM traffic to both CEs will be discarded in case of all-active multi-homing and all traffic will be discarded to/from the CEs in case of single-active multi-homing. This is due to the fact that PE1 and PE3 will not re-run the DF election procedures and will keep assuming PE2 is the DF.

Quoting [RFC7432], "when an Ethernet Tag is decommissioned on an Ethernet Segment, then the PE MUST withdraw the Ethernet A-D per EVI route(s) announced for the <ESI, Ethernet Tags> that are impacted by the decommissioning", however, while this A-D per EVI route withdrawal is used at the remote PEs performing aliasing or backup procedures, it is not used to influence the DF election for the affected EVIs.

This document adds an optional modification of the DF Election procedure so that the ACS may be taken into account as a variable in the DF election, and therefore EVPN can provide protection against logical failures.

### 1.3. The Need for Extending the Default DF Election in EVPN

Section 1.2 describes some of the issues that exist in the Default DF Election procedures. In order to address those issues, this document introduces a new DF Election framework. This framework allows the PEs to agree on a common DF election algorithm, as well as the capabilities to enable during the DF Election procedure. Generally, 'DF election algorithm' refers to the algorithm by which a number of input parameters are used to determine the DF PE, while 'DF election capability' refers to an additional feature that can be used prior to the invocation of the DF election algorithm, such as modifying the inputs (or list of candidate PEs).

Within this framework, this document defines a new DF Election algorithm and a new capability that can influence the DF Election result:

- o The new DF Election algorithm is referred to as "Highest Random Weight" (HRW). The HRW procedures are described in section 4.
- o The new DF Election capability is referred to as "AC-Influenced DF Election" (AC-DF). The AC-DF procedures are described in section 5.
- o HRW and AC-DF mechanisms are independent of each other. Therefore,

a PE may support either HRW or AC-DF independently or may support both of them together. A PE may also support AC-DF capability along with the Default DF election algorithm per [RFC7432].

In addition, this document defines a way to indicate the support of HRW and/or AC-DF along with the EVPN ES routes advertised for a given ES. Refer to section 3.2 for more details.

## 2. Conventions and Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

- o AC and ACS - Attachment Circuit and Attachment Circuit Status. An AC has an Ethernet Tag associated to it.
- o BUM - refers to the Broadcast, Unknown unicast and Multicast traffic.
- o DF, NDF and BDF - Designated Forwarder, Non-Designated Forwarder and Backup Designated Forwarder
- o Ethernet A-D per ES route - refers to [RFC7432] route type 1 or Auto-Discovery per Ethernet Segment route.
- o Ethernet A-D per EVI route - refers to [RFC7432] route type 1 or Auto-Discovery per EVPN Instance route.
- o ES and ESI - Ethernet Segment and Ethernet Segment Identifier.
- o EVI - EVPN Instance.
- o MAC-VRF - A Virtual Routing and Forwarding table for Media Access Control (MAC) addresses on a PE.
- o BD - Broadcast Domain. An EVI may be comprised of one (VLAN-Based or VLAN Bundle services) or multiple (VLAN-Aware Bundle services) Broadcast Domains.
- o Bridge Table - An instantiation of a broadcast domain on a MAC-VRF.
- o HRW - Highest Random Weight
- o VID and CE-VID - VLAN Identifier and Customer Equipment VLAN Identifier.

- o Ethernet Tag - used to represent a Broadcast Domain that is configured on a given ES for the purpose of DF election. Note that any of the following may be used to represent a Broadcast Domain: VIDs (including Q-in-Q tags), configured IDs, VNI (VXLAN Network Identifiers), normalized VID, I-SIDs (Service Instance Identifiers), etc., as long as the representation of the broadcast domains is configured consistently across the multi-homed PEs attached to that ES. The Ethernet Tag value MUST be different from zero.
- o Ethernet Tag ID - refers to the identifier used in the EVPN routes defined in [RFC7432]. Its value may be the same as the Ethernet Tag value (see Ethernet Tag definition) when advertising routes for VLAN-aware Bundle services. Note that in case of VLAN-based or VLAN Bundle services, the Ethernet Tag ID is zero.
- o DF Election Procedure and DF Algorithm - The Designated Forwarder Election Procedure or simply DF Election, refers to the process in its entirety, including the discovery of the PEs in the ES, the creation and maintenance of the PE candidate list and the selection of a PE. The Designated Forwarder Algorithm is just a component of the DF Election Procedure and strictly refers to the selection of a PE for a given <ES,Ethernet Tag>.
- o TTL - Time To Live

This document also assumes familiarity with the terminology of [RFC7432].

### 3. Designated Forwarder Election Protocol and BGP Extensions

This section describes the BGP extensions required to support the new DF Election procedures. In addition, since the EVPN specification [RFC7432] does leave several questions open as to the precise final state machine behavior of the DF election, section 3.1 describes precisely the intended behavior.

#### 3.1. The DF Election Finite State Machine (FSM)

Per [RFC7432], the FSM described in Figure 3 is executed per <ESI,VLAN> in case of VLAN-based service or <ESI,[VLANs in VLAN Bundle]> in case of VLAN Bundle on each participating PE.

Observe that currently the VLANs are derived from local configuration and the FSM does not provide any protection against misconfiguration where the same (EVI,ESI) combination has different set of VLANs on

different participating PEs or one of the PEs elects to consider VLANs as VLAN Bundle and another as separate VLANs for election purposes (service type mismatch).

The FSM is conceptual and any design or implementation MUST comply with a behavior equivalent to the one outlined in this FSM.

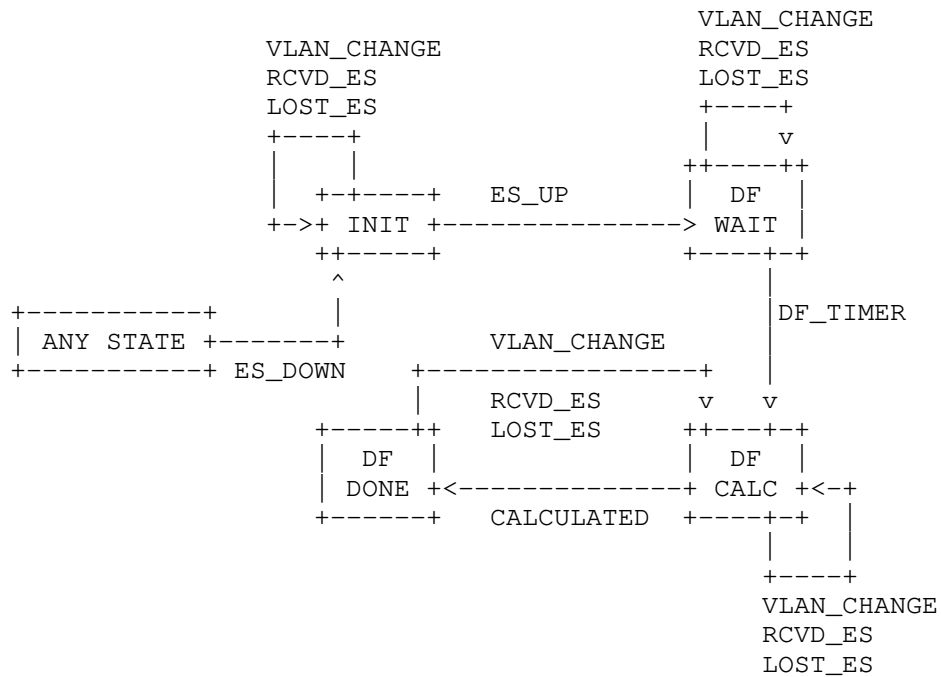


Figure 3 DF Election Finite State Machine

States:

1. INIT: Initial State
2. DF\_WAIT: State in which the participant waits for enough information to perform the DF election for the EVI/ESI/VLAN combination.
3. DF\_CALC: State in which the new DF is recomputed.
4. DF\_DONE: State in which the according DF for the EVI/ESI/VLAN combination has been elected.
5. ANY\_STATE: Refers to any of the above states.



## Events:

1. ES\_UP: The ESI has been locally configured as 'up'.
2. ES\_DOWN: The ESI has been locally configured as 'down'.
3. VLAN\_CHANGE: The VLANs configured in a bundle (that uses the ESI) changed. This event is necessary for VLAN Bundles only.
4. DF\_TIMER: DF Wait timer [RFC7432] has expired.
5. RCVD\_ES: A new or changed Ethernet Segment route is received in a BGP REACH UPDATE. Receiving an unchanged UPDATE MUST NOT trigger this event.
6. LOST\_ES: A BGP UNREACH UPDATE for a previously received Ethernet Segment route has been received. If an UNREACH is seen for a route that has not been advertised previously, the event MUST NOT be triggered.
7. CALCULATED: DF has been successfully calculated.

According actions when transitions are performed or states entered/exited:

1. ANY\_STATE on ES\_DOWN: (i) stop DF wait timer (ii) assume NDF for local PE.
2. INIT on ES\_UP: transition to DF\_WAIT.
3. INIT on VLAN\_CHANGE, RCVD\_ES or LOST\_ES: do nothing.
4. DF\_WAIT on entering the state: (i) start DF wait timer if not started already or expired (ii) assume NDF for local PE.
5. DF\_WAIT on VLAN\_CHANGE, RCVD\_ES or LOST\_ES: do nothing.
6. DF\_WAIT on DF\_TIMER: transition to DF\_CALC.
7. DF\_CALC on entering or re-entering the state: (i) rebuild candidate list, hash and perform election (ii) Afterwards FSM generates CALCULATED event against itself.
8. DF\_CALC on VLAN\_CHANGE, RCVD\_ES or LOST\_ES: do as in transition 7.
9. DF\_CALC on CALCULATED: mark election result for VLAN or bundle,

and transition to DF\_DONE.

- 11. DF\_DONE on exiting the state: if there is a new DF election triggered and the current DF is lost, then assume NDF for local PE for VLAN or VLAN Bundle.
- 12. DF\_DONE on VLAN\_CHANGE, RCVD\_ES or LOST\_ES: transition to DF\_CALC.

The above events and transitions are defined for the Default DF Election Algorithm. As described in Section 5, the use of the AC-DF capability introduces additional events and transitions.

### 3.2. The DF Election Extended Community

For the DF election procedures to be consistent and unanimous, it is necessary that all the participating PEs agree on the DF Election algorithm and capabilities to be used. For instance, it is not possible that some PEs continue to use the Default DF Election algorithm and some PEs use HRW. For brown-field deployments and for interoperability with legacy PEs, it is important that all PEs need to have the capability to fall back on the Default DF Election. A PE can indicate its willingness to support HRW and/or AC-DF by signaling a DF Election Extended Community along with the Ethernet Segment route (Type-4).

The DF Election Extended Community is a new BGP transitive extended community attribute [RFC4360] that is defined to identify the DF election procedure to be used for the Ethernet Segment. Figure 4 shows the encoding of the DF Election Extended Community.

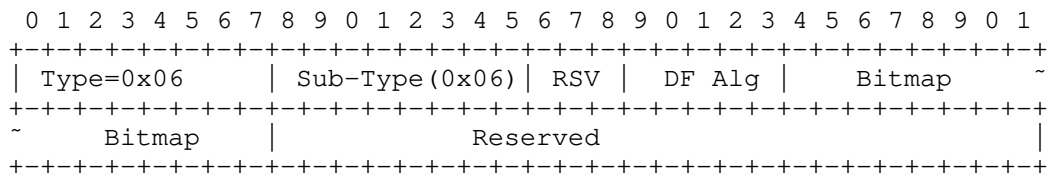


Figure 4 DF Election Extended Community

Where:

- o Type is 0x06 as registered with IANA for EVPN Extended Communities.
- o Sub-Type is 0x06 - "DF Election Extended Community" as requested by this document to IANA.

- o RSV / Reserved - Reserved bits for DF Alg specific information.
- o DF Alg (5 bits) - Encodes the DF Election algorithm values (between 0 and 31) that the advertising PE desires to use for the ES. This document requests IANA to set up a registry called "DF Alg Registry" and solicits the following values:
  - Type 0: Default DF Election algorithm, or modulus-based algorithm as in [RFC7432].
  - Type 1: HRW algorithm (explained in this document).
  - Types 2-30: Unassigned.
  - Type 31: Reserved for Experimental Use.
- o Bitmap (2 octets) - Encodes "capabilities" to use with the DF Election algorithm in the field "DF Alg". This document requests IANA to create a registry for the Bitmap field, with values 0-15, called "DF Election Capabilities" and solicits the following values:

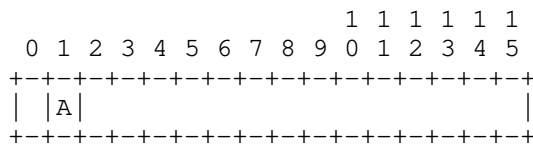


Figure 5 Bitmap field in the DF Election Extended Community

- Bit 0 (corresponds to Bit 24 of the DF Election Extended Community): Unassigned.
- Bit 1: AC-DF (AC-Influenced DF Election, explained in this document). When set to 1, it indicates the desire to use AC-Influenced DF Election with the rest of the PEs in the ES.
- Bits 2-15: Unassigned.

The DF Election Extended Community is used as follows:

- o A PE SHOULD attach the DF Election Extended Community to any advertised ES route and the Extended Community MUST be sent if the

ES is locally configured with a DF election algorithm other than the Default Election algorithm or if a capability is required to be used. In the Extended Community, the PE indicates the desired "DF Alg" algorithm and "Bitmap" capabilities to be used for the ES.

- Only one DF Election Extended Community can be sent along with an ES route. Note that the intent is not for the advertising PE to indicate all the supported DF election algorithms and capabilities, but signal the preferred one.
- DF Algs 0 and 1 can be both used with bit AC-DF set to 0 or 1.
- In general, a specific DF Alg SHOULD determine the use of the reserved bits in the Extended Community, which may be used in a different way for a different DF Alg. In particular, for DF Algs 0 and 1, the reserved bits are not set by the advertising PE and SHOULD be ignored by the receiving PE.
- o When a PE receives the ES Routes from all the other PEs for the ES in question, it checks to see if all the advertisements have the extended community with the same DF Alg and Bitmap:
  - In the case that they do, this particular PE MUST follow the procedures for the advertised DF Alg and capabilities. For instance, if all ES routes for a given ES indicate DF Alg HRW and AC-DF set to 1, the receiving PE and by induction all the other PEs in the ES will proceed to do DF Election as per the HRW Algorithm and following the AC-DF procedures.
  - Otherwise if even a single advertisement for the type-4 route is received without the locally configured DF Alg and capability, the Default DF Election algorithm (modulus) algorithm MUST be used as in [RFC7432]. This procedure handles the case where participating PEs in the ES disagree about the DF algorithm and capability to apply.
  - The absence of the DF Election Extended Community or the presence of multiple DF Election Extended Communities (in the same route) MUST be interpreted by a receiving PE as an indication of the Default DF Election algorithm on the sending PE, that is, DF Alg 0 and no DF Election capabilities.
- o When all the PEs in an ES advertise DF Type 31, they will rely on the local policy to decide how to proceed with the DF Election.
- o For any new capability defined in the future, the applicability/compatibility of this new capability to the existing DF Algs must be assessed on a case by case basis.

- o Likewise, for any new DF Alg defined in future, its applicability/compatibility to the existing capabilities must be assessed on a case by case basis.

### 3.2.1. Backward Compatibility

[RFC7432] implementations (i.e., those that predate this specification) will not advertise the DF Election Extended Community. That means that all other participating PEs in the ES will not receive DF preferences and will revert to the Default DF Election algorithm without AC-Influenced DF Election.

Similarly, a [RFC7432] implementation receiving a DF Election Extended Community will ignore it and will continue to use the Default DF Election algorithm.

### 3.3. Auto-Derivation of ES-Import Route Target

Section 7.6 of [RFC7432] describes how the value of the ES-Import Route Target for ESI types 1, 2, and 3 can be auto-derived by using the high-order six bytes of the nine byte ESI value. The same auto-derivation procedure can be extended to ESI types 0, 4, and 5 as long as it is ensured that the auto-derived values for ES-Import RT among different ES types don't overlap. As in [RFC7432], the mechanism to guarantee that the auto-derived ESI or ES-import RT values for different ESIs do not match is out of scope of this document.

## 4. The Highest Random Weight DF Election Algorithm

The procedure discussed in this section is applicable to the DF Election in EVPN Services [RFC7432] and EVPN Virtual Private Wire Services [RFC8214].

Highest Random Weight (HRW) as defined in [HRW1999] is originally proposed in the context of Internet Caching and proxy Server load balancing. Given an object name and a set of servers, HRW maps a request to a server using the object-name (object-id) and server-name (server-id) rather than the server states. HRW forms a hash out of the server-id and the object-id and forms an ordered list of the servers for the particular object-id. The server for which the hash value is highest, serves as the primary responsible for that particular object, and the server with the next highest value in that hash serves as the backup server. HRW always maps a given object name to the same server within a given cluster; consequently it can be used at client sites to achieve global consensus on object-server mappings. When that server goes down, the backup server becomes the

responsible designate.

Choosing an appropriate hash function that is statistically oblivious to the key distribution and imparts a good uniform distribution of the hash output is an important aspect of the algorithm. Fortunately many such hash functions exist. [HRW1999] provides pseudo-random functions based on the Unix utilities `rand` and `srand` and easily constructed XOR functions that satisfy the desired hashing properties. HRW already finds use in multicast and ECMP [RFC2991], [RFC2992].

#### 4.1. HRW and Consistent Hashing

HRW is not the only algorithm that addresses the object to server mapping problem with goals of fair load distribution, redundancy and fast access. There is another family of algorithms that also addresses this problem; these fall under the umbrella of the Consistent Hashing Algorithms [CHASH]. These will not be considered here.

#### 4.2. HRW Algorithm for EVPN DF Election

This section describes the application of HRW to DF election. Let  $DF(v)$  denote the Designated Forwarder and  $BDF(v)$  the Backup Designated forwarder for the Ethernet Tag  $v$ , where  $v$  is the VLAN,  $S_i$  is the IP address of PE  $i$ ,  $E_s$  denotes the Ethernet Segment Identifier and  $weight$  is a function of  $v$ ,  $S_i$ , and  $E_s$ .

Note that while the DF election algorithm in [RFC7432] uses PE address and vlan as inputs, this document uses Ethernet Tag, PE address and ESI as inputs. This is because if the same set of PEs are multi-homed to the same set of ESes, then the DF election algorithm used in [RFC7432] would result in the same PE being elected DF for the same set of broadcast domains on each ES, which can have adverse side-effects on both load balancing and redundancy. Including ESI in the DF election algorithm introduces additional entropy which significantly reduces the probability of the same PE being elected DF for the same set of broadcast domains on each ES. Therefore, when using the HRW Algorithm for EVPN DF Election, the ESI value in the Weight function below SHOULD be set to that of the corresponding ES.

In case of a VLAN Bundle service,  $v$  denotes the lowest VLAN similar to the 'lowest VLAN in bundle' logic of [RFC7432].

1.  $DF(v) = S_i \mid Weight(v, E_s, S_i) \geq Weight(v, E_s, S_j)$ , for all  $j$ . In case of a tie, choose the PE whose IP address is numerically the least. Note  $0 \leq i, j < \text{Number of PEs in the redundancy group}$ .

2.  $BDF(v) = S_k$  |  $Weight(v, Es, S_i) \geq Weight(v, Es, S_k)$  and  $Weight(v, Es, S_k) \geq Weight(v, Es, S_j)$ . In case of tie choose the PE whose IP address is numerically the least.

Where:

$DF(v)$ : is defined to be the address  $S_i$  (index  $i$ ) for which  $weight(v, Es, S_i)$  is the highest,  $0 \leq i < N-1$

$BDF(v)$  is defined as that PE with address  $S_k$  for which the computed weight is the next highest after the weight of the DF.  $j$  is the running index from 0 to  $N-1$ ,  $i, k$  are selected values.

Since the  $Weight$  is a pseudo-random function with domain as the three-tuple  $(v, Es, S)$ , it is an efficient and deterministic algorithm that is independent of the Ethernet Tag  $v$  sample space distribution. Choosing a good hash function for the pseudo-random function is an important consideration for this algorithm to perform better than the Default algorithm. As mentioned previously, such functions are described in the HRW paper. We take as candidate hash function the first one out of the two that are preferred in [HRW1999]:

$$Wrand(v, Es, S_i) = (1103515245((1103515245.S_i+12345) \text{ XOR } D(v, Es)) + 12345) \pmod{2^{31}}$$

Here  $D(v, Es)$  is the 31-bit digest (CRC-32 and discarding the MSB as in [HRW1999]) of the 14-byte stream, the Ethernet Tag  $v$  (4 bytes) followed by the Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 bytes). It is mandated that the 14-byte stream is formed by concatenation of the Ethernet tag and the Ethernet Segment identifier in network byte order. The CRC should proceed as if the stream is in network byte order (big-endian).  $S_i$  is address of the  $i$ th server. The server's IP address length does not matter as only the low-order 31 bits are modulo significant.

A point to note is that the  $Weight$  function takes into consideration the combination of the Ethernet Tag, Ethernet Segment and the PE IP-address, and the actual length of the server IP address (whether IPv4 or IPv6) is not really relevant. The Default algorithm in [RFC7432] cannot employ both IPv4 and IPv6 PE addresses, since [RFC7432] does not specify how to decide on the ordering (the ordinal list) when both IPv4 and IPv6 PEs are present.

HRW solves the disadvantages pointed out in Section 1.2.1 and ensures:

- o with very high probability that the task of DF election for the

VLANs configured on an ES is more or less equally distributed among the PEs even for the 2 PE case.

- o If a PE that is not the DF or the BDF for that VLAN, goes down or its connection to the ES goes down, it does not result in a DF or BDF reassignment. This saves computation, especially in the case when the connection flaps.
- o More importantly it avoids the needless disruption case of Section 1.2.1 (3), that is inherent in the existing Default DF Election.
- o In addition to the DF, the algorithm also furnishes the BDF, which would be the DF if the current DF fails.

## 5. The Attachment Circuit Influenced DF Election Capability

The procedure discussed in this section is applicable to the DF Election in EVPN Services [RFC7432] and EVPN Virtual Private Wire Services [RFC8214].

The AC-DF capability is expected to be of general applicability with any future DF Algorithm. It modifies the DF Election procedures by removing from consideration any candidate PE in the ES that cannot forward traffic on the AC that belongs to the BD. This section is applicable to VLAN-Based and VLAN Bundle service interfaces. Section 5.1 describes the procedures for VLAN-Aware Bundle interfaces.

In particular, when used with the Default DF Alg, the AC-DF capability modifies the Step 3 in the DF Election procedure described in [RFC7432] Section 8.5, as follows:

3. When the timer expires, each PE builds an ordered "candidate" list of the IP addresses of all the PE nodes attached to the Ethernet Segment (including itself), in increasing numeric value. The candidate list is based on the Originator Router's IP addresses of the ES routes, but excludes any PE from whom no Ethernet A-D per ES route has been received, or from whom the route has been withdrawn. Afterwards, the DF Election algorithm is applied on a per <ES, Ethernet Tag>, however, the IP address for a PE will not be considered candidate for a given <ES, Ethernet Tag> until the corresponding Ethernet A-D per EVI route has been received from that PE. In other words, the ACS on the ES for a given PE must be UP so that the PE is considered as candidate for a given BD.

If the Default DF Alg is used, every PE in the resulting candidate list is then given an ordinal indicating its position in the ordered list, starting with 0 as the ordinal for the PE with the



numerically lowest IP address. The ordinals are used to determine which PE node will be the DF for a given Ethernet Tag on the Ethernet Segment, using the following rule:

Assuming a redundancy group of N PE nodes, for VLAN-based service, the PE with ordinal i is the DF for an <ES, Ethernet Tag V> when  $(V \bmod N) = i$ . In the case of VLAN-(aware) bundle service, then the numerically lowest VLAN value in that bundle on that ES MUST be used in the modulo function as Ethernet Tag.

It should be noted that using the "Originating Router's IP address" field in the Ethernet Segment route to get the PE IP address needed for the ordered list allows for a CE to be multihomed across different ASes if such a need ever arises.

The above three paragraphs differ from [RFC7432] Section 8.5, Step 3, in two aspects:

- o Any DF Alg algorithm can be used, and not only the described modulus-based DF Alg (referred to as the Default DF Election, or DF Alg 0 in this document).
- o The candidate list is pruned based upon non-receipt of Ethernet A-D routes: a PE's IP address MUST be removed from the ES candidate list if its Ethernet A-D per ES route is withdrawn. A PE's IP address MUST NOT be considered as candidate DF for a <ES, Ethernet Tag>, if its Ethernet A-D per EVI route for the <ES, Ethernet Tag> is withdrawn.

The following example illustrates the AC-DF behavior applied to the Default DF election algorithm, assuming the network in Figure 2:

- a) When PE1 and PE2 discover ES12, they advertise an ES route for ES12 with the associated ES-import extended community and the DF Election Extended Community indicating AC-DF=1; they start a DF Wait timer (independently). Likewise, PE2 and PE3 advertise an ES route for ES23 with AC-DF=1 and start a DF Wait timer.
- b) PE1/PE2 advertise an Ethernet A-D per ES route for ES12, and PE2/PE3 advertise an Ethernet A-D per ES route for ES23.
- c) In addition, PE1/PE2/PE3 advertise an Ethernet A-D per EVI route for AC1, AC2, AC3 and AC4 as soon as the ACs are enabled. Note that the AC can be associated to a single customer VID (e.g. VLAN-based service interfaces) or a bundle of customer VIDs (e.g. VLAN Bundle service interfaces).
- d) When the timer expires, each PE builds an ordered "candidate" list

of the IP addresses of all the PE nodes connected to the Ethernet Segment (including itself) as explained above in [RFC7432] Step 3. Any PE from which an Ethernet A-D per ES route has not been received is pruned from the list.

- e) When electing the DF for a given BD, a PE will not be considered candidate until an Ethernet A-D per EVI route has been received from that PE. In other words, the ACS on the ES for a given PE must be UP so that the PE is considered as candidate for a given BD. For example, PE1 will not consider PE2 as candidate for DF election for <ES12,VLAN-1> until an Ethernet A-D per EVI route is received from PE2 for <ES12,VLAN-1>.
- f) Once the PEs with ACS = DOWN for a given BD have been removed from the candidate list, the DF Election can be applied for the remaining N candidates.

Note that this procedure only modifies the existing EVPN control plane by adding and processing the DF Election Extended Community, and by pruning the candidate list of PEs that take part in the DF election.

In addition to the events defined in the FSM in Section 3.1, the following events SHALL modify the candidate PE list and trigger the DF re-election in a PE for a given <ES, Ethernet Tag>. In the FSM of Figure 3, the events below MUST trigger a transition from DF\_DONE to DF\_CALC:

- i. Local AC going DOWN/UP.
- ii. Reception of a new Ethernet A-D per EVI update/withdraw for the <ES, Ethernet Tag>.
- iii. Reception of a new Ethernet A-D per ES update/withdraw for the ES.

#### 5.1. AC-Influenced DF Election Capability For VLAN-Aware Bundle Services

The procedure described in section 5 works for VLAN-based and VLAN Bundle service interfaces since, for those service types, a PE advertises only one Ethernet A-D per EVI route per <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN Bundle>. In Section 5, an Ethernet Tag represents a given VLAN or VLAN Bundle for the purpose of DF Election. The withdrawal of such route means that the PE cannot forward traffic on that particular <ES,VLAN> or <ES,VLAN Bundle>, therefore the PE can be removed from consideration for DF.

According to [RFC7432], in VLAN-aware Bundle services, the PE advertises multiple Ethernet A-D per EVI routes per <ES,VLAN Bundle> (one route per Ethernet Tag), while the DF Election is still performed per <ES,VLAN Bundle>. The withdrawal of an individual route only indicates the unavailability of a specific AC but not necessarily all the ACs in the <ES,VLAN Bundle>.

This document modifies the DF Election for VLAN-Aware Bundle services in the following way:

- o After confirming that all the PEs in the ES advertise the AC-DF capability, a PE will perform a DF Election per <ES,VLAN>, as opposed to per <ES,VLAN Bundle> in [RFC7432]. Now, the withdrawal of an Ethernet A-D per EVI route for a VLAN will indicate that the advertising PE's ACS is DOWN and the rest of the PEs in the ES can remove the PE from consideration for DF in the <ES,VLAN>.
- o The PEs will now follow the procedures in section 5.

For example, assuming three Bridge Tables in PE1 for the same MAC-VRF (each one associated to a different Ethernet Tag, e.g. VLAN-1, VLAN-2 and VLAN-3), PE1 will advertise three Ethernet A-D per EVI routes for ES12. Each of the three routes will indicate the status of each of the three ACs in ES12. PE1 will be considered as a valid candidate PE for DF Election in <ES12,VLAN-1>, <ES12,VLAN-2>, <ES12,VLAN-3> as long as its three routes are active. For instance, if PE1 withdraws the Ethernet A-D per EVI routes for <ES12,VLAN-1>, the PEs in ES12 will not consider PE1 as a suitable DF candidate for <ES12,VLAN-1>. PE1 will still be considered for <ES12,VLAN-2> and <ES12,VLAN-3> since its routes are active.

## 6. Solution Benefits

The solution described in this document provides the following benefits:

- a) Extends the DF Election in [RFC7432] to address the unfair load-balancing and potential black-holing issues of the Default DF Election algorithm. The solution is applicable to the DF Election in EVPN Services [RFC7432] and EVPN Virtual Private Wire Services [RFC8214].
- b) It defines a way to signal the DF Election algorithm and capabilities intended by the advertising PE. This is done by defining the DF Election Extended Community, which allow signaling of the capabilities supported by this document as well as any other future DF Election algorithms and capabilities.

- c) The solution is backwards compatible with the procedures defined in [RFC7432]. If one or more PEs in the ES do not support the new procedures, they will all follow the [RFC7432] DF Election.

## 7. Security Considerations

This document addresses some identified issues in the DF Election procedures described in [RFC7432] by defining a new DF Election framework. In general, this framework allows the PEs that are part of the same Ethernet Segment to exchange additional information and agree on the DF Election Type and Capabilities to be used.

Following the procedures in this document, the operator will minimize undesired situations such as unfair load-balancing, service disruption and traffic black-holing. Since those situations may have been purposely created by a malicious user with access to the configuration of one PE, this document enhances also the security of the network. Note that the network will not benefit of the new procedures if the DF Election Alg is not consistently configured on all the PEs in the ES (if there is no unanimity among all the PEs, the DF Election Alg falls back to the Default [RFC7432] DF Election). This behavior could be exploited by an attacker that manages to modify the configuration of one PE in the Ethernet Segment so that the DF Election Alg and capabilities in all the PEs in the Ethernet Segment fall back to the Default DF Election. If that is the case, the PEs will be exposed to the unfair load-balancing, service disruption and black-holing that were mentioned earlier.

In addition, the new framework is extensible and allows for future new security enhancements that are out of the scope of this document. Finally, since this document extends the procedures in [RFC7432], the same Security Considerations described in [RFC7432] are valid for this document.

## 8. IANA Considerations

IANA is requested to:

- o Allocate Sub-Type value 0x06 in the "EVPN Extended Community Sub-Types" registry defined in [RFC7153] as follows:

SUB-TYPE VALUE	NAME	Reference
0x06	DF Election Extended Community	This document

- o Set up a registry called "DF Alg" for the DF Alg field in the

Extended Community. New registrations will be made through the "RFC Required" procedure defined in [RFC8126]. Value 31 is for Experimental use and does not require any other RFC than this document. The following initial values in that registry are requested:

Alg	Name	Reference
----	-----	-----
0	Default DF Election	This document
1	HRW algorithm	This document
2-30	Unassigned	
31	Reserved for Experimental use	This document

- o Set up a registry called "DF Election Capabilities" for the two-octet Bitmap field in the Extended Community. New registrations will be made through the "RFC Required" procedure defined in [RFC8126]. The following initial value in that registry is requested:

Bit	Name	Reference
----	-----	-----
0	Unassigned	
1	AC-DF capability	This document
2-15	Unassigned	

## 9. References

### 9.1. Normative References

[RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.

[RFC8214] Boutros, S., Sajassi, A., Salam, S., Drake, J., and J. Rabadan, "Virtual Private Wire Service Support in Ethernet VPN", RFC 8214, DOI 10.17487/RFC8214, August 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8214>>.

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.

[RFC4360] Sangli, S., Tappan, D., and Y. Rekhter, "BGP Extended Communities Attribute", RFC 4360, DOI 10.17487/RFC4360, February 2006, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4360>>.

[RFC7153] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "IANA Registries for BGP Extended Communities", RFC 7153, DOI 10.17487/RFC7153, March 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7153>>.

[RFC8126] Cotton, M., Leiba, B., and T. Narten, "Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in RFCs", BCP 26, RFC 8126, DOI 10.17487/RFC8126, June 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8126>>.

## 9.2. Informative References

[VPLS-MH] Kothari, Henderickx et al., "BGP based Multi-homing in Virtual Private LAN Service", draft-ietf-bess-vpls-multihoming-02.txt, work in progress, September, 2018.

[CHASH] Karger, D., Lehman, E., Leighton, T., Panigrahy, R., Levine, M., and D. Lewin, "Consistent Hashing and Random Trees: Distributed Caching Protocols for Relieving Hot Spots on the World Wide Web", ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing ACM Press New York, May 1997.

[CLRS2009] Cormen, T., Leiserson, C., Rivest, R., and C. Stein, "Introduction to Algorithms (3rd ed.)", MIT Press and McGraw-Hill ISBN 0-262-03384-4., February 2009.

[RFC2991] Thaler, D. and C. Hopps, "Multipath Issues in Unicast and Multicast Next-Hop Selection", RFC 2991, DOI 10.17487/RFC2991, November 2000, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2991>>.

[RFC2992] Hopps, C., "Analysis of an Equal-Cost Multi-Path Algorithm", RFC 2992, DOI 10.17487/RFC2992, November 2000, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2992>>.

[HRW1999] Thaler, D. and C. Ravishankar, "Using Name-Based Mappings to Increase Hit Rates", IEEE/ACM Transactions in networking Volume 6 Issue 1, February 1998, <<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/HRW98.pdf>>.

[Knuth] Art of Computer Programming - Sorting and Searching, Vol 3 Pg. 516, Addison Wesley

## 10. Acknowledgments

The authors want to thank Sriram Venkateswaran, Laxmi Padakanti,

Ranganathan Boovaraghavan, Tamas Mondal, Sami Boutros, Jakob Heitz, Mrinmoy Ghosh, Leo Mermelstein, Mankamana Mishra, Anoop Ghanwani and Samir Thoria for their review and contributions. Special thanks to Stephane Litkowski for his thorough review and detailed contributions.

## 11. Contributors

In addition to the authors listed on the front page, the following coauthors have also contributed to this document:

Antoni Przygienda  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
1194 N. Mathilda Drive  
Sunnyvale, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: prz@juniper.net

Vinod Prabhu  
Nokia  
Email: vinod.prabhu@nokia.com

Wim Henderickx  
Nokia  
Email: wim.henderickx@nokia.com

Wen Lin  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
Email: wlin@juniper.net

Patrice Brissette  
Cisco Systems  
Email: pbrisset@cisco.com

Keyur Patel  
Arrcus, Inc  
Email: keyur@arrcus.com

Autumn Liu  
Ciena  
Email: hliu@ciena.com

## Authors' Addresses

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia

777 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043 USA  
Email: jorge.rabadan@nokia.com

Satya Mohanty  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
225 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: satyamoh@cisco.com

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
225 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: sajassi@cisco.com

John Drake  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
1194 N. Mathilda Drive  
Sunnyvale, CA 95134  
USA  
Email: jdrake@juniper.net

Kiran Nagaraj  
Nokia  
701 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043 USA  
Email: kiran.nagaraj@nokia.com

Senthil Sathappan  
Nokia  
701 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043 USA  
Email: senthil.sathappan@nokia.com



BESS Working Group  
Internet-Draft  
Intended Status: Standards Track

Ali Sajassi  
Samir Thoria  
Cisco  
Keyur Patel  
Derek Yeung  
Arrcus  
John Drake  
Wen Lin  
Juniper

Expires: September 4, 2018

March 4, 2018

IGMP and MLD Proxy for EVPN  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy-01

Abstract

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution [RFC 7432] is becoming pervasive in data center (DC) applications for Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) and DC interconnect (DCI) services, and in service provider (SP) applications for next generation virtual private LAN services.

This draft describes how to support efficiently endpoints running IGMP for the above services over an EVPN network by incorporating IGMP proxy procedures on EVPN PEs.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

## Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1	Introduction	4
1.1	Terminology	5
2	IGMP Proxy	6
2.1	Proxy Reporting	6
2.1.1	IGMP Membership Report Advertisement in BGP	6
2.1.1	IGMP Leave Group Advertisement in BGP	8
2.2	Proxy Querier	9
3	Operation	10
3.1	PE with only attached hosts/VMs for a given subnet	10
3.2	PE with mixed of attached hosts/VMs and multicast source	11
3.3	PE with mixed of attached hosts/VMs, multicast source and router	11
4	All-Active Multi-Homing	11
4.1	Local IGMP Join Synchronization	12
4.2	Local IGMP Leave Group Synchronization	13
4.2.1	Remote Leave Group Synchronization	13
4.2.2	Common Leave Group Synchronization	14
5	Single-Active Multi-Homing	14
6	Selective Multicast Procedures for IR tunnels	14
7	BGP Encoding	15
7.1	Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route	15
7.1.1	Constructing the Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route	17
7.2	IGMP Join Synch Route	18
7.2.1	Constructing the IGMP Join Synch Route	19

7.3	IGMP Leave Synch Route . . . . .	20
7.3.1	Constructing the IGMP Leave Synch Route . . . . .	22
7.4	Multicast Flags Extended Community . . . . .	23
7.5	EVI-RT Extended Community . . . . .	24
8	Acknowledgement . . . . .	24
9	Security Considerations . . . . .	24
10	IANA Considerations . . . . .	25
11	References . . . . .	25
11.1	Normative References . . . . .	25
11.2	Informative References . . . . .	25
	Authors' Addresses . . . . .	25

## 1 Introduction

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution [RFC 7432] is becoming pervasive in data center (DC) applications for Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) and DC interconnect (DCI) services, and in service provider (SP) applications for next generation virtual private LAN services.

In DC applications, a POD can consist of a collection of servers supported by several TOR and Spine switches. This collection of servers and switches are self contained and may have their own control protocol for intra-POD communication and orchestration. However, EVPN is used as way of standard inter-POD communication for both intra-DC and inter-DC. A subnet can span across multiple PODs and DCs. EVPN provides robust multi-tenant solution with extensive multi-homing capabilities to stretch a subnet (e.g., VLAN) across multiple PODs and DCs. There can be many hosts/VMs (e.g., several hundreds) attached to a subnet that is stretched across several PODs and DCs.

These hosts/VMs express their interests in multicast groups on a given subnet/VLAN by sending IGMP membership reports (Joins) for their interested multicast group(s). Furthermore, an IGMP router (e.g., IGMPv1) periodically sends membership queries to find out if there are hosts on that subnet still interested in receiving multicast traffic for that group. The IGMP/MLD Proxy solution described in this draft has three objectives to accomplish:

- 1) Reduce flooding of IGMP messages: just like ARP/ND suppression mechanism in EVPN to reduce the flooding of ARP messages over EVPN, it is also desired to have a mechanism to reduce the flood of IGMP messages (both Queries and Reports) in EVPN.
- 2) Distributed anycast multicast proxy: it is desired for the EVPN network to act as a distributed anycast multicast router with respect to IGMP/MLD proxy function for all the hosts attached to that subnet.
- 3) Selective Multicast: to forward multicast traffic over EVPN network such that it only gets forwarded to the PEs that have interest in the multicast group(s) - i.e., multicast traffic will not be forwarded to the PEs that have no receivers attached to them for that multicast group. This draft shows how this objective may be achieved when Ingress Replication is used to distribute the multicast traffic among the PEs. Procedures for supporting selective multicast using P2MP tunnels can be found in [bum-procedure-updates]

The first two objectives are achieved by using IGMP/MLD proxy on the

PE and the third objective is achieved by setting up a multicast tunnel (e.g., ingress replication) only among the PEs that have interest in that multicast group(s) based on the trigger from IGMP/MLD proxy processes. The proposed solutions for each of these objectives are discussed in the following sections.

## 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

POD: Point of Delivery

ToR: Top of Rack

NV: Network Virtualization

NVO: Network Virtualization Overlay

VNI: Virtual Network Identifier (for VXLAN)

EVPN: Ethernet Virtual Private Network

IGMP: Internet Group Management Protocol

MLD: Multicast Listener Discovery

EVI: An EVPN instance spanning the Provider Edge (PE) devices participating in that EVPN

MAC-VRF: A Virtual Routing and Forwarding table for Media Access Control (MAC) addresses on a PE

Ethernet Segment (ES): When a customer site (device or network) is connected to one or more PEs via a set of Ethernet links, then that set of links is referred to as an 'Ethernet segment'.

Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI): A unique non-zero identifier that identifies an Ethernet segment is called an 'Ethernet Segment Identifier'.

PE: Provider Edge device.

BD: Broadcast Domain. As per [RFC7432], an EVI consists of a single

or multiple BDs. In case of VLAN-bundle and VLAN-based service models VLAN-aware bundle service model, an EVI contains multiple BDs. Also, in this document, BD and subnet are equivalent terms.

**Ethernet Tag:** An Ethernet tag identifies a particular broadcast domain, e.g., a VLAN. An EVPN instance consists of one or more broadcast domains.

**Single-Active Redundancy Mode:** When only a single PE, among all the PEs attached to an Ethernet segment, is allowed to forward traffic to/from that Ethernet segment for a given VLAN, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in Single-Active redundancy mode.

**All-Active Redundancy Mode:** When all PEs attached to an Ethernet segment are allowed to forward known unicast traffic to/from that Ethernet segment for a given VLAN, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in All-Active redundancy mode.

## 2 IGMP Proxy

IGMP Proxy mechanism is used to reduce the flooding of IGMP messages over EVPN network similar to ARP proxy used in reducing the flooding of ARP messages over EVPN. It also provides triggering mechanism for the PEs to setup their underlay multicast tunnels. IGMP Proxy mechanism consist of two components: a) Proxy for IGMP Reports and b) Proxy for IGMP Queries.

### 2.1 Proxy Reporting

When IGMP protocol is used between host/VMs and its first hop EVPN router (EVPN PE), Proxy-reporting is used by the EVPN PE to summarize (when possible) reports received from downstream hosts and propagate it in BGP to other PEs that are interested in the info. This is done by terminating IGMP Reports in the first hop PE, translating and exchanging the relevant information among EVPN BGP speakers. The information is again translated back to IGMP message at the recipient EVPN speaker. Thus it helps create an IGMP overlay subnet using BGP. In order to facilitate such an overlay, this document also defines a new EVPN route type NLRI, EVPN Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route, along with its procedures to help exchange and register IGMP multicast groups [section 5].

#### 2.1.1 IGMP Membership Report Advertisement in BGP

When a PE wants to advertise an IGMP membership report (Join) using the BGP EVPN route, it follows the following rules:

- 1) When the first hop PE receives several IGMP membership reports

(Joins) , belonging to the same IGMP version, from different attached hosts/VMs for the same (\*,G) or (S,G), it only sends a single BGP message corresponding to the very first IGMP Join. This is because BGP is a statefull protocol and no further transmission of the same report is needed. If the IGMP Join is for (\*,G), then multicast group address along with the corresponding version flag (v1, v2, or v3) are set. In case of IGMPv3, exclude flag also needs to be set to indicate that no source IP address to be excluded (e.g., include all sources "\*"). If the IGMP Join is for (S,G), then besides setting multicast group address along with the version flag v3, the source IP address and the include/exclude flag must be set. It should be noted that when advertising the EVPN route for (S,G), the only valid version flag is v3 (i.e., v1 and v2 flags must be set to zero).

2) When the first hop PE receives an IGMPv3 Join for (S,G) on a given BD, it advertises the corresponding EVPN Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag (SMET) route regardless of whether the source (S) is attached to itself or not in order to facilitate the source move in the future.

3) When the first hop PE receives an IGMP version-X Join first for (\*,G) and then later it receives an IGMP version-Y Join for the same (\*,G), then it will re-advertise the same EVPN SMET route with flag for version-Y set in addition to any previously-set version flag(s). In other words, the first hop PE does not withdraw the EVPN route before sending the new route because the flag field is not part of BGP route key processing.

4) When the first hop PE receives an IGMP version-X Join first for (\*,G) and then later it receives an IGMPv3 Join for the same multicast group address but for a specific source address S, then the PE will advertise a new EVPN SMET route with v3 flag set (and v1 and v2 reset). Include/exclude flag also need to be set accordingly. Since source IP address is used as part of BGP route key processing, it is considered as a new BGP route advertisement.

5) When a PE receives an EVPN SMET route with more than one version flag set, it will generate the corresponding IGMP report for (\*,G) for each version specified in the flag field. With multiple version flags set, there should be no source IP address in the receive EVPN route. If there is, then an error should be logged. If v3 flag is set (in addition to v1 or v2), then the include/exclude flag needs to indicate "exclude". If not, then an error should be logged. The PE MUST generate an IGMP membership report (Join) for that (\*,G) and each IGMP version in the version flag.

6) When a PE receives a list of EVPN SMET NLRIs in its BGP update message, each with a different source IP address and the multicast group address, and the version flag is set to v3, then the PE generates an IGMPv3 membership report with a record corresponding to the list of source IP addresses and the group address along with the proper indication of inclusion/exclusion.

7) Upon receiving EVPN SMET route(s) and before generating the corresponding IGMP Join(s), the PE checks to see whether it has any CE multicast router for that BD on any of its ES's. The PE provides such check by listening for PIM hellos on that AC (i.e., <ES,BD>). If it has router's ACs, then the generated IGMP Join(s) are sent to those ACs. If it doesn't have any router's AC, then no IGMP Join(s) needs to be generated because sending IGMP Joins to other hosts can result in unintentionally preventing a host from joining a specific multicast group for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 - i.e., if the PE does not receive a join from the host it will not forward multicast data to it. Per [RFC4541], when an IGMPv1 or IGMPv2 host receives a membership report for a group address that it intends to join, the host will suppress its own membership report for the same group. In other words, an IGMPv1 or IGMPv2 Join MUST NOT be sent on an AC that does not lead to a CE multicast router. This message suppression is a requirement for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 hosts. This is not a problem for hosts running IGMPv3 because there is no suppression of IGMP Membership reports.

#### 2.1.1 IGMP Leave Group Advertisement in BGP

When a PE wants to withdraw an EVPN SMET route corresponding to an IGMPv2 Leave Group (Leave) or IGMPv3 "Leave" equivalent message, it follows the following rules:

1) For IGMPv1, there is no explicit membership leave; therefore, the PE needs to periodically send out an IGMP membership query to determine whether there is any host left who is interested in receiving traffic directed to this multicast group (this proxy query function will be described in more details in section 2.2). If there is no host left, then the PE re-advertises EVPN SMET route with the v1 version flag reset. If this is the last version flag to be reset, then instead of re-advertising the EVPN route with all version flags reset, the PE withdraws the EVPN route for that (\*,G).

2) When a PE receives an IGMPv2 Leave Group or its "Leave" equivalent message for IGMPv3 from its attached host, it checks to see if this host is the last host who is interested in this multicast group by sending a query for the multicast group. If the host was indeed the last one, then the PE re-advertises EVPN SMET Multicast route with the corresponding version flag reset. If this is the last version



flag to be reset, then instead of re-advertising the EVPN route with all version flags reset, the PE withdraws the EVPN route for that (\*,G).

3) When a PE receives an EVPN SMET route for a given (\*,G), it compares the received version flags from the route with its per-PE stored version flags. If the PE finds that a version flag associated with the (\*,G) for the remote PE is reset, then the PE generates IGMP Leave for that (\*,G) toward its local interface (if any) attached to the multicast router for that multicast group. It should be noted that the received EVPN route should at least have one version flag set. If all version flags are reset, it is an error because the PE should have received an EVPN route withdraw for the last version flag. If the PE receives an EVPN SMET route withdraw, then it must remove the remote PE from the OIF list associated with that multicast group.

4) When a PE receives an EVPN SMET route withdraw, it removes the remote PE from its OIF list for that multicast group and if there are no more OIF entries for that multicast group (either locally or remotely), then the PE MUST stop responding to queries from the locally attached router (if any). If there is a source for that multicast group, the PE stops sending multicast traffic for that source.

## 2.2 Proxy Querier

As mentioned in the previous sections, each PE need to have proxy querier functionality for the following reasons:

1) To enable the collection of EVPN PEs providing L2VPN service to act as distributed multicast router with Anycast IP address for all attached hosts/VMs in that subnet.

2) To enable suppression of IGMP membership reports and queries over MPLS/IP core.

3) To enable generation of query messages locally to their attached host. In case of IGMPv1, the PE needs to send out an IGMP membership query to verify that at least one host on the subnet is still interested in receiving traffic directed to that group. When there is no reply to three consecutive IGMP membership queries, the PE times out the group, stops forwarding multicast traffic to the attached hosts for that (\*,G), and sends a EVPN SMET route associated with that (\*,G) with the version-1 flag reset or withdraws that route.



EVPN Multicast Group route corresponding to this join for (\*,G1) and setting v1 flag. This EVPN route is received by PE2 and PE3 that are the member of the same BD (i.e., same EVI in case of VLAN-based service or <EVI,VLAN> in case of VLAN-aware bundle service). PE3 reconstructs IGMPv1 Join Report from this EVPN BGP route and only sends it to the port(s) with multicast routers attached to it (for that subnet). In this example, PE3 sends the reconstructed IGMPv1 Join Report for (\*,G1) to only R1. Furthermore, PE2 although receives the EVPN BGP route, it does not send it to any of its port for that subnet - namely ports associated with H6 and H7.

When PE1 receives the second IGMPv1 Join from H2 for the same multicast group (\*,G1), it only adds that port to its OIF list but it doesn't send any EVPN BGP route because there is no change in information. However, when it receives the IGMPv2 Join from H3 for the same (\*,G1), besides adding the corresponding port to its OIF list, it re-advertises the previously sent EVPN SMET route with the version-2 flag set.

Finally when PE1 receives the IMGMPv3 Join from H4 for (S2,G2), it advertises a new EVPN SMET route corresponding to it.

### 3.2 PE with mixed of attached hosts/VMs and multicast source

The main difference in here is that when PE2 receives IGMPv3 Join from H7 for (S2,G2), it does not advertises it in BGP because PE2 knows that S2 is attached to its local AC. PE2 adds the port associated with H7 to its OIF list for (S2,G2). The processing for IGMPv2 received from H6 is the same as the v2 Join described in previous section.

### 3.3 PE with mixed of attached hosts/VMs, multicast source and router

The main difference in here relative to the previous two sections is that Join messages received locally needs to be sent to the port associated with router R1. Furthermore, the Joins received via BGP need to be passed to the R1 port but filtered for all other ports.

## 4 All-Active Multi-Homing

Because a CE's LAG flow hashing algorithm is unknown, in an All-Active redundancy mode it must be assumed that the CE can send a given IGMP message to any one of the multi-homed PEs, either DF or non-DF - i.e., different IGMP Join messages can arrive at different PEs in the redundancy group and furthermore their corresponding Leave messages can arrive at PEs that are different from the ones received

the Join messages. Therefore, all PEs attached to a given ES must coordinate IGMP Join and Leave Group (x, G) state, where x may be either '\*' or a particular source S, for each BD on that ES. This allows the DF for that [ES, BD] to correctly advertise or withdraw a Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag (SMET) route for that (x, G) group in that BD when needed.

All-Active multihoming PEs for a given ES MUST support IGMP synch procedures described in this section if they want to perform IGMP proxy for hosts connects to that ES.

#### 4.1 Local IGMP Join Synchronization

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives, on a given multihomed ES operating in All-Active redundancy mode, an IGMP Membership Report for (x, G), it determines the BD to which the IGMP Membership Report belongs. If the PE doesn't already have local IGMP Join (x, G) state for that BD on that ES, it instantiates local IGMP Join (x, G) state and advertises a BGP IGMP Join Synch route for that [ES, BD]. Local IGMP Join (x, G) state refers to IGMP Join (x, G) state that is created as the result of processing an IGMP Membership Report for (x, G).

The IGMP Join Synch route carries the ES-Import RT for the ES on which the IGMP Membership Report was received. Thus it may only go to the PEs attached to that ES (and not any other PEs).

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives an IGMP Join Synch route it installs that route and if it doesn't already have IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES, BD], it instantiates that IGMP Join (x, G) state - i.e., IGMP Join (x, G) state is the union of local IGMP Join (x, G) state and installed IGMP Join Synch route. If the DF is not currently advertising (originating) a SMET route for that (x, G) group in that BD, it does so now.

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, deletes its local IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES, BD], it withdraws its BGP IGMP Join Synch route for that [ES, BD].

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives the withdrawal of an IGMP Join Synch route from another PE it removes that route. When a PE has no local IGMP Join (x, G) state and it has no installed IGMP Join Synch routes, it removes IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES, BD]. If the DF no longer has IGMP Join (x, G) state for that BD on any ES for which it is DF, it withdraws its SMET route for that (x, G) group in that BD.

I.e., A PE advertises an SMET route for that (x, G) group in that BD

when it has IGMP Join (x, G) state in that BD on at least one ES for which it is DF and it withdraws that SMET route when it does not have IGMP Join (x, G) state in that BD on any ES for which it is DF.

#### 4.2 Local IGMP Leave Group Synchronization

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives, on a given multihomed ES operating in All-Active redundancy mode, an IGMP Leave Group message for (x, G) from the attached CE, it determines the BD to which the IGMPv2 Leave Group belongs. Regardless of whether it has IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES, BD], it initiates the (x, G) leave group synchronization procedure, which consists of the following steps:

- 1) It computes the Maximum Response Time, which is the duration of (x, G) leave group synchronization procedure. This is the product of two locally configured values, Last Member Query Count and Last Member Query Interval (described in Section 3 of [RFC2236]), plus delta, the time it takes for a BGP advertisement to propagate between the PEs attached to the multihomed ES (delta is a consistently configured value on all PEs attached to the multihomed ES).
- 2) It starts the Maximum Response Time timer. Note that the receipt of subsequent IGMP Leave Group messages or BGP Leave Synch routes for (x, G) do not change the value of a currently running Maximum Response Time timer and are ignored by the PE.
- 3) It initiates the Last Member Query procedure described in Section 3 of [RFC2236]; viz, it sends a number of Group-Specific Query (x, G) messages (Last Member Query Count) at a fixed interval (Last Member Query Interval) to the attached CE.
- 4) It advertises an IGMP Leave Synch route for that that [ES, BD]. This route notifies the other multihomed PEs attached to the given multihomed ES that it has initiated an (x, G) leave group synchronization procedure; i.e., it carries the ES-Import RT for the ES on which the IGMP Leave Group was received. It also contains the Maximum Response Time and the Leave Group Synchronization Procedure Sequence number. The latter identifies the specific (x, G) leave group synchronization procedure initiated by the advertising PE, which increments the value whenever it initiates a procedure.
- 5) When the Maximum Response Timer expires, the PE that has advertised the IGMP Leave Synch route withdraws it.

##### 4.2.1 Remote Leave Group Synchronization

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives an IGMP Leave Synch route it

installs that route and it starts a timer for (x, G) on the specified [ES, BD] whose value is set to the Maximum Response Time in the received IGMP Leave Synchron route. Note that the receipt of subsequent IGMPv2 Leave Group messages or BGP Leave Synchron routes for (x, G) do not change the value of a currently running Maximum Response Time timer and are ignored by the PE.

#### 4.2.2 Common Leave Group Synchronization

If a PE attached to the multihomed ES receives an IGMP Membership Report for (x, G) before the Maximum Response Time timer expires, it advertises a BGP IGMP Join Synchron route for that [ES, BD]. If it doesn't already have local IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES, BD], it instantiates local IGMP Join (x, G) state. If the DF is not currently advertising (originating) a SMET route for that (x, G) group in that BD, it does so now.

If a PE attached to the multihomed ES receives an IGMP Join Synchron route for (x, G) before the Maximum Response Time timer expires, it installs that route and if it doesn't already have IGMP Join (x, G) state for that BD on that ES, it instantiates that IGMP Join (x, G) state. If the DF is not currently advertising (originating) a SMET route for that (x, G) group in that BD, it does so now.

When the Maximum Response Timer expires a PE that has advertised an IGMP Leave Synchron route, withdraws it. Any PE attached to the multihomed ES, that started the Maximum Response Time and has no local IGMP Join (x, G) state and no installed IGMP Join Synchron routes, it removes IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES, BD]. If the DF no longer has IGMP Join (x, G) state for that BD on any ES for which it is DF, it withdraws its SMET route for that (x, G) group in that BD.

#### 5 Single-Active Multi-Homing

Note that to facilitate state synchronization after failover, the PEs attached to a multihomed ES operating in Single-Active redundancy mode should also coordinate IGMP Join (x, G) state. In this case all IGMP Join messages are received by the DF and distributed to the non-DF PEs using the procedures described above.

#### 6 Selective Multicast Procedures for IR tunnels

If an ingress PE uses ingress replication, then for a given (x, G) group in a given BD:

- 1) It sends (x, G) traffic to the set of PEs not supporting IGMP

Proxy. This set consists of any PE that has advertised an Inclusive Multicast Tag route for the BD without the "IGMP Proxy Support" flag.

2) It sends (x, G) traffic to the set of PEs supporting IGMP Proxy and having listeners for that (x, G) group in that BD. This set consists of any PE that has advertised an Inclusive Multicast Tag route for the BD with the "IGMP Proxy Support" flag and that has advertised an SMET route for that (x, G) group in that BD.

If an ingress PE's Selective P-Tunnel for a given BD uses P2MP and all of the PEs in the BD support that tunnel type and IGMP, then for a given (x, G) group in a given BD it sends (x, G) traffic using the Selective P-Tunnel for that (x, G) group in that BD. This tunnel will include those PEs that have advertised an SMET route for that (x, G) group on that BD (for Selective P-tunnel) but it may include other PEs as well (for Aggregate Selective P-tunnel).

## 7 BGP Encoding

This document defines three new BGP EVPN routes to carry IGMP membership reports. This route type is known as:

- + 6 - Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route
- + 7 - IGMP Join Synch Route
- + 8 - IGMP Leave Synch Route

The detailed encoding and procedures for this route type is described in subsequent section.

### 7.1 Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route

An Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route type specific EVPN NLRI consists of the following:

RD (8 octets)
Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)
Multicast Source Length (1 octet)
Multicast Source Address (variable)
Multicast Group Length (1 octet)
Multicast Group Address (Variable)
Originator Router Length (1 octet)
Originator Router Address (variable)
Flags (1 octets) (optional)

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, all the fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI except for the one-octet optional flag field (if included). The Flags fields are defined as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
reserved		IE	v3	v2	v1		

The least significant bit, bit 7 indicates support for IGMP version 1.

The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for IGMP version 2.

The third least significant bit, bit 5 indicates support for IGMP version 3.

The fourth least significant bit, bit 4 indicates whether the (S, G) information carried within the route-type is of Include Group type (bit value 0) or an Exclude Group type (bit value 1). The Exclude Group type bit MUST be ignored if bit 5 is not set.

This EVPN route type is used to carry tenant IGMP multicast group information. The flag field assists in distributing IGMP membership interest of a given host/VM for a given multicast route. The version



bits help associate IGMP version of receivers participating within the EVPN domain.

The include/exclude bit helps in creating filters for a given multicast route.

#### 7.1.1 Constructing the Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route

This section describes the procedures used to construct the Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag (SMET) route. Support for this route type is optional.

The Route Distinguisher (RD) SHOULD be a Type 1 RD [RFC4364]. The value field comprises an IP address of the PE (typically, the loopback address) followed by a number unique to the PE.

The Ethernet Tag ID MUST be set as follows:

EVI is VLAN-Based or VLAN Bundle service - set to 0  
EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service without translation - set to the customer VID for that BD  
EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service with translation - set to the normalized Ethernet Tag ID - e.g., normalized VID

The Multicast Source length MUST be set to length of multicast source address in bits. In case of a (\*, G) Join, the Multicast Source Length is set to 0.

The Multicast Source is the Source IP address of the IGMP membership report. In case of a (\*, G) Join, this field does not exist.

The Multicast Group length MUST be set to length of multicast group address in bits.

The Multicast Group is the Group address of the IGMP membership report.

The Originator Router Length is the length of the Originator Router address in bits.

The Originator Router Address is the IP address of Router Originating the prefix. It should be noted that using the "Originating Router's IP address" field is needed for local-bias procedures and may be needed for building inter-AS multicast underlay tunnels where BGP next hop can get over written.

The Flags field indicates the version of IGMP protocol from which the membership report was received. It also indicates whether the multicast group had INCLUDE or EXCLUDE bit set.

IGMP protocol is used to receive group membership information from hosts/VMs by TORs. Upon receiving the hosts/VMs expression of interest of a particular group membership, this information is then forwarded using Ethernet Multicast Source Group Route NLRI. The NLRI also keeps track of receiver's IGMP protocol version and any "source filtering" for a given group membership. All EVPN SMET routes are announced with per-EVI Route Target extended communities.

## 7.2 IGMP Join Synch Route

This EVPN route type is used to coordinate IGMP Join (x,G) state for a given BD between the PEs attached to a given ES operating in All-Active (or Single-Active) redundancy mode and it consists of following:

```

+-----+
|  RD (8 octets)                               |
+-----+
|  Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets)     |
+-----+
|  Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)                 |
+-----+
|  Multicast Source Length (1 octet)          |
+-----+
|  Multicast Source Address (variable)        |
+-----+
|  Multicast Group Length (1 octet)          |
+-----+
|  Multicast Group Address (Variable)         |
+-----+
|  Originator Router Length (1 octet)        |
+-----+
|  Originator Router Address (variable)      |
+-----+
|  Flags (1 octet)                           |
+-----+

```

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, all the fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI except for the one-octet Flags field, whose fields are defined as follows:

```

      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| reserved | IE|v3|v2|v1|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

The least significant bit, bit 7 indicates support for IGMP version 1. The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for IGMP version 2. The third least significant bit, bit 5 indicates support for IGMP version 3. The fourth least significant bit, bit 4 indicates whether the (S, G) information carried within the route-type is of Include Group type (bit value 0) or an Exclude Group type (bit value 1). The Exclude Group type bit MUST be ignored if bit 5 is not set.

The Flags field assists in distributing IGMP membership interest of a given host/VM for a given multicast route. The version bits help associate IGMP version of receivers participating within the EVPN domain. The include/exclude bit helps in creating filters for a given multicast route.

#### 7.2.1 Constructing the IGMP Join Synch Route

This section describes the procedures used to construct the IGMP Join Synch route. Support for this route type is optional. If a PE does not support this route, then it MUST not indicate that it supports 'IGMP proxy' in Multicast Flag extended community for the EVIs corresponding to its multi-homed Ethernet Segments. An IGMP Join Synch route is advertised with an ES-Import Route Target extended community whose value is set to the ESI for the ES on which the IGMP Join was received.

The Route Distinguisher (RD) SHOULD be a Type 1 RD [RFC4364]. The value field comprises an IP address of the PE (typically, the loopback address) followed by a number unique to the PE.

The Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) MUST be set to the 10-octet value defined for the ES.

The Ethernet Tag ID MUST be set as follows:

```

EVI is VLAN-Based or VLAN Bundle service - set to 0
EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service without translation - set to
the customer VID for the BD
EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service with translation - set to the
normalized Ethernet Tag ID - e.g., normalized VID

```

The Multicast Source length MUST be set to length of multicast source address in bits. In case of a (\*, G) Join, the Multicast Source Length is set to 0.

The Multicast Source is the Source IP address of the IGMP membership report. In case of a (\*, G) Join, this field does not exist.

The Multicast Group length MUST be set to length of multicast group address in bits.

The Multicast Group is the Group address of the IGMP membership report.

The Originator Router Length is the length of the Originator Router address in bits.

The Originator Router Address is the IP address of Router Originating the prefix.

The Flags field indicates the version of IGMP protocol from which the membership report was received. It also indicates whether the multicast group had INCLUDE or EXCLUDE bit set.

7.3 IGMP Leave Synch Route This EVPN route type is used to coordinate IGMP Leave Group (x,G) state for a given BD between the PEs attached to a given ES operating in All-Active (or Single-Active) redundancy mode and it consists of following:

RD (8 octets)
Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets)
Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)
Multicast Source Length (1 octet)
Multicast Source Address (variable)
Multicast Group Length (1 octet)
Multicast Group Address (Variable)
Originator Router Length (1 octet)
Originator Router Address (variable)
Leave Group Synchronization # (4 octets)
Maximum Response Time (1 octet)
Flags (1 octet)

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, all the fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI except for the Maximum Response Time and the one-octet Flags field, whose fields are defined as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
reserved				IE	v3	v2	v1

The least significant bit, bit 7 indicates support for IGMP version 1. The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for IGMP version 2. The third least significant bit, bit 5 indicates support for IGMP version 3. The fourth least significant bit, bit 4 indicates whether the (S, G) information carried within the route-type is of Include Group type (bit value 0) or an Exclude Group type (bit value 1). The Exclude Group type bit MUST be ignored if bit 5 is not set.

The Flags field assists in distributing IGMP membership interest of a given host/VM for a given multicast route. The version bits help associate IGMP version of receivers participating within the EVPN domain. The include/exclude bit helps in creating filters for a given multicast route.

### 7.3.1 Constructing the IGMP Leave Synchron Route

This section describes the procedures used to construct the IGMP Join Synchron route. Support for this route type is optional. If a PE does not support this route, then it MUST not indicate that it supports 'IGMP proxy' in Multicast Flag extended community for the EVIs corresponding to its multi-homed Ethernet Segments. An IGMP Join Synchron route is advertised with an ES-Import Route Target extended community whose value is set to the ESI for the ES on which the IGMP Join was received.

The Route Distinguisher (RD) SHOULD be a Type 1 RD [RFC4364]. The value field comprises an IP address of the PE (typically, the loopback address) followed by a number unique to the PE.

The Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) MUST be set to the 10-octet value defined for the ES.

The Ethernet Tag ID MUST be set as follows:

EVI is VLAN-Based or VLAN Bundle service - set to 0  
EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service without translation - set to the customer VID for the BD  
EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service with translation - set to the normalized Ethernet Tag ID - e.g., normalized VID

The Multicast Source length MUST be set to length of multicast source address in bits. In case of a (\*, G) Join, the Multicast Source Length is set to 0.

The Multicast Source is the Source IP address of the IGMP membership report. In case of a (\*, G) Join, this field does not exist.

The Multicast Group length MUST be set to length of multicast group address in bits.

The Multicast Group is the Group address of the IGMP membership report.

The Originator Router Length is the length of the Originator Router address in bits.

The Originator Router Address is the IP address of Router Originating the prefix.

The Flags field indicates the version of IGMP protocol from which the membership report was received. It also indicates whether the multicast group had INCLUDE or EXCLUDE bit set.

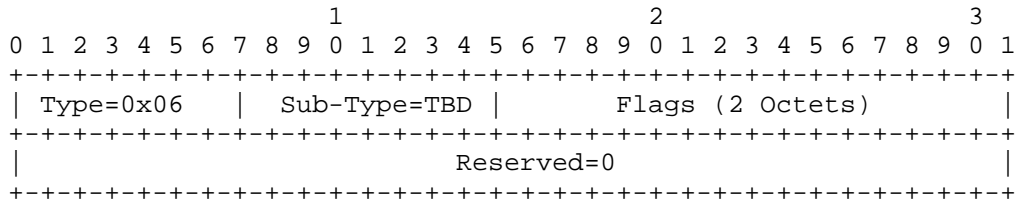
#### 7.4 Multicast Flags Extended Community

The 'Multicast Flags' extended community is a new EVPN extended community. EVPN extended communities are transitive extended communities with a Type field value of 6. IANA will assign a Sub-Type from the 'EVPN Extended Community Sub-Types' registry.

A PE that supports IGMP proxy on a given BD MUST attach this extended community to the Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag (IMET) route it advertises for that BD and it Must set the IGMP Proxy Support flag to 1. Note that an [RFC7432] compliant PE will not advertise this extended community so its absence indicates that the advertising PE does not support IGMP Proxy.

The advertisement of this extended community enables more efficient multicast tunnel setup from the source PE specially for ingress replication - i.e., if an egress PE supports IGMP proxy but doesn't have any interest in a given (x, G), it advertises its IGMP proxy capability using this extended community but it does not advertise any SMET route for that (x, G). When the source PE (ingress PE) receives such advertisements from the egress PE, it does not replicate the multicast traffic to that egress PE; however, it does replicate the multicast traffic to the egress PEs that don't advertise such capability even if they don't have any interests in that (x, G).

A Multicast Flags extended community is encoded as an 8-octet value, as follows:

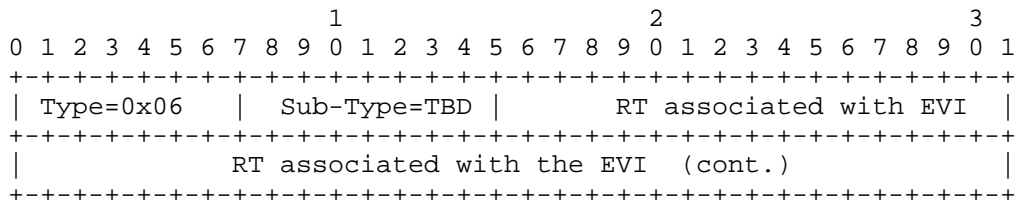


The low-order bit of the Flags is defined as the "IGMP Proxy Support" bit. A value of 1 means that the PE supports IGMP Proxy as defined in this document, and a value of 0 means that the PE does not support IGMP proxy. The absence of this extended community also means that the PE doesn't support IGMP proxy.

### 7.5 EVI-RT Extended Community

The 'EVI-RT' extended community is a new EVPN extended community. EVPN extended communities are transitive extended communities with a Type field value of 6. IANA will assign a Sub-Type from the 'EVPN Extended Community Sub-Types' registry.

A PE that supports IGMP synch procedures for All-Active (or Single-Active) multi-homed ES, MUST attach this extended community to either IGMP Join Synch route (sec 7.2) or IGMP Leave Synch route (sec 7.3). This extended community carries the RT associated with the EVI so that the receiving PE can identify the EVI properly. The reason standard format RT is not used, is to avoid distribution of these routes beyond the group of multihoming PEs for that ES.



## 8 Acknowledgement

## 9 Security Considerations

Same security considerations as [RFC7432].



## 10 IANA Considerations

IANA has allocated the following EVPN Extended Community sub-types in [RFC7153], and this document is the only reference for them.

0x09 Multicast Flags Extended Community [this document] 0x0A  
EVI-RT Extended Community [this document]

This document requests the following EVPN route types from IANA registry.

+ 6 - Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route + 7 - IGMP Join  
Synch Route + 8 - IGMP Leave Synch Route

## 11 References

### 11.1 Normative References

[KEYWORDS] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC4360] S. Sangli et al, "BGP Extended Communities Attribute", February, 2006.

[RFC7432] Sajassi et al., "BGP MPLS Based Ethernet VPN", February, 2015.

### 11.2 Informative References

[ETREE-FMWK] Key et al., "A Framework for E-Tree Service over MPLS Network", draft-ietf-l2vpn-etree-frwk-03, work in progress, September 2013.

[PBB-EVPN] Sajassi et al., "PBB-EVPN", draft-ietf-l2vpn-pbb-evpn-05.txt, work in progress, October, 2013.

[RFC4541] Christensen, M., Kimball, K., and F. Solensky, "Considerations for IGMP and MLD snooping PEs", RFC 4541, 2006.

## Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco  
Email: sajassi@cisco.com

Samir Thoria  
Cisco  
Email: sthoria@cisco.com

Keyur Patel  
Arrcus  
Email: keyur@arrcus.com

Derek Yeung  
Arrcus  
Email: derek@arrcus.com

John Drake  
Juniper  
Email: jdrake@juniper.net

Wen Lin  
Juniper  
Email: wlin@juniper.net

BESS WorkGroup  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: October 30, 2020

A. Sajassi  
S. Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
K. Patel  
Arrcus  
J. Drake  
W. Lin  
Juniper Networks  
April 28, 2020

IGMP and MLD Proxy for EVPN  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-ml-proxy-05

Abstract

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution is becoming pervasive in data center (DC) applications for Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) and DC interconnect (DCI) services, and in service provider (SP) applications for next generation virtual private LAN services.

This draft describes how to support efficiently endpoints running IGMP for the above services over an EVPN network by incorporating IGMP proxy procedures on EVPN PEs.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on October 30, 2020.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2020 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	3
2. Specification of Requirements . . . . .	4
3. Terminology . . . . .	4
4. IGMP/MLD Proxy . . . . .	5
4.1. Proxy Reporting . . . . .	6
4.1.1. IGMP/MLD Membership Report Advertisement in BGP . . . . .	6
4.1.2. IGMP/MLD Leave Group Advertisement in BGP . . . . .	8
4.2. Proxy Querier . . . . .	8
5. Operation . . . . .	9
5.1. PE with only attached hosts/VMs for a given subnet . . . . .	10
5.2. PE with a mix of attached hosts/VMs and multicast source . . . . .	11
5.3. PE with a mix of attached hosts/VMs, a multicast source and a router . . . . .	11
6. All-Active Multi-Homing . . . . .	11
6.1. Local IGMP/MLD Join Synchronization . . . . .	11
6.2. Local IGMP/MLD Leave Group Synchronization . . . . .	12
6.2.1. Remote Leave Group Synchronization . . . . .	13
6.2.2. Common Leave Group Synchronization . . . . .	13
6.3. Mass Withdraw of Multicast join Sync route in case of failure . . . . .	14
7. Single-Active Multi-Homing . . . . .	14
8. Selective Multicast Procedures for IR tunnels . . . . .	14
9. BGP Encoding . . . . .	15
9.1. Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route . . . . .	15
9.1.1. Constructing the Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route . . . . .	17
9.1.2. Default Selective Multicast Route . . . . .	18
9.2. Multicast Join Synch Route . . . . .	19
9.2.1. Constructing the Multicast Join Synch Route . . . . .	21
9.3. Multicast Leave Synch Route . . . . .	22
9.3.1. Constructing the Multicast Leave Synch Route . . . . .	24
9.4. Multicast Flags Extended Community . . . . .	26
9.5. EVI-RT Extended Community . . . . .	27
9.6. Rewriting of RT ECs and EVI-RT ECs by ASBRs . . . . .	29
10. IGMP/MLD Immediate Leave . . . . .	29
11. IGMP Version 1 Membership Request . . . . .	30

12. Security Considerations . . . . .	30
13. IANA Considerations . . . . .	30
14. Acknowledgement . . . . .	31
15. Contributors . . . . .	31
16. References . . . . .	31
16.1. Normative References . . . . .	31
16.2. Informative References . . . . .	32
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	33

## 1. Introduction

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution [RFC7432] is becoming pervasive in data center (DC) applications for Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) and DC interconnect (DCI) services, and in service provider (SP) applications for next generation virtual private LAN services.

In DC applications, a point of delivery (POD) can consist of a collection of servers supported by several top of rack (TOR) and Spine switches. This collection of servers and switches are self contained and may have their own control protocol for intra-POD communication and orchestration. However, EVPN is used as standard way of inter-POD communication for both intra-DC and inter-DC. A subnet can span across multiple PODs and DCs. EVPN provides robust multi-tenant solution with extensive multi-homing capabilities to stretch a subnet (VLAN) across multiple PODs and DCs. There can be many hosts/VMs ( several hundreds) attached to a subnet that is stretched across several PODs and DCs.

These hosts/VMs express their interests in multicast groups on a given subnet/VLAN by sending IGMP membership reports (Joins) for their interested multicast group(s). Furthermore, an IGMP router periodically sends membership queries to find out if there are hosts on that subnet that are still interested in receiving multicast traffic for that group. The IGMP/MLD Proxy solution described in this draft accomplishes has three objectives:

1. Reduce flooding of IGMP messages: just like the ARP/ND suppression mechanism in EVPN to reduce the flooding of ARP messages over EVPN, it is also desired to have a mechanism to reduce the flooding of IGMP messages (both Queries and Reports) in EVPN.
2. Distributed anycast multicast proxy: it is desirable for the EVPN network to act as a distributed anycast multicast router with respect to IGMP/MLD proxy function for all the hosts attached to that subnet.

3. Selective Multicast: to forward multicast traffic over EVPN network such that it only gets forwarded to the PEs that have interest in the multicast group(s), multicast traffic will not be forwarded to the PEs that have no receivers attached to them for that multicast group. This draft shows how this objective may be achieved when Ingress Replication is used to distribute the multicast traffic among the PEs. Procedures for supporting selective multicast using P2MP tunnels can be found in [bum-procedure-updates]

The first two objectives are achieved by using IGMP/MLD proxy on the PE and the third objective is achieved by setting up a multicast tunnel (e.g., ingress replication) only among the PEs that have interest in that multicast group(s) based on the trigger from IGMP/MLD proxy processes. The proposed solutions for each of these objectives are discussed in the following sections.

## 2. Specification of Requirements

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

## 3. Terminology

- o POD: Point of Delivery
- o ToR: Top of Rack
- o NV: Network Virtualization
- o NVO: Network Virtualization Overlay
- o EVPN: Ethernet Virtual Private Network
- o IGMP: Internet Group Management Protocol
- o MLD: Multicast Listener Discovery
- o EVI: An EVPN instance spanning the Provider Edge (PE) devices participating in that EVPN
- o MAC-VRF: A Virtual Routing and Forwarding table for Media Access Control (MAC) addresses on a PE
- o IR: Ingress Replication

- o Ethernet Segment (ES): When a customer site (device or network) is connected to one or more PEs via a set of Ethernet links, then that set of links is referred to as an 'Ethernet Segment'.
- o Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI): A unique non-zero identifier that identifies an Ethernet Segment is called an 'Ethernet Segment Identifier'.
- o PE: Provider Edge.
- o BD: Broadcast Domain. As per [RFC7432], an EVI consists of a single or multiple BDs. In case of VLAN-bundle and VLAN-aware bundle service model, an EVI contains multiple BDs. Also, in this document, BD and subnet are equivalent terms.
- o Ethernet Tag: An Ethernet tag identifies a particular broadcast domain, e.g., a VLAN. An EVPN instance consists of one or more broadcast domains.
- o Single-Active Redundancy Mode: When only a single PE, among all the PEs attached to an Ethernet segment, is allowed to forward traffic to/from that Ethernet segment for a given VLAN, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in Single-Active redundancy mode.
- o All-Active Redundancy Mode: When all PEs attached to an Ethernet segment are allowed to forward known unicast traffic to/from that Ethernet segment for a given VLAN, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in All-Active redundancy mode.

This document also assumes familiarity with the terminology of [RFC7432]. Though most of the place this document uses term IGMP membership request (Joins), the text applies equally for MLD membership request too. Similarly, text for IGMPv2 applies to MLDv1 and text for IGMPv3 applies to MLDv2. IGMP / MLD version encoding in BGP update is stated in Section 9

#### 4. IGMP/MLD Proxy

The IGMP Proxy mechanism is used to reduce the flooding of IGMP messages over an EVPN network similar to ARP proxy used in reducing the flooding of ARP messages over EVPN. It also provides a triggering mechanism for the PEs to setup their underlay multicast tunnels. The IGMP Proxy mechanism consists of two components:

1. Proxy for IGMP Reports.
2. Proxy for IGMP Queries.

#### 4.1. Proxy Reporting

When IGMP protocol is used between hosts/VMs and their first hop EVPN router (EVPN PE), Proxy-reporting is used by the EVPN PE to summarize (when possible) reports received from downstream hosts and propagate them in BGP to other PEs that are interested in the information. This is done by terminating the IGMP Reports in the first hop PE, and translating and exchanging the relevant information among EVPN BGP speakers. The information is again translated back to IGMP message at the recipient EVPN speaker. Thus it helps create an IGMP overlay subnet using BGP. In order to facilitate such an overlay, this document also defines a new EVPN route type NLRI, the EVPN Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route, along with its procedures to help exchange and register IGMP multicast groups Section 9.

##### 4.1.1. IGMP/MLD Membership Report Advertisement in BGP

When a PE wants to advertise an IGMP membership report (Join) using the BGP EVPN route, it follows the following rules (BGP encoding stated in Section 9):

1. When the first hop PE receives several IGMP membership reports (Joins), belonging to the same IGMP version, from different attached hosts/VMs for the same (\*,G) or (S,G), it only SHOULD send a single BGP message corresponding to the very first IGMP Join (BGP update as soon as possible) for that (\*,G) or (S,G). This is because BGP is a stateful protocol and no further transmission of the same report is needed. If the IGMP Join is for (\*,G), then multicast group address MUST be sent along with the corresponding version flag (v2 or v3) set. In case of IGMPv3, the exclude flag MUST also need to be set to indicate that no source IP address to be excluded (include all sources"\*"). If the IGMP Join is for (S,G), then besides setting multicast group address along with the version flag v3, the source IP address and the include/exclude flag MUST be set. It should be noted that when advertising the EVPN route for (S,G), the only valid version flag is v3 (v2 flags MUST be set to zero).
2. When the first hop PE receives an IGMPv3 Join for (S,G) on a given BD, it SHOULD advertise the corresponding EVPN Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag (SMET) route regardless of whether the source (S) is attached to itself or not in order to facilitate the source move in the future.
3. When the first hop PE receives an IGMP version-X Join first for (\*,G) and then later it receives an IGMP version-Y Join for the same (\*,G), then it MUST re-advertise the same EVPN SMET route with flag for version-Y set in addition to any previously-set



version flag(s). In other words, the first hop PE MUST not withdraw the EVPN route before sending the new route because the flag field is not part of BGP route key processing.

4. When the first hop PE receives an IGMP version-X Join first for (\*,G) and then later it receives an IGMPv3 Join for the same multicast group address but for a specific source address S, then the PE MUST advertise a new EVPN SMET route with v3 flag set (and v2 reset). The include/exclude flag also need to be set accordingly. Since source IP address is used as part of BGP route key processing it is considered as a new BGP route advertisement.
5. When a PE receives an EVPN SMET route with more than one version flag set, it will generate the corresponding IGMP report for (\*,G) for each version specified in the flags field. With multiple version flags set, there MUST not be source IP address in the receive EVPN route. If there is, then an error SHOULD be logged. If the v3 flag is set (in addition to v2), then the include/exclude flag MUST indicate "exclude". If not, then an error SHOULD be logged. The PE MUST generate an IGMP membership report (Join) for that (\*,G) and each IGMP version in the version flag.
6. When a PE receives a list of EVPN SMET NLRIs in its BGP update message, each with a different source IP address and the same multicast group address, and the version flag is set to v3, then the PE generates an IGMPv3 membership report with a record corresponding to the list of source IP addresses and the group address along with the proper indication of inclusion/exclusion.
7. Upon receiving EVPN SMET route(s) and before generating the corresponding IGMP Join(s), the PE checks to see whether it has any CE multicast router for that BD on any of its ES's. The PE provides such a check by listening for PIM Hello messages on that AC (i.e, ES,BD). If the PE does have the router's ACs, then the generated IGMP Join(s) are sent to those ACs. If it doesn't have any of the router's AC, then no IGMP Join(s) needs to be generated. This is because sending IGMP Joins to other hosts can result in unintentionally preventing a host from joining a specific multicast group using IGMPv2 - i.e., if the PE does not receive a join from the host it will not forward multicast data to it. Per [RFC4541], when an IGMPv2 host receives a membership report for a group address that it intends to join, the host will suppress its own membership report for the same group, and if the PE does not receive an IGMP Join from host it will not forward multicast data to it. In other words, an IGMPv2 Join MUST NOT be sent on an AC that does not lead to a CE multicast router. This

message suppression is a requirement for IGMPv2 hosts. This is not a problem for hosts running IGMPv3 because there is no suppression of IGMP Membership reports.

#### 4.1.2. IGMP/MLD Leave Group Advertisement in BGP

When a PE wants to withdraw an EVPN SMET route corresponding to an IGMPv2 Leave Group (Leave) or IGMPv3 "Leave" equivalent message, it follows the following rules:

1. When a PE receives an IGMPv2 Leave Group or its "Leave" equivalent message for IGMPv3 from its attached host, it checks to see if this host is the last host that is interested in this multicast group by sending a query for the multicast group. If the host was indeed the last one (i.e. no responses are received for the query), then the PE MUST re-advertises EVPN SMET Multicast route with the corresponding version flag reset. If this is the last version flag to be reset, then instead of re-advertising the EVPN route with all version flags reset, the PE MUST withdraws the EVPN route for that (\*,G).
2. When a PE receives an EVPN SMET route for a given (\*,G), it compares the received version flags from the route with its per-PE stored version flags. If the PE finds that a version flag associated with the (\*,G) for the remote PE is reset, then the PE MUST generate IGMP Leave for that (\*,G) toward its local interface (if any) attached to the multicast router for that multicast group. It should be noted that the received EVPN route SHOULD at least have one version flag set. If all version flags are reset, it is an error because the PE should have received an EVPN route withdraw for the last version flag. Error MUST be considered as BGP error and SHOULD be handled as per [RFC7606].
3. When a PE receives an EVPN SMET route withdraw, it removes the remote PE from its OIF list for that multicast group and if there are no more OIF entries for that multicast group (either locally or remotely), then the PE MUST stop responding to queries from the locally attached router (if any). If there is a source for that multicast group, the PE stops sending multicast traffic for that source.

#### 4.2. Proxy Querier

As mentioned in the previous sections, each PE MUST have proxy querier functionality for the following reasons:

1. To enable the collection of EVPN PEs providing L2VPN service to act as distributed multicast router with Anycast IP address for all attached hosts/VMs in that subnet.
2. To enable suppression of IGMP membership reports and queries over MPLS/IP core.

## 5. Operation

Consider the EVPN network of Figure-1, where there is an EVPN instance configured across the PEs shown in this figure (namely PE1, PE2, and PE3). Let's consider that this EVPN instance consists of a single bridge domain (single subnet) with all the hosts, sources, and the multicast router connected to this subnet. PE1 only has hosts connected to it. PE2 has a mix of hosts and a multicast source. PE3 has a mix of hosts, a multicast source, and a multicast router. Furthermore, let's consider that for (S1,G1), R1 is used as the multicast router. The following subsections describe the IGMP proxy operation in different PEs with regard to whether the locally attached devices for that subnet are:

- o only hosts/VMs
- o mix of hosts/VMs and multicast source
- o mix of hosts/VMs, multicast source, and multicast router

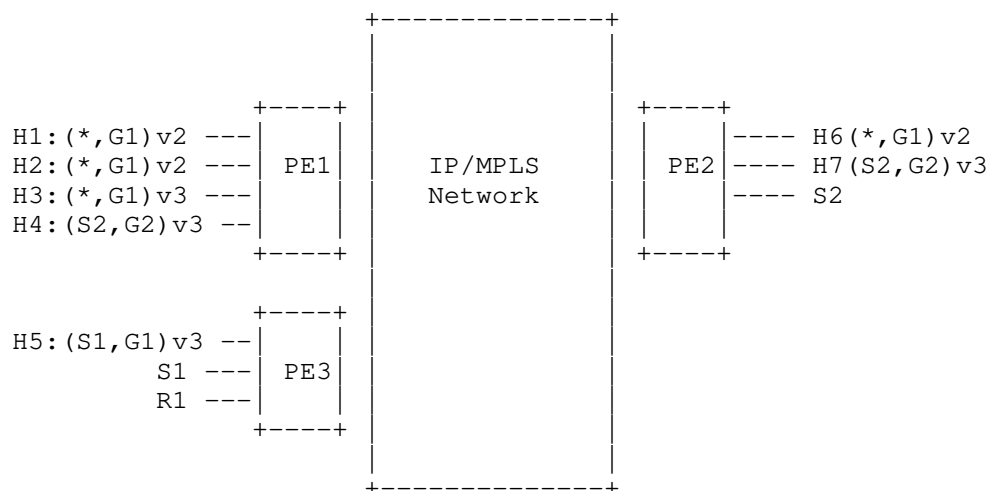


Figure 1: EVPN network

### 5.1. PE with only attached hosts/VMs for a given subnet

When PE1 receives an IGMPv2 Join Report from H1, it does not forward this join to any of its other ports (for this subnet) because all these local ports are associated with the hosts/VMs. PE1 sends an EVPN Multicast Group route corresponding to this join for (\*,G1) and setting v2 flag. This EVPN route is received by PE2 and PE3 that are the members of the same BD (i.e., same EVI in case of VLAN-based service or EVI,VLAN in case of VLAN-aware bundle service). PE3 reconstructs the IGMPv2 Join Report from this EVPN BGP route and only sends it to the port(s) with multicast routers attached to it (for that subnet). In this example, PE3 sends the reconstructed IGMPv2 Join Report for (\*,G1) only to R1. Furthermore, even though PE2 receives the EVPN BGP route, it does not send it to any of its ports for that subnet; viz, ports associated with H6 and H7.

When PE1 receives the second IGMPv2 Join from H2 for the same multicast group (\*,G1), it only adds that port to its OIF list but it doesn't send any EVPN BGP route because there is no change in information. However, when it receives the IGMPv3 Join from H3 for the same (\*,G1). Besides adding the corresponding port to its OIF list, it re-advertises the previously sent EVPN SMET route with the v3 and exclude flag set.

Finally when PE1 receives the IMGMPv3 Join from H4 for (S2,G2), it advertises a new EVPN SMET route corresponding to it.

## 5.2. PE with a mix of attached hosts/VMs and multicast source

The main difference in this case is that when PE2 receives the IGMPv3 Join from H7 for (S2,G2), it does advertise it in BGP to support source move even though PE2 knows that S2 is attached to its local AC. PE2 adds the port associated with H7 to its OIF list for (S2,G2). The processing for IGMPv2 received from H6 is the same as the IGMPv2 Join described in previous section.

## 5.3. PE with a mix of attached hosts/VMs, a multicast source and a router

The main difference in this case relative to the previous two sections is that IGMP v2/v3 Join messages received locally needs to be sent to the port associated with router R1. Furthermore, the Joins received via BGP (SMET) need to be passed to the R1 port but filtered for all other ports.

## 6. All-Active Multi-Homing

Because the LAG flow hashing algorithm used by the CE is unknown at the PE, in an All-Active redundancy mode it must be assumed that the CE can send a given IGMP message to any one of the multi-homed PEs, either DF or non-DF; i.e., different IGMP Join messages can arrive at different PEs in the redundancy group and furthermore their corresponding Leave messages can arrive at PEs that are different from the ones that received the Join messages. Therefore, all PEs attached to a given ES must coordinate IGMP Join and Leave Group (x,G) state, where x may be either '\*' or a particular source S, for each BD on that ES. This allows the DF for that [ES,BD] to correctly advertise or withdraw a Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag (SMET) route for that (x,G) group in that BD when needed. All-Active multihoming PEs for a given ES MUST support IGMP synchronization procedures described in this section if they need to perform IGMP proxy for hosts connected to that ES.

### 6.1. Local IGMP/MLD Join Synchronization

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives on a given multihomed ES operating in All-Active redundancy mode, an IGMP Membership Report for (x,G), it determines the BD to which the IGMP Membership Report belongs. If the PE doesn't already have local IGMP Join (x,G) state for that BD on that ES, it MUST instantiate local IGMP Join (x,G) state and MUST advertise a BGP IGMP Join Synch route for that [ES,BD]. Local IGMP Join (x, G) state refers to IGMP Join (x,G) state that is created as a result of processing an IGMP Membership Report for (x,G).

The IGMP Join Synch route MUST carry the ES-Import RT for the ES on which the IGMP Membership Report was received. Thus it MUST only be sent to the PEs attached to that ES and not any other PEs.

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives an IGMP Join Synch route it installs that route and if it doesn't already have IGMP Join (x,G) state for that [ES,BD], it MUST instantiate that IGMP Join (x,G) state - i.e., IGMP Join (x,G) state is the union of the local IGMP Join (x,G) state and the installed IGMP Join Synch route. If the DF did not already advertise (originate) a SMET route for that (x,G) group in that BD, it MUST do so now.

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, deletes its local IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES,BD], it MUST withdraw its BGP IGMP Join Synch route for that [ES,BD].

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives the withdrawal of an IGMP Join Synch route from another PE it MUST remove that route. When a PE has no local IGMP Join (x,G) state and it has no installed IGMP Join Synch routes, it MUST remove IGMP Join (x,G) state for that [ES,BD]. If the DF no longer has IGMP Join (x,G) state for that BD on any ES for which it is DF, it MUST withdraw its SMET route for that (x,G) group in that BD.

In other words, a PE advertises an SMET route for that (x,G) group in that BD when it has IGMP Join (x,G) state in that BD on at least one ES for which it is DF and it withdraws that SMET route when it does not have IGMP Join (x,G) state in that BD on any ES for which it is DF.

## 6.2. Local IGMP/MLD Leave Group Synchronization

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives, on a given multihomed ES operating in All-Active redundancy mode, an IGMP Leave Group message for (x,G) from the attached CE, it determines the BD to which the IGMPv2 Leave Group belongs. Regardless of whether it has IGMP Join (x,G) state for that [ES,BD], it initiates the (x,G) leave group synchronization procedure, which consists of the following steps:

1. It computes the Maximum Response Time, which is the duration of (x,G) leave group synchronization procedure. This is the product of two locally configured values, Last Member Query Count and Last Member Query Interval (described in Section 3 of [RFC2236]), plus a delta corresponding to the time it takes for a BGP advertisement to propagate between the PEs attached to the multihomed ES (delta is a consistently configured value on all PEs attached to the multihomed ES).

2. It starts the Maximum Response Time timer. Note that the receipt of subsequent IGMP Leave Group messages or BGP Leave Synch routes for (x,G) do not change the value of a currently running Maximum Response Time timer and are ignored by the PE.
3. It initiates the Last Member Query procedure described in Section 3 of [RFC2236]; viz, it sends a number of Group-Specific Query (x,G) messages (Last Member Query Count) at a fixed interval (Last Member Query Interval) to the attached CE.
4. It advertises an IGMP Leave Synch route for that that [ES,BD]. This route notifies the other multihomed PEs attached to the given multihomed ES that it has initiated an (x,G) leave group synchronization procedure; i.e., it carries the ES-Import RT for the ES on which the IGMP Leave Group was received. It also contains the Maximum Response Time and the Leave Group Synchronization Procedure Sequence number. The latter identifies the specific (x,G) leave group synchronization procedure initiated by the advertising PE, which increments the value whenever it initiates a procedure.
5. When the Maximum Response Timer expires, the PE that has advertised the IGMP Leave Synch route withdraws it.

#### 6.2.1. Remote Leave Group Synchronization

When a PE, either DF or non-DF, receives an IGMP Leave Synch route it installs that route and it starts a timer for (x,G) on the specified [ES,BD] whose value is set to the Maximum Response Time in the received IGMP Leave Synch route. Note that the receipt of subsequent IGMPv2 Leave Group messages or BGP Leave Synch routes for (x,G) do not change the value of a currently running Maximum Response Time timer and are ignored by the PE.

#### 6.2.2. Common Leave Group Synchronization

If a PE attached to the multihomed ES receives an IGMP Membership Report for (x,G) before the Maximum Response Time timer expires, it advertises a BGP IGMP Join Synch route for that [ES,BD]. If it doesn't already have local IGMP Join (x, G) state for that [ES, BD], it instantiates local IGMP Join (x,G) state. If the DF is not currently advertising (originating) a SMET route for that (x,G) group in that BD, it does so now.

If a PE attached to the multihomed ES receives an IGMP Join Synch route for (x,G) before the Maximum Response Time timer expires, it installs that route and if it doesn't already have IGMP Join (x,G) state for that BD on that ES, it instantiates that IGMP Join (x,G)

state. If the DF has not already advertised (originated) a SMET route for that (x,G) group in that BD, it does so now.

When the Maximum Response Timer expires a PE that has advertised an IGMP Leave Synchron route, withdraws it. Any PE attached to the multihomed ES, that started the Maximum Response Time and has no local IGMP Join (x,G) state and no installed IGMP Join Synchron routes, it removes IGMP Join (x,G) state for that [ES,BD]. If the DF no longer has IGMP Join (x,G) state for that BD on any ES for which it is DF, it withdraws its SMET route for that (x,G) group in that BD.

### 6.3. Mass Withdraw of Multicast join Sync route in case of failure

A PE which has received an IGMP Join, would have synced the IGMP Join by the procedure defined in section 6.1. If a PE with local join state goes down or the PE to CE link goes down, it would lead to a mass withdraw of multicast routes. Remote PEs (PEs where these routes were remote IGMP Joins) SHOULD not remove the state immediately; instead General Query SHOULD be generated to refresh the states. There are several ways to Some of the way to detect failure at a peer, e.g. using IGP next hop tracking or ES route withdraw.

## 7. Single-Active Multi-Homing

Note that to facilitate state synchronization after failover, the PEs attached to a multihomed ES operating in Single-Active redundancy mode SHOULD also coordinate IGMP Join (x,G) state. In this case all IGMP Join messages are received by the DF and distributed to the non-DF PEs using the procedures described above.

## 8. Selective Multicast Procedures for IR tunnels

If an ingress PE uses ingress replication, then for a given (x,G) group in a given BD:

1. It sends (x,G) traffic to the set of PEs not supporting IGMP Proxy. This set consists of any PE that has advertised an Inclusive Multicast Tag route for the BD without the "IGMP Proxy Support" flag.
2. It sends (x,G) traffic to the set of PEs supporting IGMP Proxy and having listeners for that (x,G) group in that BD. This set consists of any PE that has advertised an Inclusive Multicast Tag route for the BD with the "IGMP Proxy Support" flag and that has advertised a SMET route for that (x,G) group in that BD.

If an ingress PE's Selective P-Tunnel for a given BD uses P2MP and all of the PEs in the BD support that tunnel type and IGMP proxy,



then for a given (x,G) group in a given BD it sends (x,G) traffic using the Selective P-Tunnel for that (x,G) group in that BD. This tunnel includes those PEs that have advertised a SMET route for that (x,G) group on that BD (for Selective P-tunnel) but it may include other PEs as well (for Aggregate Selective P-tunnel).

## 9. BGP Encoding

This document defines three new BGP EVPN routes to carry IGMP membership reports. The route type is known as:

+ 6 - Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route

+ 7 - Multicast Join Synch Route

+ 8 - Multicast Leave Synch Route

The detailed encoding and procedures for this route type are described in subsequent sections.

### 9.1. Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route

A Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route type specific EVPN NLRI consists of the following:

RD (8 octets)
Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)
Multicast Source Length (1 octet)
Multicast Source Address (variable)
Multicast Group Length (1 octet)
Multicast Group Address (Variable)
Originator Router Length (1 octet)
Originator Router Address (variable)
Flags (1 octet)

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, all the fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI except for the one-octet flag field. The Flags fields are defined as follows:

```

      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
      +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
      | reserved | IE | v3 | v2 | v1 |
      +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

- o The least significant bit, bit 7 indicates support for IGMP version 1. Since IGMP V1 is being deprecated, sender MUST set it as 0 for IGMP and receiver MUST ignore it.
- o The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for IGMP version 2.
- o The third least significant bit, bit 5 indicates support for IGMP version 3.
- o The fourth least significant bit, bit 4 indicates whether the (S,G) information carried within the route-type is of an Include Group type (bit value 0) or an Exclude Group type (bit value 1). The Exclude Group type bit MUST be ignored if bit 5 is not set.
- o This EVPN route type is used to carry tenant IGMP multicast group information. The flag field assists in distributing IGMP membership interest of a given host/VM for a given multicast route. The version bits help associate IGMP version of receivers participating within the EVPN domain.
- o The include/exclude bit helps in creating filters for a given multicast route.
- o If route is used for IPv6 (MLD) then bit 7 indicates support for MLD version 1. The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for MLD version 2. Since there is no MLD version 3, in case of IPv6 route third least significant bit MUST be 0. In case of IPv6 routes, the fourth least significant bit MUST be ignored if bit 6 is not set.
- o Reserve bit SHOULD be set to 0 by sender. And receiver SHOULD ignore the reserve bit.

### 9.1.1. Constructing the Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag route

This section describes the procedures used to construct the Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag (SMET) route.

The Route Distinguisher (RD) SHOULD be a Type 1 RD [RFC4364] . The value field comprises an IP address of the PE (typically, the loopback address) followed by a number unique to the PE.

The Ethernet Tag ID MUST be set as follows:

- o EVI is VLAN-Based or VLAN Bundle service - set to 0
- o EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service without translation - set to the customer VID for that BD
- o EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service with translation - set to the normalized Ethernet Tag ID - e.g., normalized VID

The Multicast Source Length MUST be set to length of the multicast Source address in bits. If the Multicast Source Address field contains an IPv4 address, then the value of the Multicast Source Length field is 32. If the Multicast Source Address field contains an IPv6 address, then the value of the Multicast Source Length field is 128. In case of a (\*, G) Join, the Multicast Source Length is set to 0.

The Multicast Source Address is the source IP address from the IGMP membership report. In case of a (\*, G), this field is not used.

The Multicast Group Length MUST be set to length of multicast group address in bits. If the Multicast Group Address field contains an IPv4 address, then the value of the Multicast Group Length field is 32. If the Multicast Group Address field contains an IPv6 address, then the value of the Multicast Group Length field is 128.

The Multicast Group Address is the Group address from the IGMP or MLD membership report.

The Originator Router Length is the length of the Originator Router Address in bits.

The Originator Router Address is the IP address of router originating this route. The SMET Originator Router IP address MUST match that of the IMET (or SPMSI AD) route originated for the same EVI by the same downstream PE.

The Flags field indicates the version of IGMP protocol from which the membership report was received. It also indicates whether the multicast group had the INCLUDE or EXCLUDE bit set.

Reserve bit MUST be set to 0. They can be defined in future by other document.

IGMP is used to receive group membership information from hosts/VMs by TORs. Upon receiving the hosts/VMs expression of interest of a particular group membership, this information is then forwarded using SMET route. The NLRI also keeps track of receiver's IGMP protocol version and any source filtering for a given group membership. All EVPN SMET routes are announced with per- EVI Route Target extended communities.

When a router that receives a BGP Update that contains the Selective Multicast Route flag with its Partial bit set (Not following this specification) determines that the route is malformed, the router SHOULD treat this Update as malformed. Error MUST be considered as BGP error and SHOULD be discarded as per [RFC7606]. An implementation SHOULD provide debugging facilities to permit issues caused by a malformed join sync route to be diagnosed. At a minimum, such facilities MUST include logging an error when such a route is detected.

#### 9.1.2. Default Selective Multicast Route

If there is multicast router connected behind the EVPN domain, the PE MAY originate a default SMET (\*,\*) to get all multicast traffic in domain.

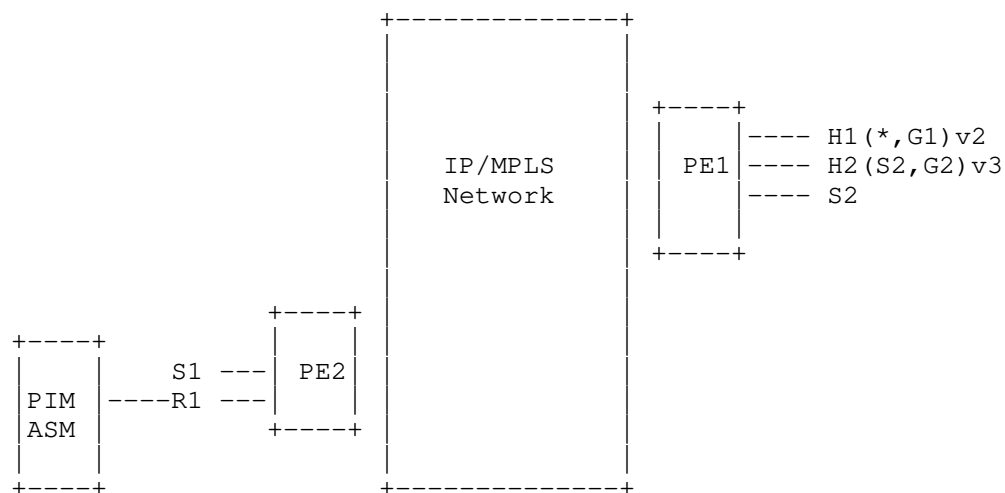


Figure 2: Multicast Router behind EVPN domain

Consider the EVPN network of Figure-2, where there is an EVPN instance configured across the PEs. Lets consider PE2 is connected to multicast router R1 and there is a network running PIM ASM behind R1. If there are receivers behind the PIM ASM network, the PIM Join would be forwarded to the PIM RP (Rendezvous Point). If receivers behind PIM ASM network are interested in a multicast flow originated by multicast source S2 (behind PE1), it is necessary for PE2 to receive multicast traffic. In this case PE2 MUST originate a (\*,\*) SMET route to receive all of the multicast traffic in the EVPN domain.

### 9.2. Multicast Join Synch Route

This EVPN route type is used to coordinate IGMP Join (x,G) state for a given BD between the PEs attached to a given ES operating in All-Active (or Single-Active) redundancy mode and it consists of following:

RD (8 octets)
Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets)
Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)
Multicast Source Length (1 octet)
Multicast Source Address (variable)
Multicast Group Length (1 octet)
Multicast Group Address (Variable)
Originator Router Length (1 octet)
Originator Router Address (variable)
Flags (1 octet)

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, all the fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI except for the one-octet Flags field, whose fields are defined as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
reserved				IE	v3	v2	v1

- o The least significant bit, bit 7 indicates support for IGMP version 1.
- o The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for IGMP version 2.
- o The third least significant bit, bit 5 indicates support for IGMP version 3.
- o The fourth least significant bit, bit 4 indicates whether the (S, G) information carried within the route-type is of Include Group type (bit value 0) or an Exclude Group type (bit value 1). The Exclude Group type bit MUST be ignored if bit 5 is not set.

- o Reserve bit MUST be set to 0. They can be defined in future by other document.

The Flags field assists in distributing IGMP membership interest of a given host/VM for a given multicast route. The version bits help associate IGMP version of receivers participating within the EVPN domain. The include/exclude bit helps in creating filters for a given multicast route.

If route is being prepared for IPv6 (MLD) then bit 7 indicates support for MLD version 1. The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for MLD version 2. Since there is no MLD version 3, in case of IPv6 route third least significant bit MUST be 0. In case of IPv6 route, the fourth least significant bit MUST be ignored if bit 6 is not set.

#### 9.2.1. Constructing the Multicast Join Synch Route

This section describes the procedures used to construct the IGMP Join Synch route. Support for this route type is optional. If a PE does not support this route, then it MUST NOT indicate that it supports 'IGMP proxy' in the Multicast Flag extended community for the EVIs corresponding to its multi-homed Ethernet Segments (ESs).

An IGMP Join Synch route MUST carry exactly one ES-Import Route Target extended community, the one that corresponds to the ES on which the IGMP Join was received. It MUST also carry exactly one EVI-RT EC, the one that corresponds to the EVI on which the IGMP Join was received. See Section 9.5 for details on how to encode and construct the EVI-RT EC.

The Route Distinguisher (RD) SHOULD be a Type 1 RD [RFC4364] . The value field comprises an IP address of the PE (typically, the loopback address) followed by a number unique to the PE.

The Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) MUST be set to the 10-octet value defined for the ES.

The Ethernet Tag ID MUST be set as follows:

- o EVI is VLAN-Based or VLAN Bundle service - set to 0
- o EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service without translation - set to the customer VID for the BD
- o EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service with translation - set to the normalized Ethernet Tag ID - e.g., normalized VID

The Multicast Source length MUST be set to length of Multicast Source address in bits. If the Multicast Source field contains an IPv4 address, then the value of the Multicast Source Length field is 32. If the Multicast Source field contains an IPv6 address, then the value of the Multicast Source Length field is 128. In case of a (\*,G) Join, the Multicast Source Length is set to 0.

The Multicast Source is the Source IP address of the IGMP membership report. In case of a (\*, G) Join, this field does not exist.

The Multicast Group length MUST be set to length of multicast group address in bits. If the Multicast Group field contains an IPv4 address, then the value of the Multicast Group Length field is 32. If the Multicast Group field contains an IPv6 address, then the value of the Multicast Group Length field is 128.

The Multicast Group is the Group address of the IGMP membership report.

The Originator Router Length is the length of the Originator Router address in bits.

The Originator Router Address is the IP address of Router Originating the prefix.

The Flags field indicates the version of IGMP protocol from which the membership report was received. It also indicates whether the multicast group had INCLUDE or EXCLUDE bit set.

Reserve bit MUST be set to 0. They can be defined in future by other document.

When a multihomed router that receives a BGP Update that contains the Multicast Join Sync Route flag with its Partial bit set (Not following this specification) determines that the route is malformed, the router SHOULD treat this Update as malformed. Error MUST be considered as BGP error and SHOULD be discarded as per [RFC7606]. An implementation SHOULD provide debugging facilities to permit issues caused by a malformed join sync route to be diagnosed. At a minimum, such facilities MUST include logging an error when such a route is detected.

### 9.3. Multicast Leave Synch Route

This EVPN route type is used to coordinate IGMP Leave Group (x,G) state for a given BD between the PEs attached to a given ES operating in All-Active (or Single-Active) redundancy mode and it consists of following:



RD (8 octets)
Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets)
Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)
Multicast Source Length (1 octet)
Multicast Source Address (variable)
Multicast Group Length (1 octet)
Multicast Group Address (Variable)
Originator Router Length (1 octet)
Originator Router Address (variable)
Reserved (4 octet)
Maximum Response Time (1 octet)
Flags (1 octet)

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, all the fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI except for the Reserved, Maximum Response Time and the one-octet Flags field, whose fields are defined as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
reserved				IE	v3	v2	v1

- o The least significant bit, bit 7 indicates support for IGMP version 1.
- o The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for IGMP version 2.
- o The third least significant bit, bit 5 indicates support for IGMP version 3.

- o The fourth least significant bit, bit 4 indicates whether the (S, G) information carried within the route-type is of Include Group type (bit value 0) or an Exclude Group type (bit value 1). The Exclude Group type bit MUST be ignored if bit 5 is not set.
- o Reserve bit MUST be set to 0. They can be defined in future by other document.

The Flags field assists in distributing IGMP membership interest of a given host/VM for a given multicast route. The version bits help associate IGMP version of receivers participating within the EVPN domain. The include/exclude bit helps in creating filters for a given multicast route.

If route is being prepared for IPv6 (MLD) then bit 7 indicates support for MLD version 1. The second least significant bit, bit 6 indicates support for MLD version 2. Since there is no MLD version 3, in case of IPv6 route third least significant bit MUST be 0. In case of IPv6 route, the fourth least significant bit MUST be ignored if bit 6 is not set.

Reserve bit in flag MUST be set to 0. They can be defined in future by other document.

#### 9.3.1. Constructing the Multicast Leave Synch Route

This section describes the procedures used to construct the IGMP Leave Synch route. Support for this route type is optional. If a PE does not support this route, then it MUST not indicate that it supports 'IGMP proxy' in Multicast Flag extended community for the EVIs corresponding to its multi-homed Ethernet Segments.

An IGMP Leave Synch route MUST carry exactly one ES-Import Route Target extended community, the one that corresponds to the ES on which the IGMP Leave was received. It MUST also carry exactly one EVI-RT EC, the one that corresponds to the EVI on which the IGMP Leave was received. See Section 9.5 for details on how to form the EVI-RT EC.

The Route Distinguisher (RD) SHOULD be a Type 1 RD [RFC4364]. The value field comprises an IP address of the PE (typically, the loopback address) followed by a number unique to the PE.

The Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) MUST be set to the 10-octet value defined for the ES.

The Ethernet Tag ID MUST be set as follows:

- o EVI is VLAN-Based or VLAN Bundle service - set to 0
- o EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service without translation - set to the customer VID for the BD
- o EVI is VLAN-Aware Bundle service with translation - set to the normalized Ethernet Tag ID - e.g., normalized VID

The Multicast Source length MUST be set to length of multicast source address in bits. If the Multicast Source field contains an IPv4 address, then the value of the Multicast Source Length field is 32. If the Multicast Source field contains an IPv6 address, then the value of the Multicast Source Length field is 128. In case of a (\*, G) Join, the Multicast Source Length is set to 0.

The Multicast Source is the Source IP address of the IGMP membership report. In case of a (\*, G) Join, this field does not exist.

The Multicast Group length MUST be set to length of multicast group address in bits. If the Multicast Group field contains an IPv4 address, then the value of the Multicast Group Length field is 32. If the Multicast Group field contains an IPv6 address, then the value of the Multicast Group Length field is 128.

The Multicast Group is the Group address of the IGMP membership report.

The Originator Router Length is the length of the Originator Router address in bits.

The Originator Router Address is the IP address of Router Originating the prefix.

Reserved field is not part of the route key. The originator MUST set the reserved field to Zero, the receiver SHOULD ignore it and if it needs to be propagated, it MUST propagate it unchanged

Maximum Response Time is value to be used while sending query as defined in [RFC2236]

The Flags field indicates the version of IGMP protocol from which the membership report was received. It also indicates whether the multicast group had INCLUDE or EXCLUDE bit set.

When a multihomed router that receives a BGP Update that contains the Multicast Leave Sync Route flag with its Partial bit set (Not following this specification) determines that the route is malformed, the router SHOULD treat this Update as malformed. Error MUST be

considered as BGP error and SHOULD be discarded as per [RFC7606]. An implementation SHOULD provide debugging facilities to permit issues caused by a malformed join sync route to be diagnosed. At a minimum, such facilities MUST include logging an error when such a route is detected.

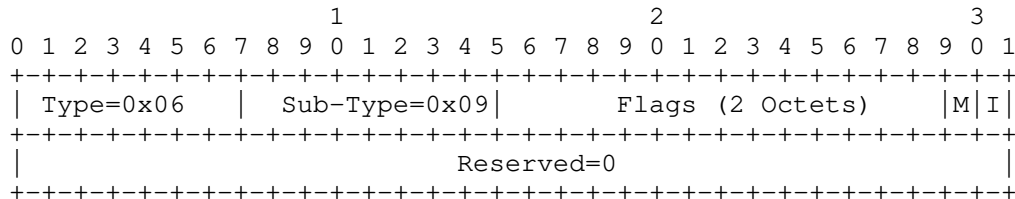
9.4. Multicast Flags Extended Community

The 'Multicast Flags' extended community is a new EVPN extended community. EVPN extended communities are transitive extended communities with a Type field value of 6. IANA will assign a Sub-Type from the 'EVPN Extended Community Sub-Types' registry.

A PE that supports IGMP proxy on a given BD MUST attach this extended community to the Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag (IMET) route it advertises for that BD and it MUST set the IGMP Proxy Support flag to 1. Note that an [RFC7432] compliant PE will not advertise this extended community so its absence indicates that the advertising PE does not support IGMP Proxy.

The advertisement of this extended community enables more efficient multicast tunnel setup from the source PE specially for ingress replication - i.e., if an egress PE supports IGMP proxy but doesn't have any interest in a given (x,G), it advertises its IGMP proxy capability using this extended community but it does not advertise any SMET route for that (x,G). When the source PE (ingress PE) receives such advertisements from the egress PE, it does not replicate the multicast traffic to that egress PE; however, it does replicate the multicast traffic to the egress PEs that don't advertise such capability even if they don't have any interests in that (x,G).

A Multicast Flags extended community is encoded as an 8-octet value, as follows:



The low-order (least significant) two bits are defined as the "IGMP Proxy Support and MLD Proxy Support" bit. The absence of this

extended community also means that the PE does not support IGMP proxy. where:

- o Type is 0x06 as registered with IANA for EVPN Extended Communities.
- o Sub-Type : 0x09
- o Flags are two Octets value.
  - \* Bit 15 (shown as I) defines IGMP Proxy Support. Value of 1 for bit 15 means that PE supports IGMP Proxy. Value of 0 for bit 15 means that PE does not supports IGMP Proxy.
  - \* Bit 14 (shown as M) defines MLD Proxy Support. Value of 1 for bit 14 means that PE supports MLD Proxy. Value of 0 for bit 14 means that PE does not support MLD proxy.
  - \* Bit 0 to 13 are reserved for future. Sender MUST set it 0 and receiver MUST ignore it.
- o Reserved bits are set to 0. Sender MUST set it to 0 and receiver MUST ignore it.

If a router does not support this specification, it MUST not add Multicast Flags Extended Community in BGP route. A router receiving BGP update , if M and I both flag are zero (0), the router MUST treat this Update as malformed . Receiver of such update MUST ignore the extended community.

#### 9.5. EVI-RT Extended Community

In EVPN, every EVI is associated with one or more Route Targets (RTs). These Route Targets serve two functions:

1. Distribution control: RTs control the distribution of the routes. If a route carries the RT associated with a particular EVI, it will be distributed to all the PEs on which that EVI exists.
2. EVI identification: Once a route has been received by a particular PE, the RT is used to identify the EVI to which it applies.

An IGMP Join Synch or IGMP Leave Synch route is associated with a particular combination of ES and EVI. These routes need to be distributed only to PEs that are attached to the associated ES. Therefore these routes carry the ES-Import RT for that ES.

Since an IGMP Join Synch or IGMP Leave Synch route does not need to be distributed to all the PEs on which the associated EVI exists, these routes cannot carry the RT associated with that EVI. Therefore, when such a route arrives at a particular PE, the route's RTs cannot be used to identify the EVI to which the route applies. Some other means of associating the route with an EVI must be used.

This document specifies four new Extended Communities (EC) that can be used to identify the EVI with which a route is associated, but which do not have any effect on the distribution of the route. These new ECs are known as the "Type 0 EVI-RT EC", the "Type 1 EVI-RT EC", the "Type 2 EVI-RT EC", and the "Type 3 EVI-RT EC".

1. A Type 0 EVI-RT EC is an EVPN EC (type 6) of sub-type 0xA.
2. A Type 1 EVI-RT EC is an EVPN EC (type 6) of sub-type 0xB.
3. A Type 2 EVI-RT EC is an EVPN EC (type 6) of sub-type 0xC.
4. A Type 3 EVI-RT EC is an EVPN EC (type 6) of sub-type 0xD.

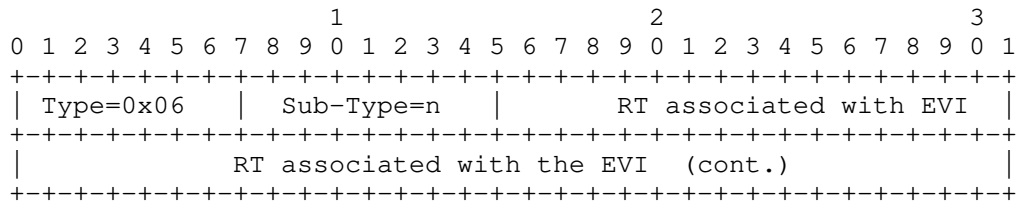
Each IGMP Join Synch or IGMP Leave Synch route MUST carry exactly one EVI-RT EC. The EVI-RT EC carried by a particular route is constructed as follows. Each such route is the result of having received an IGMP Join or an IGMP Leave message from a particular BD. The route is said to be associated with that BD. For each BD, there is a corresponding RT that is used to ensure that routes "about" that BD are distributed to all PEs attached to that BD. So suppose a given IGMP Join Synch or Leave Synch route is associated with a given BD, say BD1, and suppose that the corresponding RT for BD1 is RT1. Then:

- o 0. If RT1 is a Transitive Two-Octet AS-specific EC, then the EVI-RT EC carried by the route is a Type 0 EVI-RT EC. The value field of the Type 0 EVI-RT EC is identical to the value field of RT1.
- o 1. If RT1 is a Transitive IPv4-Address-specific EC, then the EVI-RT EC carried by the route is a Type 1 EVI-RT EC. The value field of the Type 1 EVI-RT EC is identical to the value field of RT1.
- o 2. If RT1 is a Transitive Four-Octet-specific EC, then the EVI-RT EC carried by the route is a Type 2 EVI-RT EC. The value field of the Type 2 EVI-RT EC is identical to the value field of RT1.
- o 3. If RT1 is a Transitive IPv6-Address-specific EC, then the EVI-RT EC carried by the route is a Type 3 EVI-RT EC. The value field of the Type 3 EVI-RT EC is identical to the value field of RT1.

An IGMP Join Synch or Leave Synch route MUST carry exactly one EVI-RT EC.

Suppose a PE receives a particular IGMP Join Synch or IGMP Leave Synch route, say R1, and suppose that R1 carries an ES-Import RT that is one of the PE's Import RTs. If R1 has no EVI-RT EC, or has more than one EVI-RT EC, the PE MUST apply the "treat-as-withdraw" procedure of [RFC7606].

Note that an EVI-RT EC is not a Route Target Extended Community, is not visible to the RT Constrain mechanism [RFC4684], and is not intended to influence the propagation of routes by BGP.



Where the value of 'n' is 0x0A, 0x0B, 0x0C, or 0x0D corresponding to EVI-RT type 0, 1, 2, or 3 respectively.

9.6. Rewriting of RT ECs and EVI-RT ECs by ASBRs

There are certain situations in which an ES is attached to a set of PEs that are not all in the same AS, or not all operated by the same provider. In some such situations, the RT that corresponds to a particular EVI may be different in each AS. If a route is propagated from AS1 to AS2, an ASBR at the AS1/AS2 border may be provisioned with a policy that removes the RTs that are meaningful in AS1 and replaces them with the corresponding (i.e., RTs corresponding to the same EVIs) RTs that are meaningful in AS2. This is known as RT-rewriting.

Note that if a given route's RTs are rewritten, and the route carries an EVI-RT EC, the EVI-RT EC needs to be rewritten as well.

10. IGMP/MLD Immediate Leave

IGMP MAY be configured with immediate leave option. This allows the device to remove the group entry from the multicast routing table immediately upon receiving a IGMP leave message for (x,G). In case of all active multi-homing while synchronizing the IGMP Leave state to redundancy peers, Maximum Response Time MAY be filled in as Zero.

Implementations SHOULD have identical configuration across multi-homed peers. In case IGMP Leave Synch route is received with Maximum Response Time Zero, irrespective of local IGMP configuration it MAY be processed as an immediate leave.

#### 11. IGMP Version 1 Membership Request

This document does not provide any detail about IGMPv1 processing. Multicast working group are in process of deprecating uses of IGMPv1. Implementations MUST only use IGMPv2 and above for IPv4 and MLDv1 and above for IPv6. IGMP V1 routes MUST be considered as invalid and handled as per [RFC7606]

#### 12. Security Considerations

Same security considerations as [RFC7432] , [RFC2236] , [RFC3376] , [RFC2710], [RFC3810].

#### 13. IANA Considerations

IANA has allocated the following codepoints from the EVPN Extended Community sub-types registry.

0x09	Multicast Flags Extended Community	[this document]
0x0A	EVI-RT Type 0	[this document]
0x0B	EVI-RT Type 1	[this document]
0x0C	EVI-RT Type 2	[this document]

IANA is requested to allocate a new codepoint from the EVPN Extended Community sub-types registry for the following.

0x0D	EVI-RT Type 3	[this document]
------	---------------	-----------------

IANA has allocated the following EVPN route types from the EVPN Route Type registry.

- 6 - Selective Multicast Ethernet Tag Route
- 7 - Multicast Join Synch Route
- 8 - Multicast Leave Synch Route

The Multicast Flags Extended Community contains a 16-bit Flags field. The bits are numbered 0-15, from high-order to low-order.



The registry should be initialized as follows:

Bit -----	Name -----	Reference -----
0 - 13	Unassigned	
14	MLD Proxy Support	This document
15	IGMP Proxy Support	This document

The registration policy should be "First Come First Served".

#### 14. Acknowledgement

The authors would like to thank Stephane Litkowski, Jorge Rabadan, Anoop Ghanwani, Jeffrey Haas, Krishna Muddenahally Ananthamurthy for reviewing and providing valuable comment.

#### 15. Contributors

Mankamana Mishra

Cisco systems

Email: mankamis@cisco.com

Derek Yeung

Arrcus

Email: derek@arrcus.com

#### 16. References

##### 16.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC2236] Fenner, W., "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2", RFC 2236, DOI 10.17487/RFC2236, November 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2236>>.

- [RFC2710] Deering, S., Fenner, W., and B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, DOI 10.17487/RFC2710, October 1999, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2710>>.
- [RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, DOI 10.17487/RFC3376, October 2002, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc3376>>.
- [RFC3810] Vida, R., Ed. and L. Costa, Ed., "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, DOI 10.17487/RFC3810, June 2004, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc3810>>.
- [RFC4364] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)", RFC 4364, DOI 10.17487/RFC4364, February 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4364>>.
- [RFC4684] Marques, P., Bonica, R., Fang, L., Martini, L., Raszuk, R., Patel, K., and J. Guichard, "Constrained Route Distribution for Border Gateway Protocol/MultiProtocol Label Switching (BGP/MPLS) Internet Protocol (IP) Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)", RFC 4684, DOI 10.17487/RFC4684, November 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4684>>.
- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC7606] Chen, E., Ed., Scudder, J., Ed., Mohapatra, P., and K. Patel, "Revised Error Handling for BGP UPDATE Messages", RFC 7606, DOI 10.17487/RFC7606, August 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7606>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.

## 16.2. Informative References

- [RFC4541] Christensen, M., Kimball, K., and F. Solensky, "Considerations for Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) and Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Snooping Switches", RFC 4541, DOI 10.17487/RFC4541, May 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4541>>.

Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Samir Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: [sthoria@cisco.com](mailto:sthoria@cisco.com)

Keyur PAtel  
Arrcus  
UNITED STATES

Email: [keyur@arrcus.com](mailto:keyur@arrcus.com)

John Drake  
Juniper Networks

Email: [jdrake@juniper.net](mailto:jdrake@juniper.net)

Wen Lin  
Juniper Networks

Email: [wlin@juniper.net](mailto:wlin@juniper.net)

INTERNET-DRAFT  
Intended Status: Standard Track

Ali Sajassi  
Samer Salam  
Cisco

Nick Del Regno  
Verizon

Jorge Rabadan  
Alcatel-Lucent

Expires: August 15, 2018

February 15, 2018

(PBB-)EVPN Seamless Integration with (PBB-)VPLS  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-vpls-seamless-integ-01

#### Abstract

This draft discusses the backward compatibility of the (PBB-)EVPN solution with (PBB-)VPLS and provides mechanisms for seamless integration of the two technologies in the same MPLS/IP network on a per-VPN-instance basis.

#### Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

#### Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1	Introduction . . . . .	3
1.1	Terminology . . . . .	3
2.	Requirements . . . . .	4
3	PBB-VPLS Integration with PBB-EVPN . . . . .	4
3.1	Capability Discovery . . . . .	4
3.2	Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation . . . . .	5
3.3	Multicast Operation . . . . .	6
3.3.1	Ingress Replication . . . . .	6
3.3.2	LSM . . . . .	7
4	VPLS Integration with EVPN . . . . .	7
4.1	Capability Discovery . . . . .	7
4.2	Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation . . . . .	7
4.3	Multicast Operation . . . . .	7
4.3.1	Ingress Replication . . . . .	7
4.3.2	LSM . . . . .	7
5	VPLS Integration with PBB-EVPN . . . . .	7
5.1	Capability Discovery . . . . .	7
5.2	Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation . . . . .	7
5.3	Multicast Operation . . . . .	8
5.3.1	Ingress Replication . . . . .	8
5.3.2	LSM . . . . .	8
6	Solution Advantages . . . . .	8
7	Security Considerations . . . . .	8
8	IANA Considerations . . . . .	8
9	References . . . . .	8
9.1	Normative References . . . . .	8
9.2	Informative References . . . . .	9
	Authors' Addresses . . . . .	9

1 Introduction

VPLS and PBB-VPLS are widely-deployed L2VPN technologies. Many SPs who are looking at adopting EVPN and PBB-EVPN want to preserve their investment in the (PBB-)VPLS networks. Hence, it is required to provide mechanisms by which (PBB-)EVPN technology can be introduced into existing L2VPN networks without requiring a fork-lift upgrade. This document discusses mechanisms for the seamless integration of the two technologies in the same MPLS/IP network.

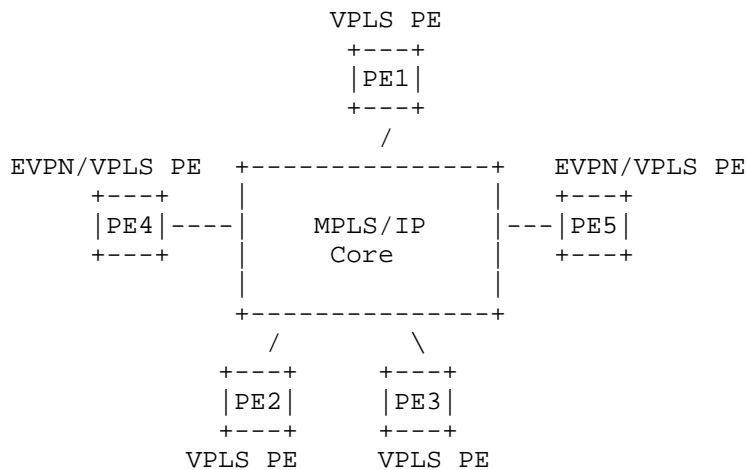


Figure 1: Seamless Integration of (PBB-)EVPN PEs & (PBB-)VPLS

Section 2 provides the details of the requirements. Section 3 discusses PBB-VPLS integration with PBB-EVPN. Section 4 discusses the integration of VPLS and EVPN. Section 5 discusses the integration of VPLS and PBB-EVPN, and finally Section 6 discusses the solution advantages.

It is worth noting that the scenario where PBB-VPLS is integrated with EVPN, is for future study and upon market validation. The reason for that is that deployments which employ PBB-VPLS typically require PBB encapsulation for various reasons. Hence, it is expected that for those deployments the evolution path would be from PBB-VPLS towards PBB-EVPN, rather than EVPN.

1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [KEYWORDS].

## 2. Requirements

Following are the key requirements for backward compatibility between (PBB-)EVPN and (PBB-)VPLS:

1. The solution MUST allow for staged migration towards (PBB-)EVPN on a site-by-site basis per VPN instance - e.g., new EVPN sites to be provisioned on (PBB-)EVPN PEs.
2. The solution MUST require no changes to existing VPLS or PBB-VPLS PEs, not even a software upgrade.
3. The solution MUST allow for the coexistence of PE nodes running (PBB-)EVPN and (PBB-)VPLS for the same VPN instance and single-homed segments.
4. The solution MUST support single-active redundancy of multi-homed networks and multi-homed devices for (PBB-)EVPN PEs.
5. In case of single-active redundancy, the participant VPN instances MAY span across both (PBB-)EVPN PEs and (PBB-)VPLS PEs as long as single-active redundancy is employed by (PBB-)EVPN PEs. In case of an ES link failure, the (PBB-)EVPN PEs will send a BGP mass-withdraw to the EVPN peers OR MAC advertisement with MAC Mobility extended community for PBB-EVPN AND an LDP MAC withdrawal to the VPLS peers.
6. The solution SHOULD support all-active redundancy of multi-homed networks and multi-homed devices for (PBB-)EVPN PEs.
7. In case of all-active redundancy, the participant VPN instances SHOULD be confined to (PBB-)EVPN PEs only.

These requirements collectively allow for the seamless insertion of the (PBB-)EVPN technology into brown-field (PBB-)VPLS deployments.

## 3 PBB-VPLS Integration with PBB-EVPN

In order to support seamless integration with (PBB-)VPLS, the (PBB-)EVPN PEs MUST support EVPN BGP routes (EVPN SAFI) and SHOULD support VPLS AD route (VPLS SAFI). All the logic for the integration will reside on the (PBB-)EVPN PEs side. However, if a VPLS instance is setup without the use of BGP auto-discovery, it is still possible (but cumbersome) for (PBB-)EVPN PEs to integrate into that VPLS instance.

### 3.1 Capability Discovery

The (PBB-)EVPN PE must advertise both the BGP VPLS auto-discovery (AD) route as well as the BGP EVPN Inclusive Multicast route for a given VPN instance. The (PBB-)VPLS PE only advertise the BGP VPLS AD route, per current standard procedures specified in [RFC4761] and [RFC6074]. The operator may decide to use the same BGP RT for both (PBB-)EVPN and (PBB-)VPLS. In this case, when a (PBB-)VPLS PE receives the EVPN Inclusive Multicast route, it will ignore it on the basis that it belongs to an unknown SAFI. However, the operator may use two RTs (one for (PBB-)VPLS and another for (PBB-)EVPN) and employ RT-constraint in order to prevent EVPN BGP routes from reaching the (PBB-)VPLS PE. This provides an optimization in case required by the scale of the network.

When a (PBB-)EVPN PE receives both a VPLS AD route as well as an EVPN Inclusive Multicast route from a given remote PE for the same VPN instance, it MUST give preference to the EVPN route for the purpose of discovery. This ensures that, at the end of the route exchanges, all (PBB-)EVPN capable PEs discover other (PBB-)EVPN capable PEs as well as the (PBB-)VPLS-only PEs for that VPN instance. Furthermore, all the (PBB-)VPLS-only PEs would discover the (PBB-)EVPN PEs as if they were standard (PBB-)VPLS nodes. In other words, when the discovery phase is complete, the (PBB-)EVPN PEs would have discovered all the PEs in the VPN instance, and their associated capability: (PBB-)EVPN or VPLS-only. Whereas the (PBB-)VPLS PEs would have discovered all the PEs in the VPN instance, as if they were all VPLS-only nodes.

### 3.2 Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation

The procedures for forwarding setup and unicast operation on the (PBB-)VPLS PE are per [RFC8077] and [RFC7080].

The procedures for forwarding state setup and unicast operation on the (PBB-)EVPN PE are as follows:

- The (PBB-)EVPN PE must establish a pseudowire to a remote PE from which it has received only a VPLS AD route, for the VPN instance in question, and set up the label stack corresponding to the pseudowire FEC. This PW is between B-components of PBB-EVPN PE and PBB-VPLS PE per section 4 of [RFC7041].
- The (PBB-)EVPN PE must set up the label stack corresponding to the MP2P (PBB-)VPN unicast FEC to any remote PE that has advertised EVPN AD route.
- If a (PBB-)EVPN PE receives a VPLS AD route followed by an EVPN AD route from the same PE and a pseudowire is setup to that PE, then the



(PBB-)EVPN MUST bring that pseudowire operationally down.

- If a (PBB-)EVPN PE receives an EVPN AD route followed by a VPLS AD route from the same PE, then the (PBB-)EVPN PE will setup the pseudowire but MUST keep it operationally down.

When the (PBB-)EVPN PE receives traffic over the pseudowires, it learns the associated MAC addresses in the data-plane. This is analogous to dynamic learning in IEEE bridges. If the PW belongs to the same split-horizon group as the EVPN mesh, then the MAC addresses learnt and associated to the PW will NOT be advertised in the control plane to any remote (PBB-)EVPN PE. The (PBB-)EVPN PE learns MAC addresses in the control plane, via the EVPN MAC Advertisement routes sent by remote (PBB-)EVPN PEs, and updates its MAC forwarding table accordingly. This is analogous to static learning in IEEE bridges. In PBB-EVPN, a given B-MAC address can be learnt either over the BGP control-plane from a remote PBB-EVPN PE, or in the data-plane over a pseudowire from a remote PBB-VPLS PE. There is no mobility associated with B-MAC addresses in this context. Hence, when the same B-MAC address shows up behind both a remote PBB-VPLS PE as well as a PBB-EVPN PE, the local PE can deduce that there is an anomaly in the network.

### 3.3 Multicast Operation

3.3.1 Ingress Replication The procedures for multicast operation on the (PBB-)VPLS PE, using ingress replication, are per [RFC4761], [RFC4762], and [RFC7080].

The procedures for multicast operation on the PBB-EVPN PE, for ingress replication, are as follows:

- The PBB-EVPN PE builds a replication sub-list per I-SID to all the remote PBB-EVPN PEs in a given VPN instance, as a result of the exchange of the EVPN Inclusive multicast routes, as described in [RFC7623]. This will be referred to as sub-list A. It comprises MP2P tunnels used for delivering PBB-EVPN BUM traffic [RFC7432].
- The PBB-EVPN PE builds a replication sub-list per VPN instance to all the remote PBB-VPLS PEs, as a result of the exchange of the VPLS AD routes. This will be referred to as sub-list B. It comprises pseudowires from the PBB-EVPN PE in question to all the remote PBB-VPLS PEs in the same VPN instance.
- The PBB-EVPN PE may further prune sub-list B, on a per I-SID basis, if [MMRP] is run over the PBB-VPLS network. This will be referred to as sub-list C. This list comprises a pruned set of the pseudowires in sub-list B.

The replication list, maintained per I-SID, on a given PBB-EVPN PE will be the union of sub-list A and sub-list B if [MMRP] is NOT used, and the union of sub-list A and sub-list C if [MMRP] is used. Note that the PE must enable split-horizon over all the entries in the replication list, across both pseudowires and MP2P tunnels.

3.3.2 LSM Will be covered in a future revision of this document.

## 4 VPLS Integration with EVPN

### 4.1 Capability Discovery

The procedures for capability discovery are per Section 3.1 above.

### 4.2 Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation

The operation here is largely similar to that of PBB-EVPN integration with PBB-VPLS, with the exception of the need to handle MAC mobility, the details of which will be covered in a future revision of this document.

### 4.3 Multicast Operation

#### 4.3.1 Ingress Replication

The operation is per the procedures of Section 3.3.1 above for the scenario WITHOUT [MMRP]. The replication list is maintained per VPN instance, rather than per I-SID.

4.3.2 LSM Will be covered in a future revision of this document.

## 5 VPLS Integration with PBB-EVPN

### 5.1 Capability Discovery

The procedures for capability discovery are per Section 3.1 above.

### 5.2 Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation

The operation here is largely similar to that of PBB-EVPN integration with PBB-VPLS, with a few exceptions listed below:

- When a PW is setup between a PBB-EVPN PE and a VPLS PE, it gets setup between the I-component of PBB-EVPN PE and the bridge component of VPLS PE.
- The MAC mobility needs to be handled. The details of which will be

covered in a future revision of this document.

### 5.3 Multicast Operation

#### 5.3.1 Ingress Replication

The operation is per the procedures of Section 3.3.1 above for the scenario WITHOUT [MMRP]. The replication list is maintained per I-SID on the PBB-EVPN PEs and per VPN instance on the VPLS PEs.

5.3.2 LSM Will be covered in a future revision of this document.

## 6 Solution Advantages

The solution for seamless integration of (PBB-)EVPN with (PBB-)VPLS has the following advantages:

- When ingress replication is used for multi-destination traffic delivery, the solution reduces the scope of [MMRP] (which is a soft-state protocol) to only that of existing VPLS PEs, and uses the more robust BGP-based mechanism for multicast pruning among new EVPN PEs.
- It is completely backward compatible.
- New PEs can leverage the extensive multi-homing mechanisms and provisioning simplifications of PBB-EVPN:
  1. Auto-sensing of MHN / MHD
  2. Auto-discovery of redundancy group
  3. Auto-provisioning of DF election and VLAN carving

## 7 Security Considerations

No new security considerations beyond those for VPLS and EVPN.

## 8 IANA Considerations

This document has no actions for IANA.

## 9 References

### 9.1 Normative References

[KEYWORDS] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate

Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC8077] Martini, et al., "Pseudowire Setup and Maintenance using the Label Distribution Protocol", RFC 8077, February 2017.

[RFC7432] Sajassi et al., "BGP MPLS Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, February, 2015.

[RFC7623] Sajassi et al., "Provider Backbone Bridging Combined with Ethernet VPN (PBB-EVPN)", RFC 7623, September, 2015.

[RFC4761] Kompella, K., Ed., and Y. Rekhter, Ed., "Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using BGP for Auto-Discovery and Signaling", RFC 4761, January 2007, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4761>>.

[RFC4762] Lasserre, M., Ed., and V. Kompella, Ed., "Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) Signaling", RFC 4762, January 2007, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4762>>.

[RFC6074] Rosen et al., "Provisioning, Auto-Discovery, and Signaling in Layer 2 Virtual Private Networks (L2VPNs)", RFC 6074, January 2011.

## 9.2 Informative References

[MMRP] Clause 10 of "IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks - Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges and Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks", IEEE Std 802.1Q, 2013.

[RFC7041] Balus et al., "Extensions to VPLS PE model for Provider Backbone Bridging", RFC 7041, November 2013.

[RFC7080] Sajassi et al., "VPLS Interoperability with Provider Backbone Bridges", RFC 7080, December, 2013.

## Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco  
Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Samer Salam  
Cisco  
Email: ssalam@cisco.com

Nick Del Regno  
Verizon  
Email: nick.delregno@verizon.com

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
Email: jorge.rabadan@nokia.com

BESS Workgroup  
INTERNET-DRAFT  
Intended Status: Standard Track

A. Sajassi (Editor)  
S. Salam  
Cisco  
N. Del Regno  
Verizon  
J. Rabadan  
Nokia

Expires: July 31, 2019

January 31, 2019

(PBB-)EVPN Seamless Integration with (PBB-)VPLS  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-vpls-seamless-integ-07

#### Abstract

This document specifies mechanisms for backward compatibility of Ethernet VPN (EVPN) and Provider Backbone Bridge Ethernet VPN (PBB-EVPN) solutions with Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) and Provider Backbone Bridge VPLS (PBB-VPLS) solutions. It also provides mechanisms for seamless integration of these two technologies in the same MPLS/IP network on a per-VPN-instance basis. Implementation of this document enables service providers to introduce EVPN/PBB-EVPN PEs in their brown-field deployments of VPLS/PBB-VPLS networks. This document specifies control-plane and forwarding behavior needed for auto-discovery of a VPN instance, multicast and unicast operation, as well as MAC-mobility operation in order to enable seamless integration between EVPN and VPLS PEs as well as between PBB-VPLS and PBB-EVPN PEs.

#### Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at

<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

- 1 Introduction . . . . . 4
  - 1.1. Specification of Requirements . . . . . 5
  - 1.2. Terms and Abbreviations . . . . . 5
- 2. Requirements . . . . . 7
- 3 VPLS Integration with EVPN . . . . . 8
  - 3.1 Capability Discovery . . . . . 8
  - 3.2 Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation . . . . . 8
  - 3.3 MAC Mobility . . . . . 10
  - 3.4 Multicast Operation . . . . . 10
    - 3.4.1 Ingress Replication . . . . . 10
    - 3.4.2 P2MP Tunnel . . . . . 11
- 4 PBB-VPLS Integration with PBB-EVPN . . . . . 11
  - 4.1 Capability Discovery . . . . . 11
  - 4.2 Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation . . . . . 11
  - 4.3 MAC Mobility . . . . . 13
  - 4.4 Multicast Operation . . . . . 13
    - 4.4.1 Ingress Replication . . . . . 13
    - 4.4.2 P2MP Tunnel - Inclusive Tree . . . . . 14
- 5 Security Considerations . . . . . 14
- 6 IANA Considerations . . . . . 14
- 7 References . . . . . 14
  - 7.1 Normative References . . . . . 14
  - 7.2 Informative References . . . . . 15

Authors' Addresses . . . . . 15



1 Introduction

Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) and Provider Backbone Bridging VPLS (PBB-VPLS) are widely-deployed Layer-2 VPN (L2VPN) technologies. Many service providers who are looking at adopting Ethernet VPN (EVPN) and Provider Backbone Bridging EVPN (PBB-EVPN) want to preserve their investment in the VPLS and PBB-VPLS networks. Hence, they require mechanisms by which EVPN and PBB-EVPN technologies can be introduced into their brown-field VPLS and PBB-VPLS networks without requiring any upgrades (software or hardware) to these networks. This document specifies procedures for the seamless integration of the two technologies in the same MPLS/IP network. Throughout this document, we use the term (PBB-)EVPN to correspond to both EVPN and PBB-EVPN and we use the term (PBB-)VPLS to correspond to both VPLS and PBB-VPLS. This document specifies control-plane and forwarding behavior needed for auto-discovery of a VPN instance, multicast and unicast operations, as well as MAC-mobility operation in order to enable seamless integration between (PBB-)EVPN Provider Edge(PE) devices and (PBB-)VPLS PEs.

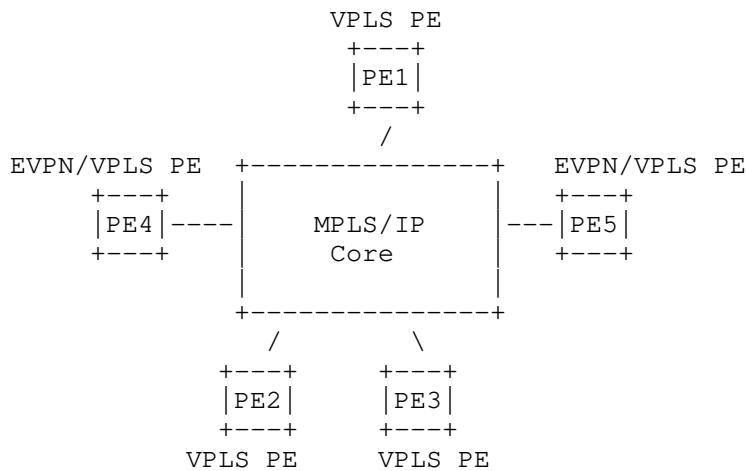


Figure 1: Seamless Integration of (PBB-)EVPN & (PBB-)VPLS

Section 2 provides the details of the requirements. Section 3 specifies procedures for the seamless integration of VPLS and EVPN networks. And section 4 specifies procedures for the seamless integration of PBB-VPLS and PBB-EVPN networks.

It should be noted that the scenarios for PBB-VPLS integration with EVPN and VPLS integration with PBB-EVPN are not covered in this document because there haven't been any requirements from service providers for these scenarios. The reason for that is that

deployments which employ PBB-VPLS typically require PBB encapsulation for various reasons. Hence, it is expected that for those deployments the evolution path would be from PBB-VPLS towards PBB-EVPN. Furthermore, the evolution path from VPLS is expected to be towards EVPN.

The seamless integration solution described in this document has the following attributes:

- When ingress replication is used for multi-destination traffic delivery, the solution reduces the scope of [MMRP] (which is a soft-state protocol) to only that of existing VPLS PEs, and uses the more robust BGP-based mechanism for multicast pruning among new EVPN PEs.
- It is completely backward compatible.
- New PEs can leverage the extensive multi-homing mechanisms and provisioning simplifications of (PBB-)EVPN:
  - a. Auto-sensing of MHN / MHD
  - b. Auto-discovery of redundancy group
  - c. Auto-provisioning of Designated Forwarder election and VLAN carving

#### 1.1. Specification of Requirements

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

#### 1.2. Terms and Abbreviations

**Broadcast Domain:** In a bridged network, the broadcast domain corresponds to a Virtual LAN (VLAN), where a VLAN is typically represented by a single VLAN ID (VID) but can be represented by several VIDs where Shared VLAN Learning (SVL) is used per [IEEE.802.1ah].

**Bridge Table:** An instantiation of a broadcast domain on a MAC-VRF

**RIB:** Routing Information Base - An instantiation of a routing table on a MAC-VRF

**FIB:** Forwarding Information Base - An instantiation of a forwarding table on a MAC-VRF

**CE:** A Customer Edge device, e.g., a host, router, or switch.

MAC-VRF: A Virtual Routing and Forwarding table for Media Access Control (MAC) addresses on an EVPN PE.

MAC address: Media Access Control address

C-MAC address: Customer MAC address - e.g., host or CE's MAC address

B-MAC address: Backbone MAC address - e.g., PE's MAC address

Ethernet segment (ES): Refers to the set of Ethernet links that connects a customer site (device or network) to one or more PEs.

Ethernet Tag: An Ethernet Tag identifies a particular broadcast domain, e.g., a VLAN. An EVPN instance consists of one or more broadcast domains

FEC: Forwarding Equivalence Class

LSP: Label Switched Path

MHD: Multi-Homed Device

MHN: Multi-Homed Network

P2MP: Point to Multipoint - a P2MP LSP typically refers to a LSP for multicast traffic

MP2P: Multipoint to Point - a MP2P LSP typically refers to a LSP for unicast traffic as the result of downstream-assigned label

PBB: Provider Backbone Bridge

PE: Provider Edge device

VSI: Virtual Switch Instance

VPLS: Virtual Private LAN Service

Single-Active Redundancy Mode: When only a single PE, among all the PEs attached to an Ethernet segment, is allowed to forward traffic to/from that Ethernet segment for a given VLAN, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in Single-Active redundancy mode.

All-Active Redundancy Mode: When all PEs attached to an Ethernet segment are allowed to forward known unicast traffic to/from that Ethernet segment for a given VLAN, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in All-Active redundancy mode.

(PBB-)EVPN: refers to both, PBB-EVPN and EVPN. This document uses this abbreviation when a given description applies to both technologies.

(PBB-)VPLS: refers to both, PBB-VPLS and VPLS. This document uses this abbreviation when a given description applies to both technologies.

VPLS A-D: refers to Virtual Private LAN Services with BGP-based Auto Discovery as in [RFC6074].

PW: Pseudowire

I-SID: Ethernet Services Instance Identifier

## 2. Requirements

Following are the key requirements for backward compatibility between (PBB-)EVPN and (PBB-)VPLS:

1. The solution must allow for staged migration towards (PBB-)EVPN on a site-by-site basis per VPN instance - e.g., new EVPN sites to be provisioned on (PBB-)EVPN Provider Edge devices (PEs).
2. The solution must not require any changes to existing VPLS or PBB-VPLS PEs, not even a software upgrade.
3. The solution must allow for the co-existence of PE devices running (PBB-)EVPN and (PBB-)VPLS for the same VPN instance and single-homed segments.
4. The solution must support single-active redundancy of multi-homed networks and multi-homed devices for (PBB-)EVPN PEs.
5. In case of single-active redundancy, the participant VPN instances may span across both (PBB-)EVPN PEs and (PBB-)VPLS PEs as long as the MHD or MHN is connected to (PBB-)EVPN PEs.
6. The support of All-Active redundancy mode across both (PBB-)EVPN PEs and (PBB-)VPLS PEs is outside the scope of this document. All-Active redundancy is not applicable to VPLS and PBB-VPLS. Therefore, when EVPN (or PBB-EVPN) PEs need to operate seamlessly with VPLS (or PBB-VPLS) PEs, then they MUST use a redundancy mode that is applicable to VPLS (or PBB-VPLS). This redundancy mode is Single-Active.

These requirements collectively allow for the seamless insertion of the (PBB-)EVPN technology into brown-field (PBB-)VPLS deployments.

### 3 VPLS Integration with EVPN

In order to support seamless integration with VPLS PEs, this document requires that VPLS PEs support VPLS A-D per [RFC6074] and EVPN PEs support both BGP EVPN routes per [RFC7432] and VPLS A-D per [RFC6074]. All the logic for seamless integration shall reside on the EVPN PEs. If a VPLS instance is setup without the use of VPLS A-D, it is still possible (but cumbersome) for EVPN PEs to integrate into that VPLS instance by manually configuring Pseudowires (PWs) to all the VPLS PEs in that instance (i.e., the integration is no longer seamless).

#### 3.1 Capability Discovery

The EVPN PEs MUST advertise both the BGP VPLS Auto-Discovery (A-D) route as well as the BGP EVPN Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag (IMET) route for a given VPN instance. The VPLS PEs only advertise the BGP VPLS A-D route, per the procedures specified in [RFC4761], [RFC4762] and [RFC6074]. The operator may decide to use the same Route Target (RT) to identify a VPN on both EVPN and VPLS networks. In this case, when a VPLS PE receives the EVPN IMET route, it MUST ignore it on the basis that it belongs to an unknown SAFI. However, the operator may choose to use two RTs - one to identify the VPN on VPLS network and another for EVPN network and employ RT-constrained [RFC4684] in order to prevent BGP EVPN routes from reaching the VPLS PEs.

When an EVPN PE receives both a VPLS A-D route as well as an EVPN IMET route from a given remote PE for the same VPN instance, it MUST give preference to the EVPN route for the purpose of discovery. This ensures that, at the end of the route exchanges, all EVPN capable PEs discover other EVPN capable PEs in addition to the VPLS-only PEs for that VPN instance. Furthermore, all the VPLS-only PEs will discover the EVPN PEs as if they were standard VPLS PEs. In other words, when the discovery phase is complete, the EVPN PEs will have discovered all the PEs in the VPN instance along with their associated capability (EVPN or VPLS-only), whereas the VPLS PEs will have discovered all the PEs in the VPN instance as if they were all VPLS-only PEs.

#### 3.2 Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation

The procedures for forwarding state setup and unicast operation on the VPLS PE are per [RFC8077], [RFC4761], [RFC4762].

The procedures for forwarding state setup and unicast operation on the EVPN PE are as follows:

- The EVPN PE MUST establish a PW to each remote PE from which it has received only a VPLS A-D route for the corresponding VPN instance, and MUST set up the label stack corresponding to the PW FEC. For seamless integration between EVPN and VPLS PEs, the PW that is setup between a pair of VPLS and EVPN PEs is between the VSI of the VPLS PE and the MAC-VRF of the EVPN PE.
- The EVPN PE MUST set up the label stack corresponding to the MP2P VPN unicast FEC to any remote PE that has advertised EVPN IMET route.
- If an EVPN PE receives a VPLS A-D route from a given PE, it sets up a PW to that PE. If it then receives an EVPN IMET route from the same PE, then the EVPN PE MUST bring that PW operationally down.
- If an EVPN PE receives an EVPN IMET route followed by a VPLS A-D route from the same PE, then the EVPN PE will setup the PW but MUST keep it operationally down.
- In case VPLS A-D is not used in some VPLS PEs, the EVPN PEs need to be provisioned manually with PWs to those remote VPLS PEs for each VPN instance. In that case, if an EVPN PE receives an EVPN IMET route from a PE to which a PW exists, the EVPN PE MUST bring the PW operationally down.

When the EVPN PE receives traffic over the VPLS PWs, it learns the associated C-MAC addresses in the data-plane. The C-MAC addresses learned over these PWs MUST be injected into the bridge table of the associated MAC-VRF on that EVPN PE. The learned C-MAC addresses MAY also be injected into the RIB/FIB tables of the associated MAC-VRF on that EVPN PE. For seamless integration between EVPN and VPLS PEs, since these PWs belong to the same split-horizon group ([RFC4761] and [RFC4762]) as the MP2P EVPN service tunnels, then the C-MAC addresses learned and associated to the PWs MUST NOT be advertised in the control plane to any remote EVPN PEs. This is because every EVPN PE can send and receive traffic directly to/from every VPLS PE belonging to the same VPN instance and thus every EVPN PE can learn the C-MAC addresses over the corresponding PWs directly.

The C-MAC addresses learned over local Attachment Circuits (ACs) by an EVPN PE are learned in data-plane. For EVPN PEs, these C-MAC addresses MUST be injected into the corresponding MAC-VRF and advertised in the control-plane using BGP EVPN routes. Furthermore, the C-MAC addresses learned in the control plane via the BGP EVPN routes sent by remote EVPN PEs, are injected into the corresponding MAC-VRF table.

In case of a link failure in a single-active Ethernet Segment, the EVPN PEs MUST perform both of the following tasks:

- a) send a BGP mass-withdraw to the EVPN peers
- b) follow existing VPLS MAC Flush procedures with the VPLS peers.

### 3.3 MAC Mobility

In EVPN, host addresses (C-MAC addresses) can move around among EVPN PEs or even between EVPN and VPLS PEs.

When a C-MAC address moves from an EVPN PE to a VPLS PE, then as soon as Broadcast/Unknown-unicast/Multicast (BUM) traffic is initiated from that MAC address, it is flooded to all other PEs (both VPLS and EVPN PEs) and the receiving PEs update their MAC tables (VSI or MAC-VRF). The EVPN PEs do not advertise the C-MAC addresses learned over the PW to each other because every EVPN PE learns them directly over its associated PW to that VPLS PE. If only known-unicast traffic is initiated from the moved C-MAC address toward a known C-MAC, then this can result in black-holing of traffic destined to the C-MAC that has moved until there is a BUM traffic originated with the moved C-MAC address as the source MAC address (e.g., as a result of MAC age-out timer expires). Such black-holing happens for traffic destined to the moved C-MAC from both EVPN and VPLS PEs. It should be noted that such black-holing behavior is typical for VPLS PEs.

When a C-MAC address moves from a VPLS PE to an EVPN PE, then as soon as any traffic is initiated from that C-MAC address, the C-MAC is learned and advertised in BGP to other EVPN PEs and MAC mobility procedure is exercised among EVPN PEs. For BUM traffic, both EVPN and VPLS PEs learn the new location of the moved C-MAC address; however, if there is only known-unicast traffic, then only EVPN PEs learn the new location of the C-MAC that has moved but not VPLS PEs. This can result in black-holing of traffic sent from VPLS PEs destined to the C-MAC that has moved until there is a BUM traffic originated with the moved C-MAC address as the source MAC address (e.g., as a result of MAC age-out timer expires). Such black-holing happens for traffic destined to the moved C-MAC for only VPLS PEs but not for EVPN PEs. It should be noted that such black-holing behavior is typical for VPLS PEs.

### 3.4 Multicast Operation

#### 3.4.1 Ingress Replication

The procedures for multicast operation on the VPLS PE, using ingress

replication, are per [RFC4761], [RFC4762], and [RFC7080].

The procedures for multicast operation on the EVPN PE, for ingress replication, are as follows:

- The EVPN PE builds a replication sub-list to all the remote EVPN PEs per EVPN instance as the result of the exchange of the EVPN IMET routes per [RFC7432]. This will be referred to as sub-list A. It comprises MP2P service tunnels (for ingress replication) used for delivering EVPN BUM traffic [RFC7432].

- The EVPN PE builds a replication sub-list per VPLS instance to all the remote VPLS PEs. This will be referred to as sub-list B. It comprises PWs from the EVPN PE in question to all the remote VPLS PEs in the same VPLS instance.

The replication list, maintained per VPN instance, on a given EVPN PE will be the union of sub-list A and sub-list B. The EVPN PE MUST enable split-horizon over all the entries in the replication list, across both PWs and MP2P service tunnels.

#### 3.4.2 P2MP Tunnel

The procedures for multicast operation on the EVPN PEs using P2MP tunnels are outside of the scope of this document.

### 4 PBB-VPLS Integration with PBB-EVPN

In order to support seamless integration between PBB-VPLS and PBB-EVPN PEs, this document requires that PBB-VPLS PEs support VPLS A-D per [RFC6074] and PBB-EVPN PEs support both BGP EVPN routes per [RFC7432] and VPLS A-D per [RFC6074]. All the logic for this seamless integration shall reside on the PBB-EVPN PEs.

#### 4.1 Capability Discovery

The procedures for capability discovery are per Section 3.1 above.

#### 4.2 Forwarding Setup and Unicast Operation

The procedures for forwarding state setup and unicast operation on the PBB-VPLS PE are per [RFC8077] and [RFC7080].

The procedures for forwarding state setup and unicast operation on the PBB-EVPN PE are as follows:



- The PBB-EVPN PE MUST establish a PW to each remote PBB-VPLS PE from which it has received only a VPLS A-D route for the corresponding VPN instance, and MUST set up the label stack corresponding to the PW FEC. For seamless integration between PBB-EVPN and PBB-VPLS PEs, the PW that is setup between a pair of PBB-VPLS and PBB-EVPN PEs, is between B-components of PBB-EVPN PE and PBB-VPLS PE per section 4 of [RFC7041].
- The PBB-EVPN PE MUST set up the label stack corresponding to the MP2P VPN unicast FEC to any remote PBB-EVPN PE that has advertised EVPN IMET route.
- If a PBB-EVPN PE receives a VPLS A-D route from a given PE, it sets up a PW to that PE. If it then receives an EVPN IMET route from the same PE, then the PBB-EVPN PE MUST bring that PW operationally down.
- If a PBB-EVPN PE receives an EVPN IMET route followed by a VPLS A-D route from the same PE, then the PBB-EVPN PE will setup the PW but MUST keep it operationally down.
- In case VPLS A-D is not used in some PBB-VPLS PEs, the PBB-EVPN PEs need to be provisioned manually with PWs to those remote PBB-VPLS PEs for each VPN instance. In that case, if a PBB-EVPN PE receives an EVPN IMET route from a PE to which a PW exists, the PBB-EVPN PE MUST bring the PW operationally down.
- When the PBB-EVPN PE receives traffic over the PBB-VPLS PWs, it learns the associated B-MAC addresses in the data-plane. The B-MAC addresses learned over these PWs MUST be injected into the bridge table of the associated MAC-VRF on that PBB-EVPN PE. The learned B-MAC addresses MAY also be injected into the RIB/FIB tables of the associated the MAC-VRF on that BPP-EVPN PE. For seamless integration between PBB-EVPN and PBB-VPLS PEs, since these PWs belongs to the same split-horizon group as the MP2P EVPN service tunnels, then the B-MAC addresses learned and associated to the PWs MUST NOT be advertised in the control plane to any remote PBB-EVPN PEs. This is because every PBB-EVPN PE can send and receive traffic directly to/from every PBB-VPLS PE belonging to the same VPN instance.
- The C-MAC addresses learned over local Attachment Circuits (ACs) by an PBB-EVPN PE are learned in data-plane. For PBB-EVPN PEs, these C-MAC addresses are learned in I-component of PBB-EVPN PEs and they are not advertised in the control-plane per [RFC7623].
- The B-MAC addresses learned in the control plane via the BGP EVPN routes sent by remote PBB-EVPN PEs, are injected into the corresponding MAC-VRF table.

In case of a link failure in a single-active Ethernet Segment, the PBB-EVPN PEs MUST perform both of the following tasks:

- a) send a BGP B-MAC withdraw message to the PBB-EVPN peers OR MAC advertisement with MAC Mobility extended community
- b) follow existing VPLS MAC Flush procedures with the PBB-VPLS peers

#### 4.3 MAC Mobility

In PBB-EVPN, a given B-MAC address can be learned either over the BGP control-plane from a remote PBB-EVPN PE, or in the data-plane over a PW from a remote PBB-VPLS PE. There is no mobility associated with B-MAC addresses in this context. Hence, when the same B-MAC address shows up behind both a remote PBB-VPLS PE as well as a PBB-EVPN PE, the local PE can deduce that it is an anomaly and SHOULD notify the operator.

#### 4.4 Multicast Operation

##### 4.4.1 Ingress Replication

The procedures for multicast operation on the PBB-VPLS PE, using ingress replication, are per [RFC7041] and [RFC7080].

The procedures for multicast operation on the PBB-EVPN PE, for ingress replication, are as follows:

- The PBB-EVPN PE builds a replication sub-list per I-SID to all the remote PBB-EVPN PEs in a given VPN instance as a result of the exchange of the EVPN IMET routes, as described in [RFC7623]. This will be referred to as sub-list A. It comprises MP2P service tunnels used for delivering PBB-EVPN BUM traffic.
- The PBB-EVPN PE builds a replication sub-list per VPN instance to all the remote PBB-VPLS PEs. This will be referred to as sub-list B. It comprises PWs from the PBB-EVPN PE in question to all the remote PBB-VPLS PEs in the same VPN instance.
- The PBB-EVPN PE may further prune sub-list B, on a per I-SID basis, by running [MMRP] over the PBB-VPLS network. This will be referred to as sub-list C. This list comprises a pruned set of the PWs in the sub-list B.

The replication list maintained per I-SID on a given PBB-EVPN PE will be the union of sub-list A and sub-list B if [MMRP] is not used, and

the union of sub-list A and sub-list C if [MMRP] is used. Note that the PE MUST enable split-horizon over all the entries in the replication list, across both pseudowires and MP2P service tunnels.

#### 4.4.2 P2MP Tunnel - Inclusive Tree

The procedures for multicast operation on the PBB-EVPN PEs using P2MP tunnels are outside of the scope of this document.

### 5 Security Considerations

All the security considerations in [RFC4761], [RFC4762], [RFC7080], [RFC7432], and [RFC7623] apply directly to this document because this document leverages the control plane and the data plane procedures described in these RFCs.

This document does not introduce any new security considerations beyond that of the above RFCs because the advertisements and processing of MAC addresses in BGP follow that of [RFC7432] and processing of MAC addresses learned over PWs follow that of [RFC4761], [RFC4762], and [RFC7080].

### 6 IANA Considerations

This document has no actions for IANA.

### 7 References

#### 7.1 Normative References

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.
- [RFC8077] Martini, et al., "Pseudowire Setup and Maintenance using the Label Distribution Protocol", RFC 8077, February 2017.
- [RFC7432] Sajassi et al., "BGP MPLS Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, February, 2015.

- [RFC7623] Sajassi et al., "Provider Backbone Bridging Combined with Ethernet VPN (PBB-EVPN)", RFC 7623, September, 2015.
- [RFC4761] Kompella, K., Ed., and Y. Rekhter, Ed., "Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using BGP for Auto-Discovery and Signaling", RFC 4761, January 2007, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4761>>.
- [RFC4762] Lasserre, M., Ed., and V. Kompella, Ed., "Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) Signaling", RFC 4762, January 2007, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4762>>.
- [RFC7041] Balus et al., "Extensions to VPLS PE model for Provider Backbone Bridging", RFC 7041, November 2013.
- [RFC6074] Rosen et al., "Provisioning, Auto-Discovery, and Signaling in Layer 2 Virtual Private Networks (L2VPNs)", RFC 6074, January 2011.

## 7.2 Informative References

- [MMRP] Clause 10 of "IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks - Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges and Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks", IEEE Std 802.1Q, 2013.
- [RFC7080] Sajassi et al., "VPLS Interoperability with Provider Backbone Bridges", RFC 7080, December, 2013.
- [IEEE.802.1ah] IEEE, "IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks - Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges and Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks", Clauses 25 and 26, IEEE Std 802.1Q, DOI 10.1109/IEEESTD.2011.6009146.
- [RFC4684] Marques et al., "Constrained Route Distribution for Border Gateway Protocol/MultiProtocol Label Switching (BGP/MPLS) Internet Protocol (IP) Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)", RFC 4684, November, 2006.

## Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco

Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Samer Salam  
Cisco  
Email: [ssalam@cisco.com](mailto:ssalam@cisco.com)

Nick Del Regno  
Verizon  
Email: [nick.delregno@verizon.com](mailto:nick.delregno@verizon.com)

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
Email: [jorge.rabadan@nokia.com](mailto:jorge.rabadan@nokia.com)

BESS Working Group  
Internet Draft  
Intended Status: Proposed Standard  
Expires: August 25, 2018

P. Brissette Ed.  
Cisco System  
H. Shah Ed.  
Ciena Corporation  
I. Chen Ed.  
Jabil  
I. Hussain Ed.  
Infinera Corporation  
K. Tiruveedhula Ed.  
Juniper Networks  
J. Rabadan Ed.  
Nokia

February 21, 2018

Yang Data Model for EVPN  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-yang-05

Abstract

This document describes a YANG data model for Ethernet VPN services. The model is agnostic of the underlay. It apply to MPLS as well as to VxLAN encapsulation. The model is also agnostic of the services including E-LAN, E-LINE and E-TREE services. This document mainly focuses on EVPN and Ethernet-Segment instance framework.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Convention

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

Table of Contents

- 1. Introduction . . . . . 2
- 2. Specification of Requirements . . . . . 3
- 3. EVPN YANG Model . . . . . 4
  - 3.1. Overview . . . . . 4
  - 3.2 Ethernet-Segment Model . . . . . 4
  - 3.3 EVPN Model . . . . . 5
- 4. YANG Module . . . . . 9
  - 4.1 Ethernet Segment Yang Module . . . . . 9
  - 4.2 EVPN Yang Module . . . . . 14
- 5. Security Considerations . . . . . 25
- 6. IANA Considerations . . . . . 26
- 7. References . . . . . 26
  - 7.1. Normative Reference . . . . . 26
  - 7.2. Informative References . . . . . 26
- Authors' Addresses . . . . . 27

1. Introduction

The Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF) [RFC6241] is a network management protocol that defines mechanisms to manage network devices. YANG [RFC6020] is a modular language that represents data structures in an XML or JSON tree format, and is used as a data modeling language for the NETCONF.

This document introduces a YANG data model for Ethernet VPN services (EVPN) [RFC7432], Provider Backbone Bridging Combined with Ethernet VPN (PBB-EVPN) [RFC7623] as well as other WG draft such as EVPN-VPWS, etc. The EVPN services runs over MPLS and VxLAN underlay.

The Yang data model in this document defines Ethernet VPN based services. The model leverages the definitions used in other IETF Yang draft such as L2VPN Yang.

The goal is to propose a data object model consisting of building blocks that can be assembled in different order to realize different EVPN-based services. The definition work is undertaken initially by a smaller working group with members representing various vendors and service providers. The EVPN basic framework consist of two modules: EVPN and Ethernet-Segment. These models are completely orthogonal. They usually work in pair but user can definitely use one or the other for its own need.

The data model is defined for following constructs that are used for managing the services:

- o Configuration
- o Operational State
- o Notifications

The document is organized to first define the data model for the configuration, operational state and notifications of EVPN and Ethernet-Segment.

The EVPN data object model defined in this document uses the instance centric approach whereby EVPN service attributes are specified for a given EVPN instance.

The Ethernet-Segment data object model defined in this document refer to a specific interface. That interface can be a physical interface, a bundle interface or virtual interface. The latter includes attachment-circuit and pseudowire. The purpose of creating a separate module is due to the fact that it can be used without having the need to have EVPN configured as layer 2/3 service. For example, an access node can be dual-homed to two service nodes servicing a VPLS or an IPVPN core. The access connectivity can be represented by an Ethernet-Segment where EVPN BGP DF election is performed over both service nodes.

## 2. Specification of Requirements

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL



NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

### 3. EVPN YANG Model

#### 3.1. Overview

Two top level module, Ethernet-Segment and EVPN, are defined. The Ethernet-Segment contains a list of interface to which any Ethernet-Segment attributes are configured/applied.

The EVPN module has two main containers: common and instance. The first one has common attributes to all VPNs where as the latter has attributes specific to an EVI (EVPN instance). This document state the scope of the EVPN object models definition. The following documents are within the scope. This is not an exhaustive list but a representation of documents that are covered for this work:

- o Requirements for EVPN: [RFC7209]
- o EVPN: [RFC7432]
- o PBB-EVPN: [RFC7623]
- o EVPN-VPWS: [RFC8214]

The integration with L2VPN instance Yang model is being done as part of the L2VPN Yang model.

Following documents will be covered at that time:

- o E-TREE Support in EVPN & PBB-EVPN:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-etree
- o (PBB-)EVPN Seamless Integration with (PBB-)VPLS:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-vpls-seamless-integ
- o EVPN Virtual Ethernet Segment:  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-virtual-eth-segment
- o IP Prefix Advertisement in EVPN:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-prefix-advertisement
- o VXLAN DCI Using EVPN:  
draft-boutros-l2vpn-vxlan-evpn
- o A Network Virtualization Overlay Solution using EVPN:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-overlay
- o Interconnect Solution for EVPN Overlay networks:  
draft-ietf-bess-dci-evpn-overlay
- o Integrated Routing and Bridging in EVPN:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-inter-subnet-forwarding

#### 3.2 Ethernet-Segment Model

The Ethernet-Segment data model has a list of ES where each refer to an interface. All attributes are optional due to auto-sensing default mode where all values are auto-derive from the network connectivity.

```

module: ietf-ethernet-segment
  +--rw ethernet-segments
    +--rw ethernet-segment* [name]
      +--rw name string
      +--ro service-type? string
      +--ro status? status-type
      +--rw (ac-or-pw)?
        | +--:(ac)
        | | +--rw ac* if:interface-ref
        | +--:(pw)
        | | +--rw pw* pw:pseudowire-ref
      +--ro interface-status? status-type
      +--rw ethernet-segment-identifier? uint32
      +--rw (active-mode)
        | +--:(single-active)
        | | +--rw single-active-mode? empty
        | +--:(all-active)
        | | +--rw all-active-mode? empty
      +--rw pbb-parameters {ethernet-segment-pbb-params}?
        | +--rw backbone-src-mac? yang:mac-address
      +--rw bgp-parameters
        | +--rw common
        | | +--rw rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
        | | | {ethernet-segment-bgp-params}?
        | | | +--rw route-distinguisher
        | | | | rt-types:route-distinguisher
        | | | +--rw vpn-target* [route-target]
        | | | | +--rw route-target
        | | | | | rt-types:route-target
        | | | | +--rw route-target-type
        | | | | | rt-types:route-target-type
      +--rw df-election
        | +--rw df-election-method? df-election-method-type
        | +--rw preference? uint16
        | +--rw revertive? boolean
        | +--rw election-wait-time? uint32
      +--rw ead-evi-route? boolean
      +--ro esi-label? string
      +--ro member*
        | +--ro ip-address? inet:ip-address
      +--ro df*
        | +--ro service-identifier? uint32
        | +--ro vlan? uint32
        | +--ro ip-address? inet:ip-address

```

### 3.3 EVPN Model

The evpn-instances container contains a list of evpn-instance. Each

entry of the evpn-instance represents a different Ethernet VPN and it is represented by a EVI. Again, mainly all attributes are optional for the same reason as for the Ethernet-Segment module.

```

module: ietf-evpn
  +--rw evpn
    +--rw common
      | +--rw (replication-type)?
      | | +--:(ingress-replication)
      | | | +--rw ingress-replication?   boolean
      | | +--:(p2mp-replication)
      | | | +--rw p2mp-replication?      boolean
    +--rw evpn-instances
      +--rw evpn-instance* [name]
        +--rw name                               string
        +--rw evi?                              uint32
        +--rw pbb-parameters {evpn-pbb-params}?
          | +--rw source-bmac?   yang:hex-string
        +--rw bgp-parameters
          | +--rw common
          | | +--rw rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
          | | | {evpn-bgp-params}?
          | | | +--rw route-distinguisher
          | | | | rt-types:route-distinguisher
          | | | +--rw vpn-target* [route-target]
          | | | | +--rw route-target
          | | | | | rt-types:route-target
          | | | +--rw route-target-type
          | | | | rt-types:route-target-type
        +--rw arp-proxy?                        boolean
        +--rw arp-suppression?                  boolean
        +--rw nd-proxy?                         boolean
        +--rw nd-suppression?                   boolean
        +--rw underlay-multicast?               boolean
        +--rw flood-unknown-unicast-supression? boolean
        +--rw vpws-vlan-aware?                  boolean
        +--ro routes
          | +--ro ethernet-auto-discovery-route*
          | | +--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
          | | | +--ro route-distinguisher
          | | | | rt-types:route-distinguisher
          | | | +--ro vpn-target* [route-target]
          | | | | +--ro route-target   rt-types:route-target
          | | +--ro ethernet-segment-identifier? uint32
          | | +--ro ethernet-tag?                 uint32
          | | +--ro path*
          | | | +--ro next-hop?   inet:ip-address
          | | | +--ro label?      rt-types:mpls-label

```

```

    |--ro detail
    |   |--ro attributes
    |   |   |--ro extended-community*  string
    |   |--ro bestpath?                empty
+--ro mac-ip-advertisement-route*
|   |--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
|   |   |--ro route-distinguisher
|   |   |   rt-types:route-distinguisher
|   |--ro vpn-target* [route-target]
|   |   |--ro route-target
|   |   |   rt-types:route-target
+--ro ethernet-segment-identifier?  uint32
+--ro ethernet-tag?                  uint32
+--ro mac-address?                   yang:hex-string
+--ro mac-address-length?            uint8
+--ro ip-prefix?                    inet:ip-prefix
+--ro path*
|   |--ro next-hop?                  inet:ip-address
|   |--ro label?                    rt-types:mpls-label
|   |--ro label2?                   rt-types:mpls-label
|   |--ro detail
|   |   |--ro attributes
|   |   |   |--ro extended-community*  string
|   |   |--ro bestpath?                empty
+--ro inclusive-multicast-ethernet-tag-route*
|   |--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
|   |   |--ro route-distinguisher
|   |   |   rt-types:route-distinguisher
|   |--ro vpn-target* [route-target]
|   |   |--ro route-target
|   |   |   rt-types:route-target
+--ro ethernet-segment-identifier?  uint32
+--ro originator-ip-prefix?         inet:ip-prefix
+--ro path*
|   |--ro next-hop?                  inet:ip-address
|   |--ro label?                    rt-types:mpls-label
|   |--ro detail
|   |   |--ro attributes
|   |   |   |--ro extended-community*  string
|   |   |--ro bestpath?                empty
+--ro ethernet-segment-route*
|   |--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
|   |   |--ro route-distinguisher
|   |   |   rt-types:route-distinguisher
|   |--ro vpn-target* [route-target]
|   |   |--ro route-target
|   |   |   rt-types:route-target
+--ro ethernet-segment-identifier?  uint32

```



#### 4. YANG Module

The EVPN configuration container is logically divided into following high level configuration areas:

##### 4.1 Ethernet Segment Yang Module

```
<CODE BEGINS> file "ietf-ethernet-segment@2018-02-20.yang"
module iETF-ethernet-segment {
  namespace "urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-ethernet-segment";
  prefix "es";

  import iETF-yang-types {
    prefix "yang";
  }

  import iETF-inet-types {
    prefix "inet";
  }

  import iETF-routing-types {
    prefix "rt-types";
  }

  import iETF-interfaces {
    prefix "if";
  }

  import iETF-pseudowires {
    prefix "pw";
  }

  organization "ietf";
  contact "ietf";
  description "ethernet segment";

  revision "2018-02-20" {
    description " - Change the type of attachment circuit to " +
      " if:interface-ref " +
      "";
    reference "";
  }

  revision "2017-10-21" {
    description " - Updated ethernet segment's AC/PW members to " +
      " accommodate more than one AC or more than one " +
      " PW " +
      " - Added the new preference based DF election " +

```

```
        " method " +
        " - Referenced pseudowires in the new " +
        " ietf-pseudowires.yang model " +
        " - Moved model to NMDA style specified in " +
        " draft-dsdt-nmda-guidelines-01.txt " +
        """;
    reference """;
}

revision "2017-03-08" {
    description " - Updated to use BGP parameters from " +
        " ietf-routing-types.yang instead of from " +
        " ietf-evpn.yang " +
        " - Updated ethernet segment's AC/PW members to " +
        " accommodate more than one AC or more than one " +
        " PW " +
        " - Added the new preference based DF election " +
        " method " +
        """;
    reference """;
}

revision "2016-07-08" {
    description " - Added the configuration option to enable or " +
        " disable per-EVI/EAD route " +
        " - Added PBB parameter backbone-src-mac " +
        " - Added operational state branch, initially " +
        " to match the configuration branch" +
        """;
    reference """;
}

revision "2016-06-23" {
    description "WG document adoption";
    reference """;
}

revision "2015-10-15" {
    description "Initial revision";
    reference """;
}

/* Features */

feature ethernet-segment-bgp-params {
    description "Ethernet segment's BGP parameters";
}
```

```
feature ethernet-segment-pbb-params {
  description "Ethernet segment's PBB parameters";
}

/* Typedefs */
typedef status-type {
  type enumeration {
    enum up {
      description "Status is up";
    }
    enum down {
      description "Status is down";
    }
  }
  description "status type";
}

typedef df-election-method-type {
  type enumeration {
    enum default {
      value 0;
      description "The default DF election method";
    }
    enum highest-random-weight {
      value 1;
      description "The highest random weight (HRW) method";
      reference "draft-mohanty-bess-evpn-df-election";
    }
    enum preference {
      value 2;
      description "The preference based method";
      reference "draft-rabadan-bess-evpn-pref-df";
    }
  }
  description "The DF election method type";
}

/* EVPN Ethernet Segment YANG Model */

container ethernet-segments {
  description "ethernet-segment";
  list ethernet-segment {
    key "name";
    leaf name {
      type string;
      description "Name of the ethernet segment";
    }
    leaf service-type {
```



```
    type string;
    config false;
    description "service-type";
  }
  leaf status {
    type status-type;
    config false;
    description "Ethernet segment status";
  }
  choice ac-or-pw {
    description "ac-or-pw";
    case ac {
      leaf-list ac {
        type if:interface-ref;
        description "Name of attachment circuit";
      }
    }
    case pw {
      leaf-list pw {
        type pw:pseudowire-ref;
        description "Reference to a pseudowire";
      }
    }
  }
  leaf interface-status {
    type status-type;
    config false;
    description "interface status";
  }
  leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
    type uint32;
    description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
  }
  choice active-mode {
    mandatory true;
    description "Choice of active mode";
    case single-active {
      leaf single-active-mode {
        type empty;
        description "single-active-mode";
      }
    }
    case all-active {
      leaf all-active-mode {
        type empty;
        description "all-active-mode";
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
}
container pbb-parameters {
  if-feature ethernet-segment-pbb-params;
  description "PBB configuration";
  leaf backbone-src-mac {
    type yang:mac-address;
    description "backbone-src-mac, only if this is a PBB";
  }
}
container bgp-parameters {
  description "BGP parameters";
  container common {
    description "BGP parameters common to all pseudowires";
    list rd-rt {
      if-feature ethernet-segment-bgp-params;
      key "route-distinguisher";
      leaf route-distinguisher {
        type rt-types:route-distinguisher;
        description "Route distinguisher";
      }
      uses rt-types:vpn-route-targets;
      description "A list of route distinguishers and " +
        "corresponding VPN route targets";
    }
  }
}
container df-election {
  description "df-election";
  leaf df-election-method {
    type df-election-method-type;
    description "The DF election method";
  }
  leaf preference {
    when "../df-election-method = 'preference'" {
      description "The preference value is only applicable " +
        "to the preference based method";
    }
    type uint16;
    description "The DF preference";
  }
  leaf revertive {
    when "../df-election-method = 'preference'" {
      description "The revertive value is only applicable " +
        "to the preference method";
    }
    type boolean;
    default true;
    description "The 'preempt' or 'revertive' behavior";
  }
}
```

```
    }
    leaf election-wait-time {
      type uint32;
      description "election-wait-time";
    }
  }
  leaf ead-evi-route {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (true) or disable (false) ead-evi-route";
  }
  leaf esi-label {
    type string;
    config false;
    description "esi-label";
  }
  list member {
    config false;
    leaf ip-address {
      type inet:ip-address;
      description "ip-address";
    }
    description "member of the ethernet segment";
  }
  list df {
    config false;
    leaf service-identifier {
      type uint32;
      description "service-identifier";
    }
    leaf vlan {
      type uint32;
      description "vlan";
    }
    leaf ip-address {
      type inet:ip-address;
      description "ip-address";
    }
    description "df of an evpn instance's vlan";
  }
  description "An ethernet segment";
}
}
}
<CODE ENDS>
```

#### 4.2 EVPN Yang Module

```
<CODE BEGINS> file "ietf-evpn@2018-02-20.yang"
module ietf-evpn {
  namespace "urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-evpn";
  prefix "evpn";

  import ietf-inet-types {
    prefix "inet";
  }

  import ietf-yang-types {
    prefix "yang";
  }

  import ietf-routing-types {
    prefix "rt-types";
  }

  import ietf-network-instance {
    prefix "ni";
  }

  import ietf-l2vpn {
    prefix "l2vpn";
  }

  import ietf-pseudowires {
    prefix "pw";
  }

  organization "ietf";
  contact "ietf";
  description "evpn";

  revision "2018-02-20" {
    description " - Incorporated ietf-network-instance model" +
      " on which ietf-l2vpn is now based " +
      "";
    reference "";
  }

  revision "2017-10-21" {
    description " - Modified the operational state augment " +
      " - Renamed evpn-instances-state to evpn-instances" +
      " - Added vpws-vlan-aware to an EVPN instance " +
      " - Added a new augment to L2VPN to add EPVN " +
      " - pseudowire for the case of EVPN VPWS " +
      " - Added state change notification " +
      "";
  }
}
```

```
    reference    "";
  }

  revision "2017-03-13" {
    description " - Added an augment to base L2VPN model to " +
               " reference an EVPN instance " +
               " - Reused ietf-routing-types.yang " +
               " vpn-route-targets grouping instead of " +
               " defining it in this module " +
               "";
    reference    "";
  }

  revision "2016-07-08" {
    description " - Added operational state" +
               " - Added a configuration knob to enable/disable " +
               " underlay-multicast " +
               " - Added a configuration knob to enable/disable " +
               " flooding of unknow unicast " +
               " - Added several configuration knobs " +
               " to manage ARP and ND" +
               "";
    reference    "";
  }

  revision "2016-06-23" {
    description "WG document adoption";
    reference    "";
  }

  revision "2015-10-15" {
    description "Initial revision";
    reference    "";
  }

  feature evpn-bgp-params {
    description "EVPN's BGP parameters";
  }

  feature evpn-pbb-params {
    description "EVPN's PBB parameters";
  }

  /* Identities */

  identity evpn-notification-state {
    description "The base identity on which EVPN notification " +
               "states are based";
  }

```

```
    }

    identity MAC-duplication-detected {
      base "evpn-notification-state";
      description "MAC duplication is detected";
    }

    identity mass-withdraw-received {
      base "evpn-notification-state";
      description "Mass withdraw received";
    }

    identity static-MAC-move-detected {
      base "evpn-notification-state";
      description "Static MAC move is detected";
    }

    /* Typedefs */

    typedef evpn-instance-ref {
      type leafref {
        path "/evpn/evpn-instances/evpn-instance/name";
      }
      description "A leafref type to an EVPN instance";
    }

    /* Groupings */

    grouping route-rd-rt-grp {
      description "A grouping for a route's route distinguishers " +
        "and route targets";
      list rd-rt {
        key "route-distinguisher";
        leaf route-distinguisher {
          type rt-types:route-distinguisher;
          description "Route distinguisher";
        }
        list vpn-target {
          key "route-target";
          leaf route-target {
            type rt-types:route-target;
            description "BGP route target";
          }
          description "A list of route targets";
        }
        description "A list of route distinguishers and " +
          "corresponding VPN route targets";
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }

    grouping next-hop-label-grp {
      description "next-hop-label-grp";
      leaf next-hop {
        type inet:ip-address;
        description "next-hop";
      }
      leaf label {
        type rt-types:mpls-label;
        description "label";
      }
    }
  }

  grouping next-hop-label2-grp {
    description "next-hop-label2-grp";
    leaf label2 {
      type rt-types:mpls-label;
      description "label2";
    }
  }

  grouping path-detail-grp {
    description "path-detail-grp";
    container detail {
      config false;
      description "path details";
      container attributes {
        leaf-list extended-community {
          type string;
          description "extended-community";
        }
        description "attributes";
      }
      leaf bestpath {
        type empty;
        description "Indicate this path is the best path";
      }
    }
  }
}

/* EVPN YANG Model */

container evpn {
  description "evpn";
  container common {
    description "common evpn attributes";
    choice replication-type {
```

```
description "A choice of replication type";
case ingress-replication {
  leaf ingress-replication {
    type boolean;
    description "ingress-replication";
  }
}
case p2mp-replication {
  leaf p2mp-replication {
    type boolean;
    description "p2mp-replication";
  }
}
}
}
container evpn-instances {
  description "evpn-instances";
  list evpn-instance {
    key "name";
    description "An EVPN instance";
    leaf name {
      type string;
      description "Name of EVPN instance";
    }
    leaf evi {
      type uint32;
      description "evi";
    }
    container pbb-parameters {
      if-feature "evpn-pbb-params";
      description "PBB parameters";
      leaf source-bmac {
        type yang:hex-string;
        description "source-bmac";
      }
    }
  }
  container bgp-parameters {
    description "BGP parameters";
    container common {
      description "BGP parameters common to all pseudowires";
      list rd-rt {
        if-feature evpn-bgp-params;
        key "route-distinguisher";
        leaf route-distinguisher {
          type rt-types:route-distinguisher;
          description "Route distinguisher";
        }
      }
      uses rt-types:vpn-route-targets;
    }
  }
}
```



```
        description "A list of route distinguishers and " +
                    "corresponding VPN route targets";
    }
}
leaf arp-proxy {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) ARP proxy";
}
leaf arp-suppression {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "ARP suppression";
}
leaf nd-proxy {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) ND proxy";
}
leaf nd-suppression {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "ND suppression";
}
leaf underlay-multicast {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "underlay multicast";
}
leaf flood-unknown-unicast-suppression {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "flood unknown unicast suppression";
}
leaf vpws-vlan-aware {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "VPWS VLAN aware";
}
container routes {
    config false;
    description "routes";
}
```

```
list ethernet-auto-discovery-route {
  uses route-rd-rt-grp;
  leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
    type uint32;
    description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
  }
  leaf ethernet-tag {
    type uint32;
    description "An ethernet tag (etag) indentifying a " +
      "broadcast domain";
  }
  list path {
    uses next-hop-label-grp;
    uses path-detail-grp;
    description "path";
  }
  description "ethernet-auto-discovery-route";
}
list mac-ip-advertisement-route {
  uses route-rd-rt-grp;
  leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
    type uint32;
    description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
  }
  leaf ethernet-tag {
    type uint32;
    description "An ethernet tag (etag) indentifying a " +
      "broadcast domain";
  }
  leaf mac-address {
    type yang:hex-string;
    description "Route mac address";
  }
  leaf mac-address-length {
    type uint8 {
      range "0..48";
    }
    description "mac address length";
  }
  leaf ip-prefix {
    type inet:ip-prefix;
    description "ip-prefix";
  }
  list path {
    uses next-hop-label-grp;
    uses next-hop-label2-grp;
    uses path-detail-grp;
    description "path";
  }
}
```

```
    }
    description "mac-ip-advertisement-route";
  }
  list inclusive-multicast-ethernet-tag-route {
    uses route-rd-rt-grp;
    leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
      type uint32;
      description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
    }
    leaf originator-ip-prefix {
      type inet:ip-prefix;
      description "originator-ip-prefix";
    }
    list path {
      uses next-hop-label-grp;
      uses path-detail-grp;
      description "path";
    }
    description "inclusive-multicast-ethernet-tag-route";
  }
  list ethernet-segment-route {
    uses route-rd-rt-grp;
    leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
      type uint32;
      description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
    }
    leaf originator-ip-prefix {
      type inet:ip-prefix;
      description "originator ip-prefix";
    }
    list path {
      leaf next-hop {
        type inet:ip-address;
        description "next-hop";
      }
      uses path-detail-grp;
      description "path";
    }
    description "ethernet-segment-route";
  }
  list ip-prefix-route {
    uses route-rd-rt-grp;
    leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
      type uint32;
      description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
    }
    leaf ip-prefix {
      type inet:ip-prefix;
    }
  }
}
```

```
        description "ip-prefix";
    }
    list path {
        uses next-hop-label-grp;
        uses path-detail-grp;
        description "path";
    }
    description "ip-prefix route";
}
}
container statistics {
    config false;
    description "Statistics";
    leaf tx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "transmission count";
    }
    leaf rx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "receive count";
    }
}
container detail {
    description "Detailed statistics";
    leaf broadcast-tx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "broadcast transmission count";
    }
    leaf broadcast-rx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "broadcast receive count";
    }
    leaf multicast-tx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "multicast transmission count";
    }
    leaf multicast-rx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "multicast receive count";
    }
    leaf unknown-unicast-tx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "unknown unicast transmission count";
    }
    leaf unknown-unicast-rx-count {
        type uint32;
        description "unknown-unicast receive count";
    }
}
}
```

```

    }
  }
}

/* augments */

augment "/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire/pw:pw-type" {
  description "Augment for an L2VPN instance to add EVPN VPWS " +
    "pseudowire";
  case evpn-pw {
    container evpn-pw {
      description "EVPN pseudowire";
      leaf remote-id {
        type uint32;
        description "Remote pseudowire ID";
      }
      leaf local-id {
        type uint32;
        description "Local pseudowire ID";
      }
    }
  }
}

augment "/ni:network-instances/ni:network-instance/ni:ni-type" +
  "/l2vpn:l2vpn" {
  description "Augment for an L2VPN instance and EVPN association";
  leaf evpn-instance {
    type evpn-instance-ref;
    description "Reference to an EVPN instance";
  }
}

augment "/ni:network-instances/ni:network-instance/ni:ni-type" +
  "/l2vpn:l2vpn" {
  when "l2vpn:type = 'l2vpn:vpls-instance-type'" {
    description "Constraints only for VPLS pseudowires";
  }
  description "Augment for VPLS instance";
  container vpls-contstraints {
    must "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
      "      [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
      "      /l2vpn:pw/l2vpn:name]" +
      "      /evpn-pw/remote-id)) and " +
      "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
      "      [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
      "      /l2vpn:pw/l2vpn:name]" +

```

```

    "          /evpn-pw/local-id)) and " +
    "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
    "          [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
    "          /l2vpn:primary-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
    "          /evpn-pw/remote-id)) and " +
    "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
    "          [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
    "          /l2vpn:primary-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
    "          /evpn-pw/local-id)) and " +
    "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
    "          [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
    "          /l2vpn:backup-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
    "          /evpn-pw/remote-id)) and " +
    "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
    "          [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
    "          /l2vpn:backup-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
    "          /evpn-pw/local-id))" {
    description "A VPLS pseudowire must not be EVPN PW";
  }
  description "VPLS constraints";
}
}
}

/* Notifications */

notification evpn-state-change-notification {
  description "EVPN state change notification";
  leaf evpn-instance {
    type evpn-instance-ref;
    description "Related EVPN instance";
  }
  leaf state {
    type identityref {
      base evpn-notification-state;
    }
    description "State change notification";
  }
}
}
}
<CODE ENDS>

```

## 5. Security Considerations

The configuration, state, action and notification data defined in this document are designed to be accessed via the NETCONF protocol [RFC6241]. The lowest NETCONF layer is the secure transport layer and the mandatory-to-implement secure transport is SSH [RFC6242]. The NETCONF access control model [RFC6536] provides means to restrict

access for particular NETCONF users to a pre-configured subset of all available NETCONF protocol operations and content.

The security concerns listed above are, however, no different than faced by other routing protocols. Hence, this draft does not change any underlying security issues inherent in [I-D.ietf-netmod-routing-cfg]

## 6. IANA Considerations

None.

## 7. References

### 7.1. Normative Reference

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

### 7.2. Informative References

- [RFC6241] Enns, R., Ed., Bjorklund, M., Ed., Schoenwaelder, J., Ed., and A. Bierman, Ed., "Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)", RFC 6241, DOI 10.17487/RFC6241, June 2011, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6241>>.
- [RFC6020] Bjorklund, M., Ed., "YANG - A Data Modeling Language for the Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)", RFC 6020, DOI 10.17487/RFC6020, October 2010, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6020>>.
- [RFC6242] Wasserman, M., "Using the NETCONF Protocol over Secure Shell (SSH)", RFC 6242, DOI 10.17487/RFC6242, June 2011, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6242>>.
- [RFC6536] Bierman, A. and M. Bjorklund, "Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF) Access Control Model", RFC 6536, DOI 10.17487/RFC6536, March 2012, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6536>>.
- [RFC7209] Sajassi, A., Aggarwal, R., Uttaro, J., Bitar, N., Henderickx, W., and A. Isaac, "Requirements for Ethernet VPN (EVPN)", RFC 7209, DOI 10.17487/RFC7209, May 2014, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7209>>.

- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC7623] Sajassi, A., Ed., Salam, S., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., and W. Henderickx, "Provider Backbone Bridging Combined with Ethernet VPN (PBB-EVPN)", RFC 7623, DOI 10.17487/RFC7623, September 2015, <<http://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7623>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Patrice Brissette  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
EMail: [pbrisset@cisco.com](mailto:pbrisset@cisco.com)

Himanshu Shah  
Ciena Corporation  
EMail: [hshah@ciena.com](mailto:hshah@ciena.com)

Helen Chen  
Jabil  
EMail: [Ing-Wher\\_Chen@jabil.com](mailto:Ing-Wher_Chen@jabil.com)

Iftekar Hussain  
Infinera Corporation  
EMail: [ihussain@infinera.com](mailto:ihussain@infinera.com)

Kishore Tiruveedhula  
Juniper Networks  
EMail: [kishoret@juniper.net](mailto:kishoret@juniper.net)

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
EMail: [jorge.rabadan@nokia.com](mailto:jorge.rabadan@nokia.com)

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
EMail: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Zhenbin Li  
Huawei Technologies  
EMail: [lizhenbin@huawei.com](mailto:lizhenbin@huawei.com)



BESS Working Group  
Internet Draft  
Intended Status: Proposed Standard  
Expires: September 12, 2019

P. Brissette Ed.  
Cisco System  
H. Shah Ed.  
Ciena Corporation  
I. Chen Ed.  
Jabil  
I. Hussain Ed.  
Infinera Corporation  
K. Tiruveedhula Ed.  
Juniper Networks  
J. Rabadan Ed.  
Nokia

March 11, 2019

Yang Data Model for EVPN  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-yang-07

Abstract

This document describes a YANG data model for Ethernet VPN services. The model is agnostic of the underlay. It apply to MPLS as well as to VxLAN encapsulation. The model is also agnostic of the services including E-LAN, E-LINE and E-TREE services. This document mainly focuses on EVPN and Ethernet-Segment instance framework.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

## Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Convention

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
2. Specification of Requirements . . . . .	3
3. EVPN YANG Model . . . . .	4
3.1. Overview . . . . .	4
3.2 Ethernet-Segment Model . . . . .	4
3.3 EVPN Model . . . . .	5
4. YANG Module . . . . .	8
4.1 Ethernet Segment Yang Module . . . . .	9
4.2 EVPN Yang Module . . . . .	15
5. Security Considerations . . . . .	26
6. IANA Considerations . . . . .	26
7. References . . . . .	26
7.1. Normative References . . . . .	26
7.2. Informative References . . . . .	27
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	27

## 1. Introduction

The Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF) [RFC6241] is a network management protocol that defines mechanisms to manage network devices. YANG [RFC6020] is a modular language that represents data structures in an XML or JSON tree format, and is used as a data modeling language for the NETCONF.

This document introduces a YANG data model for Ethernet VPN services (EVPN) [RFC7432], Provider Backbone Bridging Combined with Ethernet VPN (PBB-EVPN) [RFC7623] as well as other WG draft such as EVPN-VPWS, etc. The EVPN services runs over MPLS and VxLAN underlay.

The Yang data model in this document defines Ethernet VPN based services. The model leverages the definitions used in other IETF Yang draft such as L2VPN Yang.

The goal is to propose a data object model consisting of building blocks that can be assembled in different order to realize different EVPN-based services. The definition work is undertaken initially by a smaller working group with members representing various vendors and service providers. The EVPN basic framework consist of two modules: EVPN and Ethernet-Segment. These models are completely orthogonal. They usually work in pair but user can definitely use one or the other for its own need.

The data model is defined for following constructs that are used for managing the services:

- o Configuration
- o Operational State
- o Notifications

The document is organized to first define the data model for the configuration, operational state and notifications of EVPN and Ethernet-Segment.

The EVPN data object model defined in this document uses the instance centric approach whereby EVPN service attributes are specified for a given EVPN instance.

The Ethernet-Segment data object model defined in this document refer to a specific interface. That interface can be a physical interface, a bundle interface or virtual interface. The latter includes attachment-circuit and pseudowire. The purpose of creating a separate module is due to the fact that it can be used without having the need to have EVPN configured as layer 2/3 service. For example, an access node can be dual-homed to two service nodes servicing a VPLS or an IPVPN core. The access connectivity can be represented by an Ethernet-Segment where EVPN BGP DF election is performed over both service nodes.

## 2. Specification of Requirements

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL

NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

### 3. EVPN YANG Model

#### 3.1. Overview

Two top level module, Ethernet-Segment and EVPN, are defined. The Ethernet-Segment contains a list of interface to which any Ethernet-Segment attributes are configured/applied.

The EVPN module has two main containers: common and instance. The first one has common attributes to all VPNs where as the latter has attributes specific to an EVI (EVPN instance). This document state the scope of the EVPN object models definition. The following documents are within the scope. This is not an exhaustive list but a representation of documents that are covered for this work:

- o Reqs for EVPN:[RFC7209]
- o EVPN: [RFC7432]
- o PBB-EVPN: [RFC7623]
- o EVPN-VPWS: [RFC8214]
- o EVPN-ETREE: [RFC8317]
- o EVPN Overlay [RFC8365]

The integration with L2VPN instance Yang model is being done as part of the L2VPN Yang model.

Following documents will be covered at that time:

- o (PBB-)EVPN Seamless Integration with (PBB-)VPLS:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-vpls-seamless-integ
- o EVPN Virtual Ethernet Segment:  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-virtual-eth-segment
- o IP Prefix Advertisement in EVPN:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-prefix-advertisement
- o VXLAN DCI Using EVPN:  
draft-boutros-l2vpn-vxlan-evpn
- o Interconnect Solution for EVPN Overlay networks:  
draft-ietf-bess-dci-evpn-overlay
- o Integrated Routing and Bridging in EVPN:  
draft-ietf-bess-evpn-inter-subnet-forwarding

#### 3.2 Ethernet-Segment Model

The Ethernet-Segment data model has a list of ES where each refer to an interface. All attributes are optional due to auto-sensing default mode where all values are auto-derive from the network connectivity.

module: ietf-ethernet-segment

```

+--rw ethernet-segments
  +--rw ethernet-segment* [name]
    +--rw name string
    +--ro service-type? string
    +--ro status? status-type
    +--rw (ac-or-pw)?
      | +--:(ac)
      | | +--rw ac* if:interface-ref
      | +--:(pw)
      | | +--rw pw* pw:pseudowire-ref
    +--ro interface-status? status-type
    +--rw ethernet-segment-identifier? ethernet-segment-identifier-ty
pe
+--rw (active-mode)
  | +--:(single-active)
  | | +--rw single-active-mode? empty
  | +--:(all-active)
  | | +--rw all-active-mode? empty
+--rw pbb-parameters {ethernet-segment-pbb-params}?
  | +--rw backbone-src-mac? yang:mac-address
+--rw bgp-parameters
  | +--rw common
  | | +--rw rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
  | | | {ethernet-segment-bgp-params}?
  | | | +--rw route-distinguisher
  | | | | rt-types:route-distinguisher
  | | | +--rw vpn-targets
  | | | | rt-types:vpn-route-targets
+--rw df-election
  | +--rw df-election-method? df-election-method-type
  | +--rw preference? uint16
  | +--rw revertive? boolean
  | +--rw election-wait-time? uint32
+--rw ead-evi-route? boolean
+--ro esi-label? string
+--ro member*
  | +--ro ip-address? inet:ip-address
+--ro df*
  +--ro service-identifier? uint32
  +--ro vlan? uint32
  +--ro ip-address? inet:ip-address

```

### 3.3 EVPN Model

The evpn-instances container contains a list of evpn-instance. Each entry of the evpn-instance represents a different Ethernet VPN and it is represented by a EVI. Again, mainly all attributes are optional for the same reason as for the Ethernet-Segment module.

```

module: ietf-evpn
  +--rw evpn
    +--rw common
      +--rw (replication-type)?
        +--:(ingress-replication)
          | +--rw ingress-replication?   boolean
        +--:(p2mp-replication)
          | +--rw p2mp-replication?     boolean
    +--rw evpn-instances
      +--rw evpn-instance* [name]
        +--rw name                               string
        +--rw evi?                              uint32
        +--rw pbb-parameters {evpn-pbb-params}?
          | +--rw source-bmac?   yang:mac-address
        +--rw bgp-parameters
          +--rw common
            +--rw rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
              {evpn-bgp-params}?
            +--rw route-distinguisher
              | rt-types:route-distinguisher
            +--rw vpn-targets
              | rt-types:vpn-route-targets
        +--rw arp-proxy?                        boolean
        +--rw arp-suppression?                  boolean
        +--rw nd-proxy?                        boolean
        +--rw nd-suppression?                  boolean
        +--rw underlay-multicast?              boolean
        +--rw flood-unknown-unicast-supression? boolean
        +--rw vpws-vlan-aware?                 boolean
      +--ro routes
        +--ro ethernet-auto-discovery-route*
          | +--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
            | +--ro route-distinguisher
              | rt-types:route-distinguisher
            +--ro vpn-targets
              | rt-types:vpn-route-targets
          +--ro ethernet-segment-identifier?   es:ethernet-segment-i
        +--ro ethernet-tag?                    uint32
        +--ro path*
          +--ro next-hop?   inet:ip-address
          +--ro label?     rt-types:mpls-label
          +--ro detail
            +--ro attributes
              | +--ro extended-community*   string
            +--ro bestpath?   empty
        +--ro mac-ip-advertisement-route*
          | +--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
            | +--ro route-distinguisher

```

```

    rt-types:route-distinguisher
    +--ro vpn-targets
    rt-types:vpn-route-targets
  +--ro ethernet-segment-identifier?  es:ethernet-segment-i
dentifier-type
  +--ro ethernet-tag?                uint32
  +--ro mac-address?                 yang:mac-address
  +--ro mac-address-length?          uint8
  +--ro ip-prefix?                   inet:ip-prefix
  +--ro path*
    +--ro next-hop?                  inet:ip-address
    +--ro label?                     rt-types:mpls-label
    +--ro label2?                    rt-types:mpls-label
    +--ro detail
    +--ro attributes
    | +--ro extended-community*      string
    +--ro bestpath?                  empty
  +--ro inclusive-multicast-ethernet-tag-route*
  +--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
    +--ro route-distinguisher
    | rt-types:route-distinguisher
    +--ro vpn-targets
    | rt-types:vpn-route-targets
  +--ro originator-ip-prefix?        inet:ip-prefix
  +--ro path*
    +--ro next-hop?                  inet:ip-address
    +--ro label?                     rt-types:mpls-label
    +--ro detail
    +--ro attributes
    | +--ro extended-community*      string
    +--ro bestpath?                  empty
  +--ro ethernet-segment-route*
  +--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
    +--ro route-distinguisher
    | rt-types:route-distinguisher
    +--ro vpn-targets
    | rt-types:vpn-route-targets
  +--ro ethernet-segment-identifier?  es:ethernet-segment-i
dentifier-type
  +--ro originator-ip-prefix?        inet:ip-prefix
  +--ro path*
    +--ro next-hop?                  inet:ip-address
    +--ro detail
    +--ro attributes
    | +--ro extended-community*      string
    +--ro bestpath?                  empty
  +--ro ip-prefix-route*
  +--ro rd-rt* [route-distinguisher]
    +--ro route-distinguisher
    | rt-types:route-distinguisher

```

```

    |
    |   +--ro vpn-targets
    |       rt-types:vpn-route-targets
+--ro ethernet-segment-identifier?
    |   es:ethernet-segment-identifier-type
+--ro ip-prefix?                               inet:ip-prefix
+--ro path*
    +--ro next-hop?   inet:ip-address
    +--ro label?     rt-types:mpls-label
    +--ro detail
        +--ro attributes
            | +--ro extended-community*   string
            +--ro bestpath?               empty
+--ro statistics
    +--ro tx-count?   yang:zero-based-counter32
    +--ro rx-count?   yang:zero-based-counter32
    +--ro detail
        +--ro broadcast-tx-count?
            yang:zero-based-counter32
        +--ro broadcast-rx-count?
            yang:zero-based-counter32
        +--ro multicast-tx-count?
            yang:zero-based-counter32
        +--ro multicast-rx-count?
            yang:zero-based-counter32
        +--ro unknown-unicast-tx-count?
            yang:zero-based-counter32
        +--ro unknown-unicast-rx-count?
            yang:zero-based-counter32
augment /pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire/pw:pw-type:
    +--:(evpn-pw)
        +--rw evpn-pw
            +--rw remote-id?   uint32
            +--rw local-id?    uint32
augment
/ni:network-instances/ni:network-instance/ni:ni-type/l2vpn:l2vpn:
    +--rw evpn-instance?   evpn-instance-ref
augment
/ni:network-instances/ni:network-instance/ni:ni-type/l2vpn:l2vpn:
    +--rw vpls-contstraints

notifications:
    +---n evpn-state-change-notification
        +--ro evpn-instance?   evpn-instance-ref
        +--ro state?           identityref

```

#### 4. YANG Module

The EVPN configuration container is logically divided into



following high level configuration areas:

#### 4.1 Ethernet Segment Yang Module

```
<CODE BEGINS> file "ietf-ethernet-segment@2019-03-09.yang"
module iETF-ethernet-segment {
  namespace "urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-ethernet-segment";
  prefix "es";

  import iETF-yang-types {
    prefix "yang";
  }

  import iETF-inet-types {
    prefix "inet";
  }

  import iETF-routing-types {
    prefix "rt-types";
  }

  import iETF-interfaces {
    prefix "if";
  }

  import iETF-pseudowires {
    prefix "pw";
  }

  organization "ietf";
  contact "ietf";
  description "ethernet segment";

  revision "2019-03-09" {
    description " - Create an ethernet-segment type and change references " +
               " to ethernet-segment-identifier " +
               " - Updated Route-target lists to rt-types:vpn-route-targets
" +
               ";
    reference ";
  }
  revision "2018-02-20" {
    description " - Change the type of attachment circuit to " +
               " if:interface-ref " +
               ";
    reference ";
  }

  revision "2017-10-21" {
```

```
description " - Updated ethernet segment's AC/PW members to " +
" accommodate more than one AC or more than one " +
" PW " +
" - Added the new preference based DF election " +
" method " +
" - Referenced pseudowires in the new " +
" ietf-pseudowires.yang model " +
" - Moved model to NMDA style specified in " +
" draft-dsdt-nmda-guidelines-01.txt " +
"";
reference "";
}

revision "2017-03-08" {
description " - Updated to use BGP parameters from " +
" ietf-routing-types.yang instead of from " +
" ietf-evpn.yang " +
" - Updated ethernet segment's AC/PW members to " +
" accommodate more than one AC or more than one " +
" PW " +
" - Added the new preference based DF election " +
" method " +
"";
reference "";
}

revision "2016-07-08" {
description " - Added the configuration option to enable or " +
" disable per-EVI/EAD route " +
" - Added PBB parameter backbone-src-mac " +
" - Added operational state branch, initially " +
" to match the configuration branch" +
"";
reference "";
}

revision "2016-06-23" {
description "WG document adoption";
reference "";
}

revision "2015-10-15" {
description "Initial revision";
reference "";
}

/* Features */
```

```
feature ethernet-segment-bgp-params {
  description "Ethernet segment's BGP parameters";
}

feature ethernet-segment-pbb-params {
  description "Ethernet segment's PBB parameters";
}

/* Typedefs */
typedef status-type {
  type enumeration {
    enum up {
      description "Status is up";
    }
    enum down {
      description "Status is down";
    }
  }
  description "status type";
}

typedef df-election-method-type {
  type enumeration {
    enum default {
      value 0;
      description "The default DF election method";
    }
    enum highest-random-weight {
      value 1;
      description "The highest random weight (HRW) method";
      reference "draft-mohanty-bess-evpn-df-election";
    }
    enum preference {
      value 2;
      description "The preference based method";
      reference "draft-rabadan-bess-evpn-pref-df";
    }
  }
  description "The DF election method type";
}

typedef ethernet-segment-identifier-type {
  type yang:hex-string {
    length "29";
  }
  description "10-octet Ethernet segment identifier (esi),
    ex: 00:5a:5a:5a:5a:5a:5a:5a:5a:5a";
}
```

```
/* EVPN Ethernet Segment YANG Model */

container ethernet-segments {
  description "ethernet-segment";
  list ethernet-segment {
    key "name";
    leaf name {
      type string;
      description "Name of the ethernet segment";
    }
    leaf service-type {
      type string;
      config false;
      description "service-type";
    }
    leaf status {
      type status-type;
      config false;
      description "Ethernet segment status";
    }
    choice ac-or-pw {
      description "ac-or-pw";
      case ac {
        leaf-list ac {
          type if:interface-ref;
          description "Name of attachment circuit";
        }
      }
      case pw {
        leaf-list pw {
          type pw:pseudowire-ref;
          description "Reference to a pseudowire";
        }
      }
    }
    leaf interface-status {
      type status-type;
      config false;
      description "interface status";
    }
    leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
      type ethernet-segment-identifier-type;
      description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
    }
    choice active-mode {
      mandatory true;
      description "Choice of active mode";
      case single-active {
```

```
        leaf single-active-mode {
            type empty;
            description "single-active-mode";
        }
    }
    case all-active {
        leaf all-active-mode {
            type empty;
            description "all-active-mode";
        }
    }
}
container pbb-parameters {
    if-feature ethernet-segment-pbb-params;
    description "PBB configuration";
    leaf backbone-src-mac {
        type yang:mac-address;
        description "backbone-src-mac, only if this is a PBB";
    }
}
container bgp-parameters {
    description "BGP parameters";
    container common {
        description "BGP parameters common to all pseudowires";
        list rd-rt {
            if-feature ethernet-segment-bgp-params;
            key "route-distinguisher";
            leaf route-distinguisher {
                type rt-types:route-distinguisher;
                description "Route distinguisher";
            }
            uses rt-types:vpn-route-targets;
            description "A list of route distinguishers and " +
                "corresponding VPN route targets";
        }
    }
}
container df-election {
    description "df-election";
    leaf df-election-method {
        type df-election-method-type;
        description "The DF election method";
    }
    leaf preference {
        when "../df-election-method = 'preference'" {
            description "The preference value is only applicable " +
                "to the preference based method";
        }
    }
}
```

```
        type uint16;
        description "The DF preference";
    }
    leaf revertive {
        when "../df-election-method = 'preference'" {
            description "The revertive value is only applicable " +
                "to the preference method";
        }
        type boolean;
        default true;
        description "The 'preempt' or 'revertive' behavior";
    }
    leaf election-wait-time {
        type uint32;
        description "election-wait-time";
    }
}
leaf ead-evi-route {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (true) or disable (false) ead-evi-route";
}
leaf esi-label {
    type rt-types:mpls-label;
    config false;
    description "esi-label";
}
list member {
    config false;
    leaf ip-address {
        type inet:ip-address;
        description "ip-address";
    }
    description "member of the ethernet segment";
}
list df {
    config false;
    leaf service-identifier {
        type uint32;
        description "service-identifier";
    }
    leaf vlan {
        type uint32;
        description "vlan";
    }
    leaf ip-address {
        type inet:ip-address;
        description "ip-address";
    }
}
```

```
    }
    description "df of an evpn instance's vlan";
  }
  description "An ethernet segment";
}
}
}
}
<CODE ENDS>
```

#### 4.2 EVPN Yang Module

```
<CODE BEGINS> file "ietf-evpn@2019-03-09.yang"
module ietf-evpn {
  namespace "urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-evpn";
  prefix "evpn";

  import ietf-inet-types {
    prefix "inet";
  }

  import ietf-yang-types {
    prefix "yang";
  }

  import ietf-routing-types {
    prefix "rt-types";
  }

  import ietf-network-instance {
    prefix "ni";
  }

  import ietf-l2vpn {
    prefix "l2vpn";
  }

  import ietf-pseudowires {
    prefix "pw";
  }

  import ietf-ethernet-segment {
    prefix "es";
  }

  organization "ietf";
  contact "ietf";
```

```
description    "evpn";

revision "2019-03-09" {
  description " - Incorporated ietf-ethernet-segment model and" +
             " normalised ethernet-segment entries on routes " +
             " - Updated Route-target lists to rt-types:vpn-route-targets
" +
             ";
  reference   "";
}

revision "2018-02-20" {
  description " - Incorporated ietf-network-instance model" +
             " on which ietf-l2vpn is now based " +
             ";
  reference   "";
}

revision "2017-10-21" {
  description " - Modified the operational state augment " +
             " - Renamed evpn-instances-state to evpn-instances" +
             " - Added vpws-vlan-aware to an EVPN instance " +
             " - Added a new augment to L2VPN to add EPVN " +
             " - pseudowire for the case of EVPN VPWS " +
             " - Added state change notification " +
             ";
  reference   "";
}

revision "2017-03-13" {
  description " - Added an augment to base L2VPN model to " +
             " reference an EVPN instance " +
             " - Reused ietf-routing-types.yang " +
             " vpn-route-targets grouping instead of " +
             " defining it in this module " +
             ";
  reference   "";
}

revision "2016-07-08" {
  description " - Added operational state" +
             " - Added a configuration knob to enable/disable " +
             " underlay-multicast " +
             " - Added a configuration knob to enable/disable " +
             " flooding of unknoww unicast " +
             " - Added several configuration knobs " +
             " to manage ARP and ND" +
             ";
  reference   "";
}
```



```
    }

    revision "2016-06-23" {
      description "WG document adoption";
      reference   "";
    }

    revision "2015-10-15" {
      description "Initial revision";
      reference   "";
    }

    feature evpn-bgp-params {
      description "EVPN's BGP parameters";
    }

    feature evpn-pbb-params {
      description "EVPN's PBB parameters";
    }

    /* Identities */

    identity evpn-notification-state {
      description "The base identity on which EVPN notification " +
        "states are based";
    }

    identity MAC-duplication-detected {
      base "evpn-notification-state";
      description "MAC duplication is detected";
    }

    identity mass-withdraw-received {
      base "evpn-notification-state";
      description "Mass withdraw received";
    }

    identity static-MAC-move-detected {
      base "evpn-notification-state";
      description "Static MAC move is detected";
    }

    /* Typedefs */

    typedef evpn-instance-ref {
      type leafref {
        path "/evpn/evpn-instances/evpn-instance/name";
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    description "A leafref type to an EVPN instance";
  }

/* Groupings */

grouping route-rd-rt-grp {
  description "A grouping for a route's route distinguishers " +
    "and route targets";
  list rd-rt {
    key "route-distinguisher";
    leaf route-distinguisher {
      type rt-types:route-distinguisher;
      description "Route distinguisher";
    }
    list vpn-target {
      key "route-target";
      leaf route-target {
        type rt-types:route-target;
        description "BGP route target";
      }
    }
    description "A list of route targets";
  }
  description "A list of route distinguishers and " +
    "corresponding VPN route targets";
}

grouping next-hop-label-grp {
  description "next-hop-label-grp";
  leaf next-hop {
    type inet:ip-address;
    description "next-hop";
  }
  leaf label {
    type rt-types:mpls-label;
    description "label";
  }
}

grouping next-hop-label2-grp {
  description "next-hop-label2-grp";
  leaf label2 {
    type rt-types:mpls-label;
    description "label2";
  }
}

grouping path-detail-grp {
```

```
description "path-detail-grp";
container detail {
  config false;
  description "path details";
  container attributes {
    leaf-list extended-community {
      type string;
      description "extended-community";
    }
    description "attributes";
  }
  leaf bestpath {
    type empty;
    description "Indicate this path is the best path";
  }
}
}

/* EVPN YANG Model */

container evpn {
  description "evpn";
  container common {
    description "common evpn attributes";
    choice replication-type {
      description "A choice of replication type";
      case ingress-replication {
        leaf ingress-replication {
          type boolean;
          description "ingress-replication";
        }
      }
      case p2mp-replication {
        leaf p2mp-replication {
          type boolean;
          description "p2mp-replication";
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

container evpn-instances {
  description "evpn-instances";
  list evpn-instance {
    key "name";
    description "An EVPN instance";
    leaf name {
      type string;
      description "Name of EVPN instance";
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }
  leaf evi {
    type uint32;
    description "evi";
  }
  container pbb-parameters {
    if-feature "evpn-pbb-params";
    description "PBB parameters";
    leaf source-bmac {
      type yang:hex-string;
      description "source-bmac";
    }
  }
  container bgp-parameters {
    description "BGP parameters";
    container common {
      description "BGP parameters common to all pseudowires";
      list rd-rt {
        if-feature evpn-bgp-params;
        key "route-distinguisher";
        leaf route-distinguisher {
          type rt-types:route-distinguisher;
          description "Route distinguisher";
        }
        uses rt-types:vpn-route-targets;
        description "A list of route distinguishers and " +
          "corresponding VPN route targets";
      }
    }
  }
  leaf arp-proxy {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) ARP proxy";
  }
  leaf arp-suppression {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
      "ARP suppression";
  }
  leaf nd-proxy {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) ND proxy";
  }
  leaf nd-suppression {
    type boolean;
```

```
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "ND suppression";
}
leaf underlay-multicast {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "underlay multicast";
}
leaf flood-unknown-unicast-supression {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "flood unknown unicast suppression";
}
leaf vpws-vlan-aware {
    type boolean;
    default false;
    description "Enable (TRUE) or disable (FALSE) " +
                "VPWS VLAN aware";
}
}
container routes {
    config false;
    description "routes";
    list ethernet-auto-discovery-route {
        uses route-rd-rt-grp;
        leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
            type es:ethernet-segment-identifier-type;
            description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
        }
        leaf ethernet-tag {
            type uint32;
            description "An ethernet tag (etag) indentifying a " +
                "broadcast domain";
        }
        list path {
            uses next-hop-label-grp;
            uses path-detail-grp;
            description "path";
        }
        description "ethernet-auto-discovery-route";
    }
    list mac-ip-advertisement-route {
        uses route-rd-rt-grp;
        leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
            type es:ethernet-segment-identifier-type;
            description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
        }
    }
}
```

```
    }
    leaf ethernet-tag {
      type uint32;
      description "An ethernet tag (etag) indentifying a " +
        "broadcast domain";
    }
    leaf mac-address {
      type yang:mac-address;
      description "Route mac address";
    }
    leaf mac-address-length {
      type uint8 {
        range "0..48";
      }
      description "mac address length";
    }
    leaf ip-prefix {
      type inet:ip-prefix;
      description "ip-prefix";
    }
    list path {
      uses next-hop-label-grp;
      uses next-hop-label2-grp;
      uses path-detail-grp;
      description "path";
    }
    description "mac-ip-advertisement-route";
  }
  list inclusive-multicast-ethernet-tag-route {
    uses route-rd-rt-grp;
    leaf originator-ip-prefix {
      type inet:ip-prefix;
      description "originator-ip-prefix";
    }
    list path {
      uses next-hop-label-grp;
      uses path-detail-grp;
      description "path";
    }
    description "inclusive-multicast-ethernet-tag-route";
  }
  list ethernet-segment-route {
    uses route-rd-rt-grp;
    leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
      type es:ethernet-segment-identifier-type;
      description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
    }
    leaf originator-ip-prefix {
```

```
        type inet:ip-prefix;
        description "originator ip-prefix";
    }
    list path {
        leaf next-hop {
            type inet:ip-address;
            description "next-hop";
        }
        uses path-detail-grp;
        description "path";
    }
    description "ethernet-segment-route";
}
list ip-prefix-route {
    uses route-rd-rt-grp;
    leaf ethernet-segment-identifier {
        type es:ethernet-segment-identifier-type;
        description "Ethernet segment identifier (esi)";
    }
    leaf ip-prefix {
        type inet:ip-prefix;
        description "ip-prefix";
    }
    list path {
        uses next-hop-label-grp;
        uses path-detail-grp;
        description "path";
    }
    description "ip-prefix route";
}
}
container statistics {
    config false;
    description "Statistics";
    leaf tx-count {
        type yang:zero-based-counter32;
        description "transmission count";
    }
    leaf rx-count {
        type yang:zero-based-counter32;
        description "receive count";
    }
}
container detail {
    description "Detailed statistics";
    leaf broadcast-tx-count {
        type yang:zero-based-counter32;
        description "broadcast transmission count";
    }
}
```





```

    description "Augment for an L2VPN instance and EVPN association";
    leaf evpn-instance {
        type evpn-instance-ref;
        description "Reference to an EVPN instance";
    }
}

augment "/ni:network-instances/ni:network-instance/ni:ni-type" +
"/l2vpn:l2vpn" {
    when "l2vpn:type = 'l2vpn:vpls-instance-type'" {
        description "Constraints only for VPLS pseudowires";
    }
    description "Augment for VPLS instance";
    container vpls-constraints {
        must "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
            "    [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
            "    /l2vpn:pw/l2vpn:name]" +
            "    /evpn-pw/remote-id)) and " +
            "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
            "    [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
            "    /l2vpn:pw/l2vpn:name]" +
            "    /evpn-pw/local-id)) and " +
            "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
            "    [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
            "    /l2vpn:primary-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
            "    /evpn-pw/remote-id)) and " +
            "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
            "    [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
            "    /l2vpn:primary-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
            "    /evpn-pw/local-id)) and " +
            "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
            "    [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
            "    /l2vpn:backup-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
            "    /evpn-pw/remote-id)) and " +
            "not(boolean(/pw:pseudowires/pw:pseudowire" +
            "    [pw:name = current()/../l2vpn:endpoint" +
            "    /l2vpn:backup-pw/l2vpn:name]" +
            "    /evpn-pw/local-id))" {
            description "A VPLS pseudowire must not be EVPN PW";
        }
        description "VPLS constraints";
    }
}

/* Notifications */

notification evpn-state-change-notification {
    description "EVPN state change notification";
}

```

```
    leaf evpn-instance {
      type evpn-instance-ref;
      description "Related EVPN instance";
    }
    leaf state {
      type identityref {
        base evpn-notification-state;
      }
      description "State change notification";
    }
  }
}
<CODE ENDS>
```

## 5. Security Considerations

The configuration, state, action and notification data defined in this document are designed to be accessed via the NETCONF protocol [RFC6241]. The lowest NETCONF layer is the secure transport layer and the mandatory-to-implement secure transport is SSH [RFC6242]. The NETCONF access control model [RFC6536] provides means to restrict access for particular NETCONF users to a pre-configured subset of all available NETCONF protocol operations and content.

The security concerns listed above are, however, no different than faced by other routing protocols. Hence, this draft does not change any underlying security issues inherent in [I-D.ietf-netmod-routing-cfg]

## 6. IANA Considerations

None.

## 7. References

### 7.1. Normative References

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC6991] Schoenwaelder, J., Ed., "Common YANG Data Types", RFC 6991, DOI 10.17487/RFC6991, July 2013, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6991>>.
- [RFC8294] Liu, X., Qu, Y., Lindem, A., Hopps, C., and L. Berger, "Common YANG Data Types for the Routing Area", RFC 8294,

DOI 10.17487/RFC8294, December 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8294>>.

## 7.2. Informative References

- [RFC6241] Enns, R., Ed., Bjorklund, M., Ed., Schoenwaelder, J., Ed., and A. Bierman, Ed., "Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)", RFC 6241, DOI 10.17487/RFC6241, June 2011, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6241>>.
- [RFC6020] Bjorklund, M., Ed., "YANG - A Data Modeling Language for the Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)", RFC 6020, DOI 10.17487/RFC6020, October 2010, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6020>>.
- [RFC6242] Wasserman, M., "Using the NETCONF Protocol over Secure Shell (SSH)", RFC 6242, DOI 10.17487/RFC6242, June 2011, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6242>>.
- [RFC6536] Bierman, A. and M. Bjorklund, "Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF) Access Control Model", RFC 6536, DOI 10.17487/RFC6536, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6536>>.
- [RFC7209] Sajassi, A., Aggarwal, R., Uttaro, J., Bitar, N., Henderickx, W., and A. Isaac, "Requirements for Ethernet VPN (EVPN)", RFC 7209, DOI 10.17487/RFC7209, May 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7209>>.
- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC7623] Sajassi, A., Ed., Salam, S., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., and W. Henderickx, "Provider Backbone Bridging Combined with Ethernet VPN (PBB-EVPN)", RFC 7623, DOI 10.17487/RFC7623, September 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7623>>.
- [RFC8214] Boutros, S., Sajassi, A., Salam, S., Drake, J., and J. Rabadan, "Virtual Private Wire Service Support in Ethernet VPN", RFC 8214, DOI 10.17487/RFC8214, August 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8214>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Patrice Brissette  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
EMail: pbrisset@cisco.com

Himanshu Shah  
Ciena Corporation  
EMail: hshah@ciena.com

Helen Chen  
Jabil  
EMail: Ing-Wher\_Chen@jabil.com

Iftekar Hussain  
Infinera Corporation  
EMail: ihussain@infinera.com

Kishore Tiruveedhula  
Juniper Networks  
EMail: kishoret@juniper.net

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
EMail: jorge.rabadan@nokia.com

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
EMail: sajassi@cisco.com

Zhenbin Li  
Huawei Technologies  
EMail: lizhenbin@huawei.com

BESS WG  
Internet-Draft  
Updates: 6514 6625 7524 (if approved)  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: August 30, 2018

A. Dolganow  
J. Kotalwar  
Nokia  
E. Rosen, Ed.  
Z. Zhang  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
February 26, 2018

Explicit Tracking with Wild Card Routes in Multicast VPN  
draft-ietf-bess-mvpn-expl-track-08

Abstract

The MVPN specifications provide procedures to allow a multicast ingress node to invoke "explicit tracking" for a multicast flow or set of flows, thus learning the egress nodes for that flow or set of flows. However, the specifications are not completely clear about how the explicit tracking procedures work in certain scenarios. This document provides the necessary clarifications. It also specifies a new, optimized explicit tracking procedure. This new procedure allows an ingress node, by sending a single message, to request explicit tracking of each of a set of flows, where the set of flows is specified using a wildcard mechanism. This document updates RFCs 6514, 6625, and 7524.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on August 30, 2018.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . . 2
2. The Explicit Tracking Flags . . . . . 5
3. Match for Tracking vs. Match for Reception . . . . . 6
4. Ingress Node Initiation of Tracking . . . . . 8
5. Egress Node Response to the Match for Tracking . . . . . 10
5.1. General Egress Node Procedures . . . . . 10
5.2. Responding to the LIR-pF Flag . . . . . 11
5.3. When the Egress Node is an ABR or ASBR . . . . . 14
6. Ingress Node Handling of Received Leaf A-D Routes with LIR-pF Set . . . . . 15
7. Acknowledgments . . . . . 16
8. IANA Considerations . . . . . 16
9. Security Considerations . . . . . 16
10. References . . . . . 16
10.1. Normative References . . . . . 16
10.2. Informative References . . . . . 17
Authors' Addresses . . . . . 17

1. Introduction

[RFC6513] and [RFC6514] define the "Selective Provider Multicast Service Interface Auto-Discovery route" (S-PMSI A-D route).

Per those RFCs, the S-PMSI A-D route contains a Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) field that identifies a particular multicast flow. In the terminology of those RFCs, each flow is denoted by (C-S,C-G), where C-S is an IP source address and C-G is an IP multicast address, both in the address space of a VPN customer. The (C-S,C-G) of the multicast flow is encoded into the NLRI field.

An S-PMSI A-D route also carries a PMSI Tunnel attribute (PTA). Typically, the PTA is used to identify a tunnel through the provider backbone network (a "P-tunnel").

By originating an S-PMSI A-D route identifying a particular multicast flow and a particular P-tunnel, a node is advertising the following:

if the node has to transmit packets of the identified flow over the backbone, it will transmit them through the identified tunnel.

[RFC6513] and [RFC6514] also define a procedure that allows an ingress node of particular multicast flow to determine the set of egress nodes that have requested to receive that flow from that ingress node. The ability of an ingress node to identify the egress nodes for a particular flow is known as "explicit tracking". An ingress node requests explicit tracking by setting a flag (the "Leaf Information Required" flag, or LIR) in the PTA. When an egress node receives an S-PMSI A-D route with LIR set, the egress node originates a Leaf A-D route whose NLRI field contains the NLRI from the corresponding S-PMSI A-D route. In this way, the egress node advertises that it has requested to receive the particular flow identified in the NLRI of that S-PMSI A-D route.

[RFC6513] and [RFC6514] also allow an ingress node to originate an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA has LIR set, but which does not identify any P-tunnel. This mechanism can be used when it is desired to do explicit tracking of a flow without at the same time binding that flow to a particular P-tunnel.

[RFC6625] (and other RFCs that update it) extends the specification of S-PMSI A-D routes, and allows an S-PMSI A-D route to encode a wildcard in its NLRI. Either the C-S or the C-G or both can be replaced by wildcards. These routes are known as (C-\*,C-S) S-PMSI A-D routes, or as (C-S,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D routes, or as (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D routes, depending on whether the C-S or C-G or both have been replaced by wildcards. These routes are known jointly as "wildcard S-PMSI A-D routes".

One purpose of this document is to clarify the way that the explicit tracking procedures of [RFC6513] and [RFC6514] are applied when wildcard S-PMSI A-D routes are used.

In addition, this document addresses the following scenario, which is not addressed in [RFC6513], [RFC6514], or [RFC6625]. Suppose an ingress node originates an S-PMSI A-D route whose NLRI specifies, for example, (C-\*,C-\*) (i.e., both C-S and C-G are replaced by wildcards), and whose PTA identifies a particular P-tunnel. Now suppose that the ingress node wants explicit tracking for each individual flow that it transmits (following the procedures of [RFC6625]) on that P-tunnel.

In this example, if the ingress node sets LIR in the PTA of the wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, each egress node that needs to receive a flow from the ingress node will respond with a Leaf A-D route whose NLRI specifies contains the (C-\*,C-\*) wildcard. This allows the

ingress node to determine the set of egress nodes that are interested in receiving flows from the ingress node. However, it does not allow the ingress node to determine exactly which flows are of interest to which egress nodes.

If the ingress node needs to determine which egress nodes are interested in receiving which flows, it needs to originate an S-PMSI A-D route for each individual (C-S,C-G) flow that it is transmitting, and it needs to set LIR in the PTA of each such route. However, since all the flows are being sent through the tunnel identified in the (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route, there is no need to identify a tunnel in the PTA of each (C-S,C-G) S-PMSI A-D route. Per [RFC6514], the PTA of the (C-S,C-G) S-PMSI A-D routes can specify "no tunnel information". This procedure allows explicit tracking of individual flows, even though all those flows are assigned to tunnels in wildcard S-PMSI A-D routes.

However, this procedure requires several clarifications:

- o The procedures of [RFC6625] do not address the case of an S-PMSI A-D route whose NLRI contains wild cards, but whose PTA specifies "no tunnel info".
- o If it is desired to send a set of flows through the same tunnel (where that tunnel is advertised in a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route), but it is also desired to explicitly track each individual flow transmitted over that tunnel, one has to send an S-PMSI A-D route (with LIR set in the PTA) for each individual flow. It would be more optimal if the ingress node could just send a single wildcard S-PMSI A-D route binding the set of flows to a particular tunnel, and have the egress nodes respond with Leaf A-D routes for each individual flow.
- o [RFC6513] and [RFC6514] support the notion of "segmented P-tunnels", where "segmentation" occurs at Autonomous System Border Routers (ASBRs); [RFC7524] extends the notion of segmented P-tunnels so that segmentation can occur at Area Border Routers (ABRs). One can think of a segmented P-tunnel as passing through a number of "segmentation domains". In each segmentation domain, a given P-tunnel has an ingress node and a set of egress nodes. The explicit tracking procedures allow an ingress node of a particular segmentation domain to determine, for a particular flow or set of flows, the egress nodes of that segmentation domain. This has given rise to two further problems:
  - \* The explicit tracking procedures do not allow an ingress node to "see" past the boundaries of the segmentation domain.



- \* The prior specifications do not make it very clear whether a segmented tunnel egress node, upon receiving an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information", is expected to forward the S-PMSI A-D route, with the same PTA, to the next segmentation domain.

These problems are addressed in Section 5.3.

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

## 2. The Explicit Tracking Flags

[RFC6514] defines one flag in the PTA, the "Leaf Info Required" (LIR) flag, that is used for explicit tracking.

This document defines a new flag in the flags field of the PMSI Tunnel attribute. This new flag is known as the "Leaf Info Required per Flow" bit (LIR-pF). This flag may be set in the PTA of a (C-\*,C-\*), (C-\*,C-G), or (C-S,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route. The conditions under which it should be set by the originator of the route are discussed in Section 4. The significance of the flag in a received S-PMSI A-D route is discussed in Sections 5 and 5.2.

If the LIR-pF flag is set in the PTA of an S-PMSI A-D route, the LIR flag of that PTA MUST also be set.

Note that support for the LIR-pF flag is OPTIONAL. This flag SHOULD NOT be set unless it is known that all the PEs that are to receive the route carrying the PTA support the flag. How this is known is outside the scope of this document.

The LIR-pF flag may also be set in the PTA of a Leaf A-D route. The conditions under which it should be set by the originator of the route are discussed in Section 5.2. The significance of the flag in a received Leaf A-D route is discussed in Section 6.

Use of this flag in the PTA carried by other route types is outside the scope of this document. Use of this flag in the PTA carried by an S-PMSI A-D routes whose NLRI does not contain a wildcard is outside the scope of this document.

It is worth noting what will happen if the LIR-pF flag is set in the PTA of, for example, a (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route originated by an

ingress node, but one or more of the egress nodes do not support the LIR-pF flag:

1. The ingress node will not be able to determine the complete set of egress node that are expecting a particular multicast flow from that ingress node.
2. Depending upon the tunnel type, the ingress node may send a particular multicast flow only to the egress nodes that do support the LIR-pF flag. From the perspective of egress nodes that do not support LIR-pF, certain flows may appear to be "blackholed".

It is also worth noting that it is possible for an ingress node that sets the LIR-pF flag in an S-PMSI A-D route to detect the presence of egress nodes that do not support this flag.

Since an ingress node that sets the LIR-pF flag is also REQUIRED to set the LIR flag, egress nodes that do not support the LIR-pF flag will respond, as specified in [RFC6514], to the ingress node's (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route with a Leaf A-D route operator.

As will be discussed in Section 5.2, any Leaf A-D route originated in response to an S-PMSI A-D route that has LIR-pF set will carry a PTA whose LIR-pF flag is set. If an ingress node receives a Leaf A-D route whose "route key" field corresponds to the NLRI of an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA has LIR-pF set, but the Leaf A-D route lacks a PTA or has a PTA where LIR-pF is clear, the ingress node can conclude that the egress node originating that Leaf A-D route does not support the LIR-pF flag.

The software at the ingress node SHOULD detect this, and should have a way of alerting the operator that the deployment is not properly configured.

### 3. Match for Tracking vs. Match for Reception

Section 3.2 of [RFC6625] specifies a set of rules for finding the S-PMSI A-D route that is the "match for data reception" (or more simply, the "match for reception") of a given (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) state. These rules do not take into account the fact that some S-PMSI A-D routes may not be carrying PTAs at all, or may be carrying PTAs that do not identify any P-tunnel. (A PTA that does not identify any P-tunnel is one whose "tunnel type" field has been set to "no tunnel information", as specified in Section 5 of [RFC6514].)

The rules for finding a "match for reception" in [RFC6625] are hereby modified as follows:

When applying the rules of Section 3.2.1 or 3.2.2 of [RFC6625], it is REQUIRED to ignore any S-PMSI A-D route that has no PTA, or whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information".

There are other RFCs that update [RFC6625] and that modify the rules for finding a "match for reception". See, e.g., [RFC7582] and [RFC7900]. When applying those modified rules, it is REQUIRED to ignore any S-PMSI A-D route that has no PTA, or whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information".

We also introduce a new notion, the "match for tracking":

For a given C-flow ((C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G)) the "match for tracking" is chosen as follows. Ignore any S-PMSI A-D route that has no PTA. Also ignore any S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information", but does not have either LIR or LIR-pF set. (That is, DO NOT ignore an S-PMSI A-D route that has a PTA specifying "no tunnel information" unless its LIR and LIR-pF bits are both clear). Then apply the rules (from [RFC6625] and other documents that that update it) for finding the "match for reception". The result (if any) is the match for tracking".

Note that the procedure for finding the match for tracking takes into account S-PMSI A-D routes whose PTAs specify "no tunnel information" and that have either LIR or LIR-pf set. The procedure for finding the match for reception ignores such routes.

We will clarify this with a few examples. In these examples, we assume that there is only one segmentation domain. In this case, the ingress and egress nodes are Provider Edge (PE) routers.

Suppose a given PE router, PE1, has chosen PE2 as the "upstream PE" ([RFC6513]) for a given flow (C-S1,C-G1). And suppose PE1 has installed the following two routes that were originated by PE2:

- o Route1: A (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route, whose PTA specifies a tunnel.
- o Route2: A (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route, whose PTA specifies "no tunnel info" and has LIR set.

Route1 is (C-S1,C-G1)'s match for reception, and Route2 is (C-S1,C-G1)'s match for tracking.

Continuing this example, suppose:

- o PE1 has chosen PE2 as the upstream PE for a different flow, (C-S2,C-G2).

- o PE2 has not originated an S-PMSI A-D route for (C-S2,C-G2).

In this case, PE1 would consider Route1 to be (C-S2,C-G2)'s match for tracking as well as its match for reception.

Also note that if a match for tracking does not have the LIR flag or the LIR-pF flag set, no explicit tracking information will be generated. See Section 5.

As another example, suppose PE1 has installed the following two routes that were originated by PE2:

- o Route1: A (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route (irrespective of whether the PTA specifies a tunnel)
- o Route2: A (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies a tunnel.

Then Route2 is both the "match for reception" and the "match for tracking" for (C-S1,C-G1).

Note that for a particular C-flow, PE1's match for reception might be the same route as its match for tracking, or its match for reception might be a "less specific" route than its match for tracking. But its match for reception can never be a "more specific" route than its match for tracking.

#### 4. Ingress Node Initiation of Tracking

An ingress node that needs to initiate explicit tracking for a particular flow or set of flows can do so by performing one of the following procedures:

1. An ingress node can initiate explicit tracking for (C-S1,C-G1) by originating an S-PMSI A-D route that identifies (C-S1,C-G1) in its NLRI, including a PTA in that route, and setting the LIR flag in that PTA. The PTA may specify a particular tunnel, or may specify "no tunnel info".

However, the PTA of the (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route SHOULD NOT specify "no tunnel info" unless the ingress node also originates an A-D route carrying a PTA that specifies the tunnel to be used for carrying (C-S1,C-G1) traffic. Such a route could be an I-PMSI A-D route, a (C-\*,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route, a (C-S1,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route, or a (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route. (There is no point in requesting explicit tracking for a given flow if there is no tunnel on which the flow is being carried.)

Note that if the ingress node originates a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route carrying a PTA specifying the tunnel to be used for carrying (C-S1,C-G1) traffic, and if that PTA has the LIR-pF bit set, then explicit tracking for (C-S1,C-G1) is requested by that S-PMSI A-D route. In that case, the ingress node SHOULD NOT originate a (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel info"; such a route would not provide any additional functionality.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel info", the ingress node withdraws the route.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies a tunnel, the ingress node re-originates the route without the LIR flag set.

2. The following procedure can be used if and only if it is known that the egress nodes support the optional LIR-pF flag. If the ingress node originates a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, it can initiate explicit tracking for the individual flows that match the wildcard route by setting the LIR-pF flag in the PTA of the wildcard route. If an egress node needs to receive one or more flows for which that wildcard route is a match for tracking, the egress node will originate a Leaf A-D route for each such flow, as specified in Section 5.2).

When following this procedure, the PTA of the S-PMSI A-D route may specify a tunnel, or may specify "no tunnel info". The choice between these two options is determined by considerations that are outside the scope of this document.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel info", the ingress node withdraws the route.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies a tunnel, the ingress node re-originates the route without either the LIR or LIR-pF flags set.

Note that this procedure (procedure 2 of Section 4) may not yield the expected results if there are egress nodes that do not support the LIR-pF flag, and hence SHOULD NOT be used in that case.

## 5. Egress Node Response to the Match for Tracking

### 5.1. General Egress Node Procedures

There are four cases to consider:

1. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is same as its match for reception, and neither LIR nor LIR-pF flags are on.

In this case, the egress node does not originate a Leaf A-D route in response to the match for reception/tracking, and there is no explicit tracking of the flow. This document specifies no new procedures for this case.

2. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is the same as its match for reception, LIR is set, but LIR-pF is not set.

In this case, a Leaf A-D route is originated by the egress node, corresponding to the S-PMSI A-D route that is the match for reception/tracking. Construction of the Leaf A-D route is as specified in [RFC6514]; this document specifies no new procedures for this case.

3. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is the same as its match for reception, and LIR-pF is set. The egress node MUST follow whatever procedures are required by other specifications, based on the match for reception. If the egress node supports the LIR-pF flag, it MUST also follow the procedures of Section 5.2.

4. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is not the same as its match for reception. This can only happen if the match for tracking has a PTA specifying "no tunnel info", with either LIR or LIR-pF set. In this case, the egress node must respond, separately, BOTH to the match for tracking and to the match for reception.

When responding to the match for reception, the egress node MUST ignore the LIR-pF flag. However, the LIR flag is processed normally per the procedures for the match for reception.

If the match for tracking has LIR set and if either (a) the egress node does not support LIR-pF, or (b) LIR-pF is not set,

then the behavior of the egress node is not affected by the procedures of this document.

If the match for tracking has LIR-pF set, and the egress node supports the LIR-pF flag, the egress node must originate one or more Leaf A-D routes, as specified in Section 5.2.

Note that if LIR is set in the PTA of the match for reception, the egress node may need to originate one or more Leaf A-D routes corresponding to the match for tracking, as well as originating a Leaf A-D route corresponding to the match for reception.

## 5.2. Responding to the LIR-pF Flag

To respond to a match for tracking that has LIR-pF set, an egress node originates one or more Leaf A-D routes.

Suppose the egress node has multicast state for a (C-S,C-G) or a (C-\*,C-G) flow, and has determined a particular S-PMSI A-D route, which has the LIR-pF flag set, to be the match for tracking for that flow. Then if the egress node supports the LIR-pF flag, it MUST originate a Leaf A-D route whose NLRI identifies that particular flow. Note that if a single S-PMSI A-D route (with wild cards) is the match for tracking for multiple flows, the egress node may need to originate multiple Leaf A-D routes, one for each such flow. We say that, from the perspective of a given egress node, a given S-PMSI A-D route tracks the set of flows for which it is the match for tracking. Each of the Leaf A-D routes originated in response to that S-PMSI A-D route tracks a single such flow.

The NLRI of each the Leaf A-D route that tracks a particular flow is constructed as follows. The "route key" field of the NLRI will have the following format:

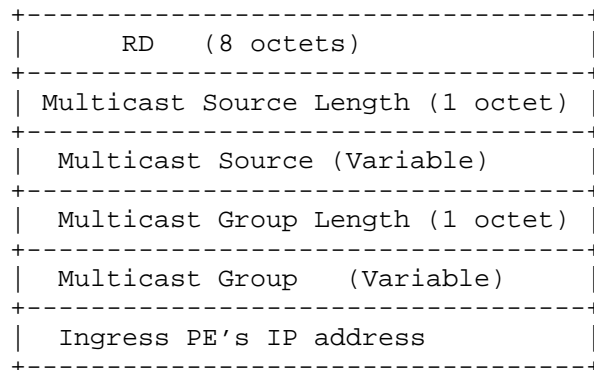


Figure 1: NLRI of S-PMSI A-D Route

- o The "ingress PE" address is taken from the "originating router" field of the NLRI of the S-PMSI A-D route that is the match for tracking.
- o The multicast source and group fields specify the S and G of one of the flow being tracked by this Leaf A-D route. If a (C-\*,C-G) is being tracked by this Leaf A-D route, the source field is omitted, and its length is set to 0.
- o The Route Distinguisher (RD) field is set to the value of the RD field from the NLRI of the S-PMSI A-D route.

The encoding of these Leaf A-D routes is similar to the encoding of the Leaf A-D routes described in section 6.2.2 of [RFC7524], which were designed for the support of "global table multicast". However, that document sets the RD to either 0 or -1; following the procedures of this document, the RD will never be 0 or -1. Therefore Leaf A-D routes constructed according to the procedures of this section can always be distinguished from the Leaf A-D routes constructed according to the procedures of section 6.2.2 of [RFC7524]. Also, Leaf A-D routes constructed according to the procedures of this section are VPN-specific routes, and will always carry an IP-address-specific Route Target, as specified in [RFC6514].

If a Leaf A-D route is originated as a response to a match for tracking whose PTA specifies "no tunnel info", the Leaf A-D route MUST carry a PTA that specifies "no tunnel info". The LIR-pF flag in this PTA MUST be set.

In the case where the match for tracking and the match for reception are the same, the PTA of the match may have both the LIR and the



LIR-pF flags set. This may cause the egress node to originate one Leaf A-D route in response to the LIR bit, and one or more Leaf A-D routes in response to the LIR-pF bit. Each such Leaf A-D route MUST have a PTA, and the LIR-pF flag of that PTA MUST be set. Note that when the match for tracking is the same as the match for reception, the PTA of the match for tracking/reception will have specified a tunnel type. The following rules specify how the PTA of the Leaf A-D route is to be constructed:

- o If the tunnel type of the PTA attached to the match for tracking/reception is Ingress Replication, the Leaf A-D route's PTA MAY specify Ingress Replication. In this case, the MPLS Label field of the PTA MAY be a non-zero value. If so, this label value will be used by the ingress PE when it transmits, to the egress PE, packets of the flow identified in the Leaf A-D route's NLRI.

Alternatively, the egress PE MAY specify an MPLS label value of zero, or it MAY specify a tunnel type of "no tunnel info". In either of these cases, when the ingress PE transmits packets of the identified flow to the egress PE, it will use the label that the egress PE specified in the PTA of the Leaf A-D route that it originated in response to the LIR bit of the match for reception.

- o If the tunnel type of the PTA attached to the match for tracking/reception is any of the other tunnel types listed in [RFC6514] Section 5, the PTA attached to the Leaf A-D route MUST specify a tunnel type of "no tunnel info".
- o When additional tunnel types are defined, the specification for how MVPN is to use those tunnel types must also specify how to construct the PTA of a Leaf A-D route that is originated in response to the LIR-pF flag. As an example, see [BIER-MVPN].

Of course, an egress node that originates such Leaf A-D routes needs to remember which S-PMSI A-D route caused these Leaf A-D routes to be originated; if that S-PMSI A-D route is withdrawn, those Leaf A-D routes MUST be withdrawn.

Similarly, a Leaf A-D route needs to be withdrawn (either implicitly or explicitly) if the egress node changes its Upstream Multicast Hop (UMH) ([RFC6513]) for the flow that is identified in the Leaf A-D route's NLRI, or if the egress node that originated the route no longer needs to receive the flow identified in the NLRI of the route.

Note that an egress node may acquire (C-S,C-G) state or (C-\*,C-G) state after it has already received the S-PMSI A-D that is the match for tracking for that state. In this case, a Leaf A-D route needs to

be originated at that time, and the egress node must remember that the new Leaf A-D route corresponds to that match for tracking.

Note that if a particular S-PMSI A-D route is a match for tracking but not a match for reception, the LIR bit in its PTA is ignored if the LIR-pF bit is set.

### 5.3. When the Egress Node is an ABR or ASBR

When segmented P-tunnels are used, the ingress and egress nodes may be ABRs or ASBRs. An egress ABR/ASBR that receives and installs an S-PMSI A-D route also forwards that route. If the PTA of an installed S-PMSI A-D route specifies a tunnel, the egress ABR/ASBR MAY change the PTA to specify a different tunnel type (as discussed in [RFC6514] and/or [RFC7524]). The egress ABR/ASBR may also need to originate a Leaf A-D route, as specified in [RFC6514] and/or [RFC7524].

Suppose the forwarded S-PMSI A-D route has a PTA specifying a tunnel, and also has LIR-pF set. The egress ABR/ASBR originates a corresponding Leaf A-D route for a given (C-S,C-G) only if it knows that it needs to receive that flow. It will know this by virtue of receiving a corresponding Leaf A-D route from downstream. (In the case where the PTA specifies a tunnel but LIR-pF is not set, this document does not specify any new procedures.)

The procedures in the remainder of this section apply only when an egress ABR/ASBR has installed an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel info" but has LIR or LIR-pF set.

If the PTA of the installed S-PMSI A-D route specifies "no tunnel info", the egress ABR/ASBR MUST pass the PTA along unchanged when it forwards the S-PMSI A-D route. (That is, a PTA specifying "no tunnel info" MUST NOT be changed into a PTA specifying a tunnel.) Furthermore, if the PTA specifies "no tunnel info", the LIR and LIR-pF flags in the PTA MUST be passed along unchanged.

As a result of propagating such an S-PMSI A-D route, the egress ABR/ASBR may receive one or more Leaf A-D routes that correspond to that S-PMSI A-D route. These routes will be received carrying an IP-address-specific Route Target (RT) Extended Community that specifies the address of the egress ABR/ASBR. The egress ABR/ASBR will propagate these Leaf A-D routes, after changing the RT as follows. The "global administrator" field of the modified RT will be set to the IP address taken either from the S-PMSI A-D route's next hop field ([RFC6514]), or from its Segmented P2MP Next Hop Extended Community ([RFC7524]).

This procedure enables the ingress PE to explicitly track the egress PEs for a given flow, even if segmented tunnels are being used. However, cross-domain explicit tracking utilizes S-PMSI A-D routes that do not specify tunnel information; therefore it can only be done when the S-PMSI A-D route which is a flow's match for tracking is different than the S-PMSI A-D route which is that flow's match for reception.

#### 6. Ingress Node Handling of Received Leaf A-D Routes with LIR-pF Set

Consider the following situation:

- o An ingress node, call it N, receives a Leaf A-D route, call it L.
- o L carries an IP-address-specific RT identifying N.
- o The route key field of L's NLRI is not identical to the NLRI of any current I-PMSI or S-PMSI A-D route originated by N.

Per the procedures of [RFC6514] and [RFC7524], such a Leaf A-D route does not cause any MVPN-specific action to be taken by N.

This document modifies those procedures in the case where there is a current S-PMSI A-D route with a wildcard NLRI, originated by N, to which L is a valid response according to the procedures of Section 5.2. In this case, L MUST be processed by N.

Suppose that L's PTA specifies a tunnel type of Ingress Replication, and that it also specifies a non-zero MPLS label. Then if N needs to send to L a packet belonging to the multicast flow or flows identified in L's NLRI, N MUST use the specified label.

If L's PTA meets any of the following conditions:

- o It specifies a tunnel type of "no tunnel information", or
- o It specifies a tunnel type of Ingress Replication, but specifies an MPLS label of zero, or
- o It specifies another of the tunnel types listed in Section 5 of [RFC6514],

then the action taken by N when it receives L is a local matter. In this case, the Leaf A-D route L provides N with explicit tracking information for the flow identified by L's NLRI. However, that information is for management/monitoring purposes and does not have an effect on the flow of multicast traffic.

If L's PTA specifies a tunnel type not mentioned above, the specification for how MVPN uses that tunnel type must specify the actions that N is to take upon receiving L. As an example, see [BIER-MVPN].

## 7. Acknowledgments

The authors wish to thank Robert Kebler for his ideas and comments. We also thank Stephane Litkowski for his thorough review and useful suggestions.

## 8. IANA Considerations

The LIR-pF flag needs to be added to the "P-Multicast Service Interface Tunnel (PMSI Tunnel) Attribute Flags" in the "Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Parameters" registry. This registry is defined in [RFC7902]. The requested value is Bit Position 2. This document should be the reference.

## 9. Security Considerations

The Security Considerations of [RFC6513] and [RFC6514] apply.

By setting the LIR-pF flag in a single wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, a large number of Leaf A-D routes can be elicited. If this flag is set when not desired (through either error or malfeasance), a significant increase in control plane overhead can result. The specification of counter-measures for this problem is outside the scope of this document.

## 10. References

### 10.1. Normative References

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC6513] Rosen, E., Ed. and R. Aggarwal, Ed., "Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6513, DOI 10.17487/RFC6513, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6513>>.
- [RFC6514] Aggarwal, R., Rosen, E., Morin, T., and Y. Rekhter, "BGP Encodings and Procedures for Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6514, DOI 10.17487/RFC6514, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6514>>.

- [RFC6625] Rosen, E., Ed., Rekhter, Y., Ed., Hendrickx, W., and R. Qiu, "Wildcards in Multicast VPN Auto-Discovery Routes", RFC 6625, DOI 10.17487/RFC6625, May 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6625>>.
- [RFC7524] Rekhter, Y., Rosen, E., Aggarwal, R., Morin, T., Grosclaude, I., Leymann, N., and S. Saad, "Inter-Area Point-to-Multipoint (P2MP) Segmented Label Switched Paths (LSPs)", RFC 7524, DOI 10.17487/RFC7524, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7524>>.
- [RFC7902] Rosen, E. and T. Morin, "Registry and Extensions for P-Multicast Service Interface Tunnel Attribute Flags", RFC 7902, DOI 10.17487/RFC7902, June 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7902>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.

## 10.2. Informative References

- [BIER-MVPN] Rosen, E., Sivakumar, M., Aldrin, S., Dolganow, A., and T. Przygienda, "Multicast VPN Using BIER", internet-draft draft-ietf-bier-mvpn-10, February 2018.
- [RFC7582] Rosen, E., Wijnands, IJ., Cai, Y., and A. Boers, "Multicast Virtual Private Network (MVPN): Using Bidirectional P-Tunnels", RFC 7582, DOI 10.17487/RFC7582, July 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7582>>.
- [RFC7900] Rekhter, Y., Ed., Rosen, E., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Cai, Y., and T. Morin, "Extranet Multicast in BGP/IP MPLS VPNs", RFC 7900, DOI 10.17487/RFC7900, June 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7900>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Andrew Dolganow  
Nokia  
438B Alexandra Rd #08-07/10  
Alexandra Technopark  
Singapore 119968  
Singapore  
  
Email: [andrew.dolganow@nokia.com](mailto:andrew.dolganow@nokia.com)

Jayant Kotalwar  
Nokia  
701 East Middlefield Rd  
Mountain View, California 94043  
United States of America

Email: jayant.kotalwar@nokia.com

Eric C. Rosen (editor)  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
10 Technology Park Drive  
Westford, Massachusetts 01886  
United States of America

Email: erosen@juniper.net

Zhaohui Zhang  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
10 Technology Park Drive  
Westford, Massachusetts 01886  
United States of America

Email: zzhang@juniper.net

BESS WG  
Internet-Draft  
Updates: 6514 6625 7524 7582 7900 (if  
approved)  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: June 1, 2019

A. Dolganow  
J. Kotalwar  
Nokia  
E. Rosen, Ed.  
Z. Zhang  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
November 28, 2018

Explicit Tracking with Wild Card Routes in Multicast VPN  
draft-ietf-bess-mvpn-expl-track-13

Abstract

The Multicast VPN (MVPN) specifications provide procedures to allow a multicast ingress node to invoke "explicit tracking" for a multicast flow or set of flows, thus learning the egress nodes for that flow or set of flows. However, the specifications are not completely clear about how the explicit tracking procedures work in certain scenarios. This document provides the necessary clarifications. It also specifies a new, optimized explicit tracking procedure. This new procedure allows an ingress node, by sending a single message, to request explicit tracking of each of a set of flows, where the set of flows is specified using a wildcard mechanism. This document updates RFCs 6514, 6625, 7524, 7582, and 7900.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on June 1, 2019.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
2. The Explicit Tracking Flags . . . . .	5
3. Match for Tracking vs. Match for Reception . . . . .	7
4. Ingress Node Initiation of Tracking . . . . .	9
5. Egress Node Response to the Match for Tracking . . . . .	10
5.1. General Egress Node Procedures . . . . .	11
5.2. Responding to the LIR-pF Flag . . . . .	12
5.3. When the Egress Node is an ABR or ASBR . . . . .	15
6. Ingress Node Handling of Received Leaf A-D Routes with LIR-pF Set . . . . .	16
7. Acknowledgments . . . . .	17
8. IANA Considerations . . . . .	17
9. Security Considerations . . . . .	18
10. References . . . . .	19
10.1. Normative References . . . . .	19
10.2. Informative References . . . . .	20
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	20

1. Introduction

The base Multicast VPN (MVPN) specifications, [RFC6513] and [RFC6514], define the "Selective Provider Multicast Service Interface Auto-Discovery route" (S-PMSI A-D route).

Per those RFCs, the S-PMSI A-D route contains a Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) field that identifies a particular multicast flow. In the terminology of those RFCs, each flow is denoted by (C-S,C-G), where C-S is an IP source address and C-G is an IP multicast address, both in the address space of a VPN customer. The (C-S,C-G) of the multicast flow is encoded into the NLRI field.

An S-PMSI A-D route also carries a PMSI Tunnel attribute (PTA). Typically, the PTA is used to identify a tunnel through the provider backbone network (a "P-tunnel").



By originating an S-PMSI A-D route identifying a particular multicast flow and a particular P-tunnel, a node is advertising the following:

if the node has to transmit packets of the identified flow over the backbone, it will transmit them through the identified tunnel.

[RFC6513] and [RFC6514] also define a procedure that allows an ingress node of particular multicast flow to determine the set of egress nodes that have requested to receive that flow from that ingress node. The ability of an ingress node to identify the egress nodes for a particular flow is known as "explicit tracking". An ingress node requests explicit tracking by setting a flag (the "Leaf Information Required" flag, or LIR) in the PTA. When an egress node receives an S-PMSI A-D route with LIR set, the egress node originates a Leaf A-D route whose NLRI field contains the NLRI from the corresponding S-PMSI A-D route. In this way, the egress node advertises that it has requested to receive the particular flow identified in the NLRI of that S-PMSI A-D route.

[RFC6513] and [RFC6514] also allow an ingress node to originate an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA has LIR set, but which does not identify any P-tunnel. This mechanism can be used when it is desired to do explicit tracking of a flow without at the same time binding that flow to a particular P-tunnel.

[RFC6625] (and other RFCs that update it) extends the specification of S-PMSI A-D routes, and allows an S-PMSI A-D route to encode a wildcard in its NLRI. Either the C-S or the C-G or both can be replaced by wildcards. These routes are known as (C-\*,C-S) S-PMSI A-D routes, or as (C-S,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D routes, or as (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D routes, depending on whether the C-S or C-G or both have been replaced by wildcards. These routes are known jointly as "wildcard S-PMSI A-D routes".

One purpose of this document is to clarify the way that the explicit tracking procedures of [RFC6513] and [RFC6514] are applied when wildcard S-PMSI A-D routes are used.

In addition, this document addresses the following scenario, which is not addressed in [RFC6513], [RFC6514], or [RFC6625]. Suppose an ingress node originates an S-PMSI A-D route whose NLRI specifies, for example, (C-\*,C-\*) (i.e., both C-S and C-G are replaced by wildcards), and whose PTA identifies a particular P-tunnel. Now suppose that the ingress node wants explicit tracking for each individual flow that it transmits (following the procedures of [RFC6625]) on that P-tunnel.

In this example, if the ingress node sets LIR in the PTA of the wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, each egress node that needs to receive a flow from the ingress node will respond with a Leaf A-D route whose NLRI specifies contains the (C-\*,C-\*) wildcard. This allows the ingress node to determine the set of egress nodes that are interested in receiving flows from the ingress node. However, it does not allow the ingress node to determine exactly which flows are of interest to which egress nodes.

If the ingress node needs to determine which egress nodes are interested in receiving which flows, it needs to originate an S-PMSI A-D route for each individual (C-S,C-G) flow that it is transmitting, and it needs to set LIR in the PTA of each such route. However, since all the flows are being sent through the tunnel identified in the (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route, there is no need to identify a tunnel in the PTA of each (C-S,C-G) S-PMSI A-D route. Per Section 5 of [RFC6514], the PTA of the (C-S,C-G) S-PMSI A-D routes can specify "no tunnel information present". This procedure allows explicit tracking of individual flows, even though all those flows are assigned to tunnels by wildcard S-PMSI A-D routes.

However, this procedure requires several clarifications:

- o The procedures of [RFC6625] do not address the case of an S-PMSI A-D route whose NLRI contains wild cards, but whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present".
- o If it is desired to send a set of flows through the same tunnel (where that tunnel is advertised in a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route), but it is also desired to explicitly track each individual flow transmitted over that tunnel, one has to send an S-PMSI A-D route (with LIR set in the PTA) for each individual flow. It would be more optimal if the ingress node could just send a single wildcard S-PMSI A-D route binding the set of flows to a particular tunnel, and have the egress nodes respond with Leaf A-D routes for each individual flow.
- o [RFC6513] and [RFC6514] support the notion of "segmented P-tunnels", where "segmentation" occurs at Autonomous System Border Routers (ASBRs); [RFC7524] extends the notion of segmented P-tunnels so that segmentation can occur at Area Border Routers (ABRs). One can think of a segmented P-tunnel as passing through a number of "segmentation domains". In each segmentation domain, a given P-tunnel has an ingress node and a set of egress nodes. The explicit tracking procedures allow an ingress node of a particular segmentation domain to determine, for a particular flow or set of flows, the egress nodes of that segmentation domain. This has given rise to two further problems:

- \* The explicit tracking procedures do not allow an ingress node to "see" past the boundaries of the segmentation domain.
- \* The prior specifications do not make it very clear whether a segmented tunnel egress node, upon receiving an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present", is expected to forward the S-PMSI A-D route, with the same PTA, to the next segmentation domain.

These problems are addressed in Section 5.3.

This document clarifies the procedures for originating and receiving S-PMSI A-D routes and Leaf A-D routes. This document also adds new procedures to allow more efficient explicit tracking. The procedures being clarified and/or extended are discussed in multiple places in the documents being updated.

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

## 2. The Explicit Tracking Flags

[RFC6514] defines one flag in the PTA, the "Leaf Information Required" (LIR) flag, that is used for explicit tracking.

This document defines a new flag in the flags field of the PMSI Tunnel attribute. This new flag is known as the "Leaf Information Required per Flow" bit (LIR-pF). This flag may be set in the PTA of a (C-\*,C-\*), (C-\*,C-G), or (C-S,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route. The conditions under which it should be set by the originator of the route are discussed in Section 4. The significance of the flag in a received wildcard S-PMSI A-D route is discussed in Sections 5 and 5.2.

The LIR-pF flag may also be set in the PTA of a Leaf A-D route. The conditions under which it should be set by the originator of the route are discussed in Section 5.2. The significance of the flag in a received Leaf A-D route is discussed in Section 6.

Note that support for the LIR-pF flag is OPTIONAL. This flag SHOULD NOT be set in a route's PTA unless it is known that the flag is supported by all the Provider Edge routers (PEs) that are to receive that route. Typically, this might mean that the ability to set this flag would be controlled by a configuration knob, and operators would not set this knob unless they know that all the relevant PEs support

this feature. How this is known is outside the scope of this document.

This document only defines procedures for the LIR-pF flag when that flag is in the PTA of a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, or in the PTA of a Leaf A-D route. In all other cases, the flag SHOULD be clear, and its value SHOULD be ignored. Use of the flag in such cases is outside the scope of this document.

Section 5 of [RFC6514] lists a number of tunnel types. We will refer to these as "6514-tunnel-types". Other tunnel types will be referred to as "non-6514-tunnel-types". This document specifies procedures for using the LIR-pF flag with 6514-tunnel-types. Procedures for using the LIR-pF flag with non-6514-tunnel-types are outside the scope of this document.

If it is desired to use a particular non-6514-tunnel-type in MVPN, there needs to be a specification for how that tunnel type is used in MVPN. If it is desired to use that tunnel type along with the LIR-pF flag, that specification (or a followon specification) will have to specify the rules for using the LIR-pF flag with that tunnel type. As an example, see [BIER-MVPN]. In the absence of such a specification (or in the absence of support for such a specification):

- o the originator of a route that carries a PTA SHOULD NOT set LIR-pF in any PTA that specifies that tunnel type, and
- o the receiver of a route that carries a PTA specifying that tunnel type SHOULD treat the LIR-pF flag as if it were not set.

If the LIR-pF flag is set in the PTA of an S-PMSI A-D route, the originator of that route MUST also set the LIR flag. If the PTA of a received wildcard S-PMSI A-D route has LIR-pF set but does not have LIR set, the receiver MUST log the fact that the flags appear to have been improperly set. However, the route MUST then be processed normally (as if both flags were set), as specified in this document.

It is worth noting what will happen if the LIR-pF flag is set in the PTA of, for example, a (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route originated by an ingress node, but one or more of the egress nodes do not support the LIR-pF flag:

1. The ingress node will not be able to determine the complete set of egress nodes that are expecting a particular multicast flow from that ingress node.

2. Depending upon the tunnel type, the ingress node may send a particular multicast flow only to the egress nodes that do support the LIR-pF flag. From the perspective of egress nodes that do not support LIR-pF, certain flows may appear to be "blackholed".

It is also worth noting that it is possible for an ingress node that sets the LIR-pF flag in an S-PMSI A-D route to detect the presence of egress nodes that do not support this flag.

Since an ingress node that sets the LIR-pF flag is also required to set the LIR flag, egress nodes that do not support the LIR-pF flag will respond, as specified in [RFC6514], to the ingress node's (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route with a Leaf A-D route.

As will be discussed in Section 5.2, any Leaf A-D route originated in response to an S-PMSI A-D route that has LIR-pF set will carry a PTA whose LIR-pF flag is set. If an ingress node receives a Leaf A-D route whose "route key" field corresponds to the NLRI of an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA has LIR-pF set, but the Leaf A-D route lacks a PTA or has a PTA where LIR-pF is clear, the ingress node can infer that the egress node originating that Leaf A-D route does not support the LIR-pF flag. The software at the ingress node MUST detect this, and MUST have a way of alerting the operator that the deployment is not properly configured.

### 3. Match for Tracking vs. Match for Reception

Section 3.2 of [RFC6625] specifies a set of rules for finding the S-PMSI A-D route that is the "match for data reception" (or more simply, the "match for reception") of a given (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) state. These rules do not take into account the fact that some S-PMSI A-D routes may not be carrying PTAs at all, or may be carrying PTAs that do not identify any P-tunnel. (A PTA that does not identify any P-tunnel is one whose "tunnel type" field has been set to "no tunnel information present", as specified in Section 5 of [RFC6514].)

The rules for finding a "match for reception" in [RFC6625] are hereby modified as follows:

When applying the rules of Section 3.2.1 or 3.2.2 of [RFC6625], it is REQUIRED to ignore any S-PMSI A-D route that has no PTA, or whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present".

There are other RFCs that update [RFC6625] and that modify the rules for finding a "match for reception". See, e.g., [RFC7582] and [RFC7900]. When applying those modified rules, it is REQUIRED to

ignore any S-PMSI A-D route that has no PTA, or whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present".

We also introduce a new notion, the "match for tracking":

For a given C-flow ((C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G)) the "match for tracking" is chosen as follows. Ignore any S-PMSI A-D route that has no PTA. Also ignore any S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present" and has neither LIR nor LIR-pF set. (That is, DO NOT ignore an S-PMSI A-D route that has a PTA specifying "no tunnel information present" unless its LIR and LIR-pF bits are both clear). Then apply the rules (from [RFC6625] and other documents that update [RFC6625]) for finding the "match for reception". The result (if any) is the "match for tracking".

Note that the procedure for finding the match for tracking takes into account S-PMSI A-D routes whose PTAs specify "no tunnel information present" and that have either LIR or LIR-pf set. The procedure for finding the match for reception ignores such routes.

We will clarify this with a few examples. In these examples, we assume that there is only one segmentation domain. In this case, the ingress and egress nodes are Provider Edge (PE) routers.

Suppose a given PE router, PE1, has chosen PE2 as the "upstream PE" ([RFC6513]) for a given flow (C-S1,C-G1). And suppose PE1 has installed the following two routes that were originated by PE2:

- o Route1: A (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route, whose PTA specifies a tunnel.
- o Route2: A (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route, whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present" and has LIR set.

Route1 is (C-S1,C-G1)'s match for reception, and Route2 is (C-S1,C-G1)'s match for tracking.

Continuing this example, suppose:

- o PE1 has chosen PE2 as the upstream PE for a different flow, (C-S2,C-G2).
- o PE2 has not originated an S-PMSI A-D route for (C-S2,C-G2).

In this case, PE1 would consider Route1 to be (C-S2,C-G2)'s match for tracking as well as its match for reception.

Also note that if a match for tracking does not have the LIR flag or the LIR-pF flag set, no explicit tracking information will be generated. See Section 5.

As another example, suppose PE1 has installed the following two routes that were originated by PE2:

- o Route1: A (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route (irrespective of whether the PTA specifies a tunnel)
- o Route2: A (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies a tunnel.

Then Route2 is both the "match for reception" and the "match for tracking" for (C-S1,C-G1).

Note that for a particular C-flow, PE1's match for reception might be the same route as its match for tracking, or its match for reception might be a "less specific" route than its match for tracking. But its match for reception can never be a "morespecific" route than its match for tracking.

#### 4. Ingress Node Initiation of Tracking

An ingress node that needs to initiate explicit tracking for a particular flow or set of flows can do so by performing one of the following procedures:

1. An ingress node can initiate explicit tracking for (C-S1,C-G1) by originating an S-PMSI A-D route that identifies (C-S1,C-G1) in its NLRI, including a PTA in that route, and setting the LIR flag in that PTA. The PTA may specify a particular tunnel, or may specify "no tunnel information present".

However, the PTA of the (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route SHOULD NOT specify "no tunnel information present" unless the ingress node also originates an A-D route carrying a PTA that specifies the tunnel to be used for carrying (C-S1,C-G1) traffic. Such a route could be an "Inclusive Provider Multicast Service Interface Auto-Discovery route" (I-PMSI A-D route), a (C-\*,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route, a (C-S1,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route, or a (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI A-D route. (There is no point in requesting explicit tracking for a given flow if there is no tunnel on which the flow is being carried.)

Note that if the ingress node originates a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route carrying a PTA specifying the tunnel to be used for carrying (C-S1,C-G1) traffic, and if that PTA has the LIR-pF bit

set, then explicit tracking for (C-S1,C-G1) is requested by that S-PMSI A-D route. In that case, the ingress node SHOULD NOT originate a (C-S1,C-G1) S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present"; such a route would not provide any additional functionality.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present", the ingress node withdraws the route.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies a tunnel, the ingress node re-originates the route without the LIR flag set.

2. The following procedure can be used if and only if it is known that the egress nodes support the optional LIR-pF flag. If the ingress node originates a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, it can initiate explicit tracking for the individual flows that match the wildcard route by setting the LIR-pF flag in the PTA of the wildcard route. If an egress node needs to receive one or more flows for which that wildcard route is a match for tracking, the egress node will originate a Leaf A-D route for each such flow, as specified in Section 5.2).

When following this procedure, the PTA of the S-PMSI A-D route may specify a tunnel, or may specify "no tunnel information present". The choice between these two options is determined by considerations that are outside the scope of this document.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present", the ingress node withdraws the route.

To terminate explicit tracking that has been initiated by an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA specifies a tunnel, the ingress node re-originates the route without either the LIR or LIR-pF flags set.

Note that this procedure (procedure 2 of Section 4) may not yield the expected results if there are egress nodes that do not support the LIR-pF flag, and hence SHOULD NOT be used in that case.

## 5. Egress Node Response to the Match for Tracking



### 5.1. General Egress Node Procedures

There are four cases to consider:

1. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is same as its match for reception, and neither LIR nor LIR-pF flags are on.

In this case, the egress node does not originate a Leaf A-D route in response to the match for reception/tracking, and there is no explicit tracking of the flow. This document specifies no new procedures for this case.

2. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is the same as its match for reception, LIR is set, but LIR-pF is not set.

In this case, a Leaf A-D route is originated by the egress node, corresponding to the S-PMSI A-D route that is the match for reception/tracking. Construction of the Leaf A-D route is as specified in [RFC6514]; this document specifies no new procedures for this case.

3. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is the same as its match for reception, and LIR-pF is set. The egress node follows whatever procedures are required by other specifications, based on the match for reception. However, any Leaf A-D route originated by the egress node as a result MUST have the LIR-pF flag set in its PTA. The egress node MUST also follow the procedures of Section 5.2.

4. With regard to a particular (C-S,C-G) or (C-\*,C-G) multicast state, the egress node's match for tracking is NOT the same as its match for reception. This can only happen if the match for tracking has a PTA specifying "no tunnel information present", with either LIR or LIR-pF set. In this case, the egress node MUST respond, separately, BOTH to the match for tracking and to the match for reception.

If a Leaf A-D route is originated in response to the match for reception, the LIR-pF flag in the Leaf A-D route's PTA MUST have the same value as the LIR-pF flag in the match for reception's PTA. In all other respects, the procedures for responding to the match for reception are not affected by this document.

If the match for tracking has LIR set but LIR-pF is not set, then the behavior of the egress node is not affected by the procedures of this document.

If the match for tracking has LIR-pF set, the egress node **MUST** follow the procedures of Section 5.2.

Note that if LIR is set in the PTA of the match for reception, the egress node may need to originate one or more Leaf A-D routes corresponding to the match for tracking, as well as originating a Leaf A-D route corresponding to the match for reception.

## 5.2. Responding to the LIR-pF Flag

To respond to a match for tracking that has LIR-pF set, an egress node originates one or more Leaf A-D routes.

Suppose the egress node has multicast state for a (C-S,C-G) or a (C-\*,C-G) flow, and has determined a particular S-PMSI A-D route, which has the LIR-pF flag set, to be the match for tracking for that flow. Then if the egress node supports the LIR-pF flag, it **MUST** originate a Leaf A-D route whose NLRI identifies that particular flow. Note that if a single S-PMSI A-D route (with wild cards) is the match for tracking for multiple flows, the egress node may need to originate multiple Leaf A-D routes, one for each such flow. We say that, from the perspective of a given egress node, a given S-PMSI A-D route tracks the set of flows for which it is the match for tracking. Each of the Leaf A-D routes originated in response to that S-PMSI A-D route tracks a single such flow.

The NLRI of each the Leaf A-D route that tracks a particular flow is constructed as follows. The "route key" field of the NLRI will have the following format (as defined in Sections 4.4 and 4.3 of [RFC6514]):

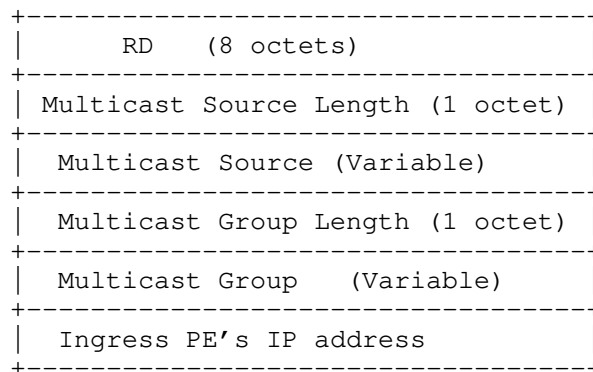


Figure 1: NLRI of S-PMSI A-D Route

- o The "ingress PE" address is taken from the "originating router" field of the NLRI of the S-PMSI A-D route that is the match for tracking. Section 2 of [RFC6515] explains how the receiver of a Leaf A-D route determines the length of this field and the address family of the PE's IP address.
- o The multicast source and group fields specify the S and G of one of the flow being tracked by this Leaf A-D route. If a (C-\*,C-G) is being tracked by this Leaf A-D route, the source field is omitted, and its length is set to 0. In this case, the Leaf A-D route is known as a "wildcard Leaf A-D route".
- o The Route Distinguisher (RD) field is set to the value of the RD field from the NLRI of the S-PMSI A-D route.

The encoding of these Leaf A-D routes is similar to the encoding of the Leaf A-D routes described in section 6.2.2 of [RFC7524], which were designed for the support of "global table multicast". However, [RFC7524] sets the RD to either 0 or -1; following the procedures of the present document, the RD will never be 0 or -1. Therefore Leaf A-D routes constructed according to the procedures of this section can always be distinguished from the Leaf A-D routes constructed according to the procedures of section 6.2.2 of [RFC7524]. Also, Leaf A-D routes constructed according to the procedures of this section are VPN-specific routes, and will always carry an IP-address-specific Route Target, as specified in [RFC6514].

If a Leaf A-D route is originated as a response to a match for tracking whose PTA specifies "no tunnel information present", the Leaf A-D route MUST carry a PTA that specifies "no tunnel information present". The LIR-pF flag in this PTA MUST be set.

If an egress node originates multiple Leaf A-D routes in response to a single S-PMSI A-D route, and that S-PMSI A-D route is later withdrawn, then those Leaf A-D routes MUST also be withdrawn.

Similarly, a Leaf A-D route needs to be withdrawn (either implicitly or explicitly) if the egress node changes its Upstream Multicast Hop (UMH) ([RFC6513]) for the flow that is identified in the Leaf A-D route's NLRI, or if the egress node that originated the route no longer needs to receive that flow.

It is possible that an egress node will acquire (C-S,C-G) state or (C-\*,C-G) state after it has already received the S-PMSI A-D that is the match for tracking for that state. In this case, a Leaf A-D route needs to be originated at that time, and the egress node must remember that the new Leaf A-D route corresponds to that match for tracking.

If a particular S-PMSI A-D route is a match for tracking but not a match for reception, the LIR bit in its PTA is ignored if the LIR-pF bit is set.

When the match for tracking is the same as the match for reception, the PTA of the match for tracking/reception will have specified a tunnel type. Some of the rules for constructing the PTA of the Leaf A-D route depend on the tunnel type, and some are independent of the tunnel type. No matter what the tunnel type is, the LIR-pF flag MUST be set.

If the match for tracking/reception is a wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, the egress node may originate a wildcard Leaf A-D route in response, as well as originating one or more non-wildcard Leaf A-D routes. Note that the LIR-pF flag MUST be set in the wildcard Leaf A-D route as well as in the non-wildcard Leaf A-D routes.

This document provides additional rules for constructing the PTA when the tunnel type is a 6514-tunnel-type (see Section 2).

As discussed in Section 2, if a non-6514-tunnel-type is being used, then presumably there is a specification for how that tunnel type is used in MVPN. If it is desired to use that tunnel type along with the LIR-pF flag, that specification (or a followon specification) will have to specify the additional rules for constructing the PTA. As an example, see [BIER-MVPN].

For 6514-tunnel-types, additional rules for constructing the PTA are as follows:

- o If the tunnel type of the PTA attached to the match for tracking/reception is Ingress Replication, the Leaf A-D route's PTA MAY specify Ingress Replication. In this case, the MPLS Label field of the PTA MAY be a non-zero value. If so, this label value will be used by the ingress PE when it transmits, to the egress PE, packets of the flow identified in the Leaf A-D route's NLRI.

Alternatively, the egress PE MAY specify an MPLS label value of zero, or it MAY specify a tunnel type of "no tunnel information present". In either of these cases, when the ingress PE transmits packets of the identified flow to the egress PE, it will use the label that the egress PE specified in the PTA of the Leaf A-D route that it originated in response to the LIR bit of the match for reception.

- o If the tunnel type of the PTA attached to the match for tracking/reception is any of the other 6514-tunnel-types, the PTA attached to the Leaf A-D route MUST specify a tunnel type of "no tunnel information present".

It may happen that the tunnel type is a non-6514-tunnel type, but either (a) there is no specification for how to use that tunnel type with the LIR-pF flag, or (b) there is such a specification, but the egress node does not support it. In that case, the egress node MUST treat the match for tracking/reception as if it had the LIR-pF bit clear.

### 5.3. When the Egress Node is an ABR or ASBR

When segmented P-tunnels are used, the ingress and egress nodes may be ABRs or ASBRs. An egress ABR/ASBR that receives and installs an S-PMSI A-D route also forwards that route. If the received PTA of an installed S-PMSI A-D route specifies a tunnel, the egress ABR/ASBR MAY change the PTA before forwarding the route, in order to specify a different tunnel type (as discussed in [RFC6514] and/or [RFC7524]). The egress ABR/ASBR may also need to originate a Leaf A-D route, as specified in [RFC6514] and/or [RFC7524].

Suppose the S-PMSI A-D route as received has a PTA specifying a tunnel, and also has LIR-pF set. The egress ABR/ASBR originates a corresponding Leaf A-D route for a given (C-S,C-G) only if it knows that it needs to receive that flow. It will know this by virtue of receiving a corresponding Leaf A-D route from downstream. (In the case where the PTA specifies a tunnel but LIR-pF is not set, this document does not specify any new procedures.)

The procedures in the remainder of this section apply only when an egress ABR/ASBR has installed an S-PMSI A-D route whose PTA as

received specifies "no tunnel information present" but has LIR or LIR-pF set.

If the received PTA of the installed S-PMSI A-D route specifies "no tunnel information present", the egress ABR/ASBR MUST pass the PTA along unchanged when it forwards the S-PMSI A-D route. (That is, a PTA specifying "no tunnel information present" MUST NOT be changed into a PTA specifying a tunnel.) Furthermore, if the PTA specifies "no tunnel information present", the LIR and LIR-pF flags in the PTA MUST be passed along unchanged.

As a result of propagating such an S-PMSI A-D route, the egress ABR/ASBR may receive one or more Leaf A-D routes that correspond to that S-PMSI A-D route. These routes will be received carrying an IP-address-specific Route Target (RT) Extended Community that specifies the address of the egress ABR/ASBR. The egress ABR/ASBR will propagate these Leaf A-D routes, after changing the RT as follows. The "global administrator" field of the modified RT will be set to the IP address taken either from the S-PMSI A-D route's next hop field ([RFC6514]), or from its Segmented Point-to-Multipoint (P2MP) Next Hop Extended Community ([RFC7524]). The address from the Segmented P2MP Next Hop Extended Community is used if that Extended Community is present; otherwise the address from the next hop field is used.

This procedure enables the ingress PE to explicitly track the egress PEs for a given flow, even if segmented tunnels are being used. However, cross-domain explicit tracking utilizes S-PMSI A-D routes that do not specify tunnel information; therefore it can only be done when the S-PMSI A-D route which is a flow's match for tracking is different than the S-PMSI A-D route which is that flow's match for reception.

#### 6. Ingress Node Handling of Received Leaf A-D Routes with LIR-pF Set

Consider the following situation:

- o An ingress node, call it N, receives a Leaf A-D route, call it L.
- o L carries an IP-address-specific RT identifying N.
- o The route key field of L's NLRI is not identical to the NLRI of any current I-PMSI or S-PMSI A-D route originated by N.

Per the procedures of [RFC6514] and [RFC7524], such a Leaf A-D route does not cause any MVPN-specific action to be taken by N.

This document modifies those procedures in the case where there is a current wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, originated by N, to which L is a valid response according to the procedures of Section 5.2. In this case, L MUST be processed by N.

Suppose that L's PTA specifies a tunnel type of Ingress Replication, and that it also specifies a non-zero MPLS label. Then if N needs to send to L a packet belonging to the multicast flow or flows identified in L's NLRI, N MUST use the specified label.

If L's PTA meets any of the following conditions:

- o It specifies a tunnel type of "no tunnel information present", or
- o It specifies a tunnel type of Ingress Replication, but specifies an MPLS label of zero, or
- o It specifies any other 6514-tunnel-type,

then the action taken by N when it receives L is a local matter. In this case, the Leaf A-D route L provides N with explicit tracking information for the flow identified by L's NLRI. However, that information is for management/monitoring purposes and does not have any direct effect on the flow of multicast traffic.

If L's PTA specifies a non-6514-tunnel-type not mentioned above, presumably there is a specification for how MVPN uses that tunnel type. If the LIR-pF flag is to be used with that tunnel type, that specification must specify the actions that N is to take upon receiving L. As an example, see [BIER-MVPN]. In the absence of such a specification, the LIR-pF flag SHOULD BE ignored. See Section Section 2 for further discussion of non-6514-tunnel-types.

## 7. Acknowledgments

The authors wish to thank Robert Kebler for his ideas and comments, and to thank Stephane Litkowski and Benjamin Kaduk for their thorough reviews and useful suggestions. We would also like to thank Mirja Kuhlewind for her attention to the Security Considerations section.

## 8. IANA Considerations

IANA is requested to add a new entry to the the "P-Multicast Service Interface Tunnel (PMSI Tunnel) Attribute Flags" in the "Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Parameters" registry. This registry is defined in [RFC7902]. The new entry is:

- o Value: 2

- o Name: LIR-PF
- o Description: Leaf Information Required per-Flow
- o Reference: this document.

## 9. Security Considerations

The Security Considerations of [RFC6513] and [RFC6514] apply.

By setting the LIR-pF flag in a single wildcard S-PMSI A-D route, a large number of Leaf A-D routes can be elicited. If this flag is set when not desired (through either error or malfeasance), a significant increase in control plane overhead can result. Properly protecting the control plane should prevent this kind of attack.

In the event such an attack occurs, mitigating it is unfortunately not very straightforward. The ingress node can take note of the fact that it is getting, in response to an S-PMSI A-D route that has LIR-pF clear, one or more Leaf A-D routes that have LIR-pF set. By default, the reception of such a route MUST be logged. However, it is possible for such log entries to be "false positives" that generate a lot of "noise" in the log; therefore implementations SHOULD have a knob to disable this logging.

In theory, if one or more Leaf A-D routes with LIR-pF set arrive in response to an S-PMSI A-D route with LIR-pF clear, withdrawing the S-PMSI A-D route could put a stop to the attack. In practice, that is not likely to be a very good strategy because:

- o Under normal operating conditions, there are some race conditions that may cause the ingress node to think it is being attacked, when in fact it is not.
- o If some egress nodes have a bug that causes them to set LIR-pF when it should be clear, withdrawing the S-PMSI A-D route will stop the flow of multicast data traffic to all the egress nodes, causing an unnecessary customer-visible disruption.
- o The same situation that caused the S-PMSI A-D route to be originated in the first place will still exist after the S-PMSI A-D route is withdrawn, so the route will just be re-originated.

In other words, any action that would ameliorate the effects of this sort of attack would likely have a negative effect during normal operation. Therefore it is really better to rely on security mechanisms that protect the control plane generally, rather than



having a mechanism that is focused on this one particular type of attack.

## 10. References

### 10.1. Normative References

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC6513] Rosen, E., Ed. and R. Aggarwal, Ed., "Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6513, DOI 10.17487/RFC6513, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6513>>.
- [RFC6514] Aggarwal, R., Rosen, E., Morin, T., and Y. Rekhter, "BGP Encodings and Procedures for Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6514, DOI 10.17487/RFC6514, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6514>>.
- [RFC6515] Aggarwal, R. and E. Rosen, "IPv4 and IPv6 Infrastructure Addresses in BGP Updates for Multicast VPN", RFC 6515, DOI 10.17487/RFC6515, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6515>>.
- [RFC6625] Rosen, E., Ed., Rekhter, Y., Ed., Hendrickx, W., and R. Qiu, "Wildcards in Multicast VPN Auto-Discovery Routes", RFC 6625, DOI 10.17487/RFC6625, May 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6625>>.
- [RFC7524] Rekhter, Y., Rosen, E., Aggarwal, R., Morin, T., Grosclaude, I., Leymann, N., and S. Saad, "Inter-Area Point-to-Multipoint (P2MP) Segmented Label Switched Paths (LSPs)", RFC 7524, DOI 10.17487/RFC7524, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7524>>.
- [RFC7902] Rosen, E. and T. Morin, "Registry and Extensions for P-Multicast Service Interface Tunnel Attribute Flags", RFC 7902, DOI 10.17487/RFC7902, June 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7902>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.

## 10.2. Informative References

- [BIER-MVPN]  
Rosen, E., Sivakumar, M., Aldrin, S., Dolganow, A., and T. Przygienda, "Multicast VPN Using BIER", internet-draft draft-ietf-bier-mvpn-11, March 2018.
- [RFC7582] Rosen, E., Wijnands, IJ., Cai, Y., and A. Boers, "Multicast Virtual Private Network (MVPN): Using Bidirectional P-Tunnels", RFC 7582, DOI 10.17487/RFC7582, July 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7582>>.
- [RFC7900] Rekhter, Y., Ed., Rosen, E., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Cai, Y., and T. Morin, "Extranet Multicast in BGP/IP MPLS VPNs", RFC 7900, DOI 10.17487/RFC7900, June 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7900>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Andrew Dolganow  
Nokia  
438B Alexandra Rd #08-07/10  
Alexandra Technopark  
Singapore 119968  
Singapore  
  
Email: [andrew.dolganow@nokia.com](mailto:andrew.dolganow@nokia.com)

Jayant Kotalwar  
Nokia  
701 East Middlefield Rd  
Mountain View, California 94043  
United States of America  
  
Email: [jayant.kotalwar@nokia.com](mailto:jayant.kotalwar@nokia.com)

Eric C. Rosen (editor)  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
10 Technology Park Drive  
Westford, Massachusetts 01886  
United States of America  
  
Email: [erosen@juniper.net](mailto:erosen@juniper.net)

Zhaohui Zhang  
Juniper Networks, Inc.  
10 Technology Park Drive  
Westford, Massachusetts 01886  
United States of America

Email: [zzhang@juniper.net](mailto:zzhang@juniper.net)

BESS WorkGroup  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Informational  
Expires: September 4, 2018

S. Mohanty  
A. Millisor  
Cisco Systems  
A. Vayner  
Google  
March 3, 2018

Cumulative DMZ Link Bandwidth and load-balancing  
draft-mohanty-bess-ebgp-dmz-00

Abstract

The DMZ Link Bandwidth draft provides a way to load-balance traffic to a destination (which is in a different AS than the source) which is reachable via more than one path. Typically, the link bandwidth (either configured on the link of the EBGp egress interface or set via a policy) is encoded in an extended community and then sent to the IBGP peer which employs multi-path. The link-bandwidth value is then extracted from the path extended community and is used as a weight in the FIB, which does the load-balancing. This draft extends the usage of the DMZ link bandwidth to another setting where the ingress BGP speaker requires knowledge of the cumulative bandwidth while doing the load-balancing. The draft also proposes neighbor-level knobs to enable the link bandwidth extended community to be regenerated and then advertised to EBGp peers to override the default behavior of not advertising optional non-transitive attributes to EBGp peers.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on September 4, 2018.

## Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
2. Requirements Language . . . . .	3
3. Problem Description . . . . .	3
4. Large Scale Data Centers Use Case . . . . .	5
5. Non-Conforming BGP Topologies . . . . .	7
6. Protocol Considerations . . . . .	8
7. Operational Considerations . . . . .	8
8. Security Considerations . . . . .	8
9. Acknowledgements . . . . .	8
10. References . . . . .	8
10.1. Normative References . . . . .	9
10.2. Informative References . . . . .	9
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	9

## 1. Introduction

The Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) Link Bandwidth (LB) extended community along with the multi-path feature can be used to provide unequal cost load-balancing as per user control. In [I-D.ietf-idr-link-bandwidth] the EBGP egress link bandwidth is encoded in the link bandwidth extended community and sent along with the BGP update to the IBGP peer. It is assumed that either a labeled path exists to each of the EBGP links or alternatively the IGP cost to each link is the same. When the same prefix/net is advertised into the receiving AS via different egress-points or next-hops, the receiving IBGP peer that employs multi-path will use the value of the DMZ LB to load-balance traffic to the egress BGP speakers (ASBRs) in the proportion of the link-bandwidths.

The link bandwidth extended community cannot be advertised over EBGP peers as it is defined to be optional non-transitive. This draft



links are shown alongside the links (The exact units are not really important). It is assumed that R3, R4 and R5 have multi-path configured and paths having different value as-path attributes can still be considered as multi-path (knobs exist in many implementations for this). When the ingress router, R4, sends traffic to the destination p/m, the traffic needs to be spread amongst the links in the ratio of their link bandwidths. Today this is not possible as there is no way to signal the link bandwidth extended community over the EBGp session from R3 to R4.

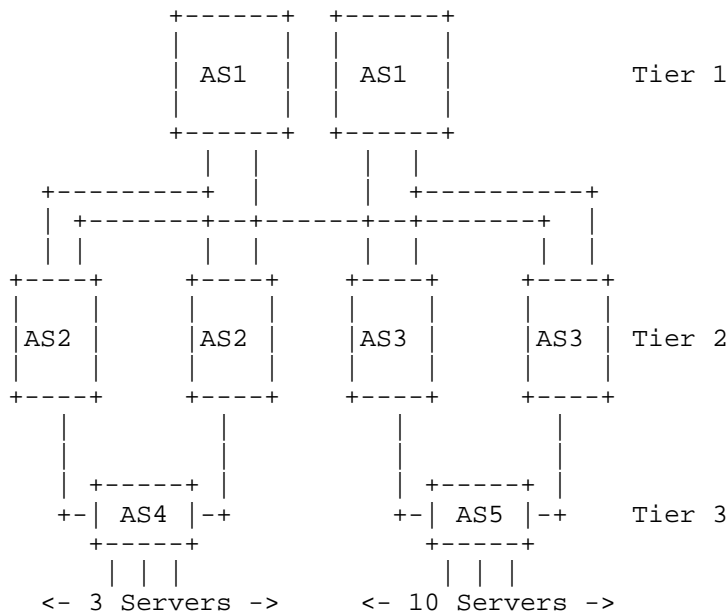
As per EBGp rules at the advertising router, the next-hop will be set to the advertising router itself. Accordingly, R3 computes the best-path from the advertisements received from R1 and R2 and R5 computes the best-path from advertisements received from R6 and R7 respectively. R4 receives the update from R3 and R5 and in-turn computes the best-path and may advertise it upstream (not shown). The expected behavior is that when R4 sends traffic for p/m towards R3 and R5, and then on to R1, R2, R6, and R7, the traffic should be load-balanced based on the calculated weights at the routers which employ multi-path. R4 should send 30% of the traffic to R3 and the remaining 70% to R5. R3 in turn should send 67% of the traffic that it received from R4 to R1 and 33% to R2. Similarly, R5 should send 57% of the traffic to R6 and the remaining 43% to R7.

With the existing rules for the DMZ link bandwidth, this is not possible. First the LB extended community is not sent over EBGp. Secondly the DMZ does not have a notion of conveying the cumulative link bandwidth (of the directed tree rooted at a node) to an upstream router. To enable the use case described above, the cumulative link bandwidth of R1 and R2 has to be advertised by R3 to R4, and, similarly, the cumulative bandwidth of R6 and R7 has to be advertised by R5 to R4. This will enable R4 to load-balance based on the proportion of the cumulative link bandwidth that it receives from its downstream routers R3 and R5.

To address cases like the above example, rather than inventing something new from scratch, we will relax a few assumptions of the link bandwidth extended community. With neighbor-specific knobs outbound/inbound as may be the case, we can regenerate and advertise and/or accept the link bandwidth extended community over the EBGp link. In addition, we can define neighbor specific knobs that will aggregate the link bandwidth values from the LB extended communities (received via the neighbor inbound policy knobs) from the downstream routers and then regenerate and advertise (via neighbor outbound policy knob) this aggregate link bandwidth value stored in the LB extended community to the upstream EBGp router. Since the advertisement is being made to EBGp neighbors, the next-hop is going to be reset at the advertising router.

4. Large Scale Data Centers Use Case

The "Use of BGP for Routing in Large-Scale Data Centers" [RFC7938] describes a way to design large scale data centers using EBGP across the different routing layers. [RFC7938] section 6.3 ("Weighted ECMP") describes a use case in which a service (most likely represented using an anycast virtual IP) has an unequal set of resources serving across the data center regions. Figure 2 shows a typical data center topology as described in section 3.1 of [RFC7938] where an unequal number of servers are deployed advertising a certain BGP prefix. As can be seen in the figure, the left side of the data center hosts only 3 servers while the right side hosts 10 servers.



Typical Data Center Topology (RFC7938)

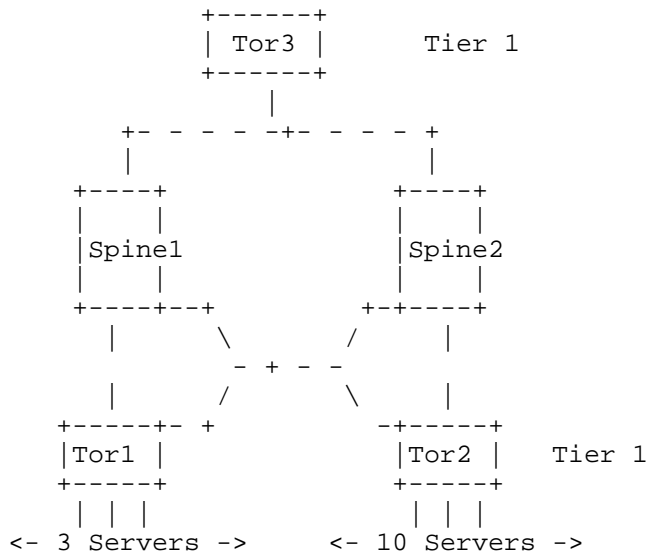
Figure 2

In a regular ECMP environment, the tier 1 layer would see an ECMP path equally load-sharing across all 4 tier 2 paths. This would cause the servers on the left part of the data center to be potentially overloaded, while the servers on the right to be underutilized. Using link bandwidth advertisements the servers could add a link bandwidth extended community to the advertised service



prefix. Another option is to add the extended community on the tier 3 network devices as the routes are received from the servers or generated locally on the network devices. If the link bandwidth value advertised for the service represents the server capacity for that service, each data center tier would aggregate the values up when sending the update to the higher tier. The result would be a set of weighted load-sharing metrics at each tier allowing the network to distribute the flow load among the different servers in the most optimal way. If a server is added or removed to the service prefix, it would add or remove its link bandwidth value and the network would adjust accordingly.

Figure 3 shows a more popular Spine Leaf architecture similar to [RFC7938] section 3.2. Tor1, Tor2 and Tor3 are in the same tier, i.e. the leaf tier (The representation shown in Figure 3 here is the unfolded Clos). Using the same example above, it is clear that the LB extended community value received by each of Spine1 and Spine2 from Tor1 and Tor2 is in the ratio 3 to 10 respectively. The Spines will then aggregate the bandwidth, regenerate and advertise the LB extended-community to Tor3. Tor3 will do equal cost sharing to both the spines which in turn will do the traffic-splitting in the ratio 3 to 10 when forwarding the traffic to the Tor1 and Tor2 respectively.



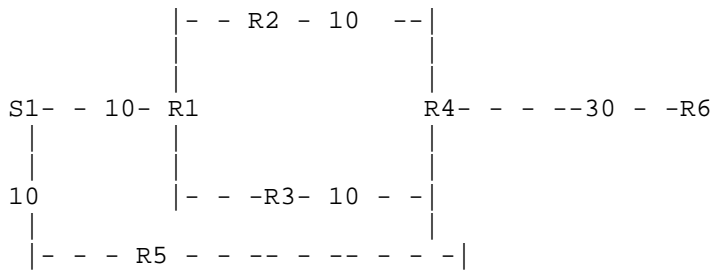
Two-tier Clos Data Center Topology

Figure 3

5. Non-Conforming BGP Topologies

This use-case will not readily apply to all topologies. Figure 4 shows a all EBGP topology: R1, R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 are in AS1, AS2, AS3, AS4, AS5 and AS6 respectively. A net p/m, is being advertised from a server S1 with LB extended-community value 10 to R1 and R5. R1 advertises p/m to R2 and R3 and also regenerates the LB extended-community with value 10. R4 receives the advertisements from R2, R3 and R5 and computes the aggregate bandwidth to be 30. R4 advertises p/m to R6 with LB extended-community value 30. The link bandwidths are as shown in the figure.

In the example as can be seen, R4 will do the cumulative bandwidth of the LB that it receives from R2, R3 and R5 which is 30. When R4 receives the traffic from R6, it will load-balance it across R2, R3 and R5. As a result R1 will receive twice the volume of traffic that R5 does. This is not desirable because the bandwidth from R1 to S1 and the bandwidth from S1 to R5 is the same i.e. 10. The discrepancy arose because when R4 aggregated the link bandwidth values from the received advertisements, the contribution from R1 was actually factored in twice.



A non-conforming topology for the Cumulative DMZ

Figure 4

6. Protocol Considerations

[I-D.ietf-idr-link-bandwidth] needs to be refreshed. No Protocol Changes are necessary if the knobs are implemented as recommended. The other way to achieve the same purpose would be to use some complicated policy frameworks. But that is only a conjecture.

7. Operational Considerations

A note may be made that these solutions also are applicable to many address families such as L3VPN [RFC2547] , IPv4 with labeled unicast [RFC8277] and EVPN [RFC7432].

8. Security Considerations

This document raises no new security issues.

9. Acknowledgements

Viral Patel did substantial work on an implementation along with the first author. The authors would like to thank Acee Lindem and Jakob Heitz for their help in reviewing the draft and valuable suggestions. The authors would like to thank Shyam Sethuram, Sameer Gulrajani, Nitin Kumar, Keyur Patel and Juan Alcaide for discussions related to the draft.

10. References

## 10.1. Normative References

- [I-D.ietf-idr-link-bandwidth]  
Mohapatra, P. and R. Fernando, "BGP Link Bandwidth Extended Community", draft-ietf-idr-link-bandwidth-06 (work in progress), January 2013.
- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC7938] Lapukhov, P., Premji, A., and J. Mitchell, Ed., "Use of BGP for Routing in Large-Scale Data Centers", RFC 7938, DOI 10.17487/RFC7938, August 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7938>>.

## 10.2. Informative References

- [RFC2547] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "BGP/MPLS VPNs", RFC 2547, DOI 10.17487/RFC2547, March 1999, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2547>>.
- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC8277] Rosen, E., "Using BGP to Bind MPLS Labels to Address Prefixes", RFC 8277, DOI 10.17487/RFC8277, October 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8277>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Satya Ranjan Mohanty  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [satyamoh@cisco.com](mailto:satyamoh@cisco.com)

Aaron Millisor  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: amilliso@cisco.com

Arie Vayner  
Google  
1600 Amphitheatre Pkwy  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
USA

Email: avayner@google.com

BESS WorkGroup  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Informational  
Expires: January 14, 2021

S. Mohanty  
A. Millisor  
Cisco Systems  
A. Vayner  
Nutanix  
A. Gattani  
A. Kini  
Arista Networks  
July 13, 2020

Cumulative DMZ Link Bandwidth and load-balancing  
draft-mohanty-bess-ebgp-dmz-02

Abstract

The DMZ Link Bandwidth draft provides a way to load-balance traffic to a destination (which is in a different AS than the source) which is reachable via more than one path. Typically, the link bandwidth (either configured on the link of the EBGp egress interface or set via a policy) is encoded in an extended community and then sent to the IBGP peer which employs multi-path. The link-bandwidth value is then extracted from the path extended community and is used as a weight in the FIB, which does the load-balancing. This draft extends the usage of the DMZ link bandwidth to another setting where the ingress BGP speaker requires knowledge of the cumulative bandwidth while doing the load-balancing. The draft also proposes neighbor-level knobs to enable the link bandwidth extended community to be regenerated and then advertised to EBGp peers to override the default behavior of not advertising optional non-transitive attributes to EBGp peers.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on January 14, 2021.

## Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2020 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
2. Requirements Language . . . . .	3
3. Problem Description . . . . .	3
4. Large Scale Data Centers Use Case . . . . .	6
5. Non-Conforming BGP Topologies . . . . .	8
6. Protocol Considerations . . . . .	9
7. Operational Considerations . . . . .	10
8. Security Considerations . . . . .	10
9. Acknowledgements . . . . .	10
10. References . . . . .	10
10.1. Normative References . . . . .	10
10.2. Informative References . . . . .	11
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	11

## 1. Introduction

The Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) Link Bandwidth (LB) extended community along with the multi-path feature can be used to provide unequal cost load-balancing as per user control. In [I-D.ietf-idr-link-bandwidth] the EBGP egress link bandwidth is encoded in the link bandwidth extended community and sent along with the BGP update to the IBGP peer. It is assumed that either a labeled path exists to each of the EBGP links or alternatively the IGP cost to each link is the same. When the same prefix/net is advertised into the receiving AS via different egress-points or next-hops, the receiving IBGP peer that employs multi-path will use the value of the DMZ LB to load-balance traffic to the egress BGP speakers (ASBRs) in the proportion of the link-bandwidths.

The link bandwidth extended community cannot be advertised over EBGP peers as it is defined to be optional non-transitive. This draft





links are shown alongside the links (The exact units are not really important and for simplicity these can be assumed to be weights proportional to the operational link bandwidths). It is assumed that R3, R4 and R5 have multi-path configured and paths having different value as-path attributes can still be considered as multi-path (knobs exist in many implementations for this). When the ingress router, R4, sends traffic to the destination p/m, the traffic needs to be spread amongst the links in the ratio of their link bandwidths. Today this is not possible as there is no way to signal the link bandwidth extended community over the EBGP session from R3 to R4. In absence of a mechanism to regenerate the link bandwidth over the EBGP session from R3 to R4 and from R5 to R4, the assumed link bandwidth for paths received over the R3 to R4 and R5 to R4 EBGP sessions would be equal to the operational link bandwidth of the corresponding EBGP links.

As per EBGP rules at the advertising router, the next-hop will be set to the advertising router itself. Accordingly, R3 computes the best-path from the advertisements received from R1 and R2 and R5 computes the best-path from advertisements received from R6 and R7 respectively. R4 receives the update from R3 and R5 and in-turn computes the best-path and may advertises it upstream (not shown). The expected behavior is that when R4 sends traffic for p/m towards R3 and R5, and then on to to R1, R2, R6, and R7, the traffic should be load-balanced based on the calculated weights at the routers which employ multi-path. R4 should send 30% of the traffic to R3 and the remaining 70% to R5. R3 in turn should send 67% of the traffic that it received from R4 to R1 and 33% to R2. Similarly, R5 should send 57% of the traffic received from R4 to R6 and the remaining 43% to R7. Instead what is happening is that R4 sends 50% of the traffic towards both R3 and R5. R3 in turn sends more traffic than is desired towards R1 and R2. R4 in turn sends less traffic than is desired towards R6 and R7. Effectively the load balancing is getting skewed towards R1 and R2 even as R1 and R2's egress link bandwidth relative to R6 and R7 is less.



in absence of link bandwidth regeneration at R3 and R5 the resultant traffic profile is below:

```
link ratio percent approximation (~) -----
----- R4-R3 1/2x 50% R4-R5 1/2x 50% R3-R1 1/3x
(1/2 * 2/3) 33% R3-R2 1/6x (1/2 * 1/3) 17% R5-R6 2/7x (1/2 * 4/7) 29%
R5-R7 3/14x (1/2 * 3/7) 21%
```

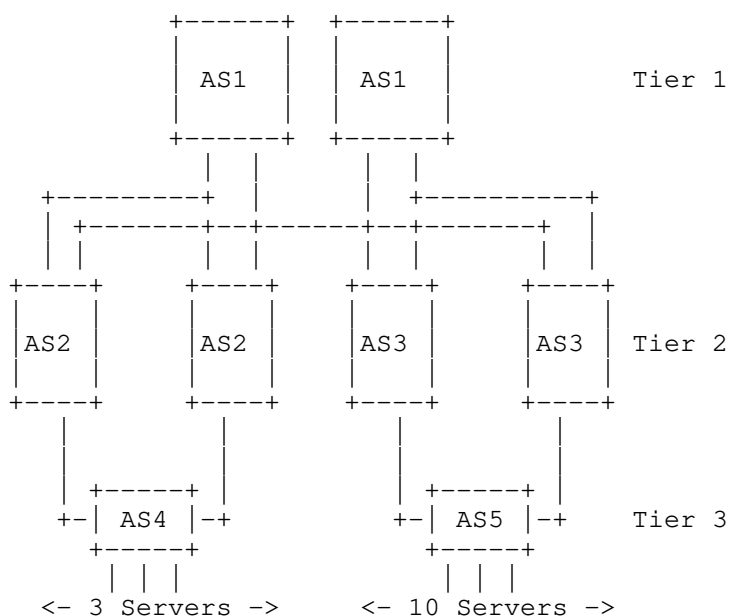
For comparison the resultant traffic profile in presence of cumulative link bandwidth regeneration at R3 and R5 is as below: link ratio percent approximation (~) -----

```
----- R4-R3 3/10x 30% R4-R5 7/10x 70% R3-R1 1/5x
(3/10 * 2/3) 20% R3-R2 1/10x (3/10 * 1/3) 10% R5-R6 2/5x (7/10 * 4/7)
40% R5-R7 3/10x (7/10 * 3/7) 30%
```

As is evident, the second table is closer to the desired traffic profile that should be received by the leaf nodes (R1, R2, R6, R7) compared to the first one.

#### 4. Large Scale Data Centers Use Case

The "Use of BGP for Routing in Large-Scale Data Centers" [RFC7938] describes a way to design large scale data centers using EBGW across the different routing layers. [RFC7938] section 6.3 ("Weighted ECMP") describes a use case in which a service (most likely represented using an anycast virtual IP) has an unequal set of resources serving across the data center regions. Figure 5 shows a typical data center topology as described in section 3.1 of [RFC7938] where an unequal number of servers are deployed advertising a certain BGP prefix. As can be seen in the figure, the left side of the data center hosts only 3 servers while the right side hosts 10 servers.



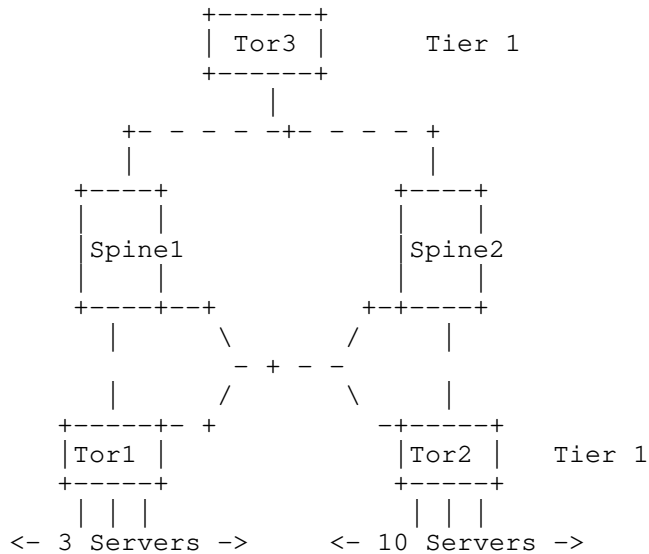
Typical Data Center Topology (RFC7938)

Figure 3

In a regular ECMP environment, the tier 1 layer would see an ECMP path equally load-sharing across all 4 tier 2 paths. This would cause the servers on the left part of the data center to be potentially overloaded, while the servers on the right to be underutilized. Using link bandwidth advertisements the servers could add a link bandwidth extended community to the advertised service prefix. Another option is to add the extended community on the tier 3 network devices as the routes are received from the servers or generated locally on the network devices. If the link bandwidth value advertised for the service represents the server capacity for that service, each data center tier would aggregate the values up when sending the update to the higher tier. The result would be a set of weighted load-sharing metrics at each tier allowing the network to distribute the flow load among the different servers in the most optimal way. If a server is added or removed to the service prefix, it would add or remove its link bandwidth value and the network would adjust accordingly.

Figure 5 shows a more popular Spine Leaf architecture similar to [RFC7938] section 3.2. Tor1, Tor2 and Tor3 are in the same tier, i.e. the leaf tier (The representation shown in Figure 5 here is the

unfolded Clos). Using the same example above, it is clear that the LB extended community value received by each of Spine1 and Spine2 from Tor1 and Tor2 is in the ratio 3 to 10 respectively. The Spines will then aggregate the bandwidth, regenerate and advertise the LB extended-community to Tor3. Tor3 will do equal cost sharing to both the spines which in turn will do the traffic-splitting in the ratio 3 to 10 when forwarding the traffic to the Tor1 and Tor2 respectively.



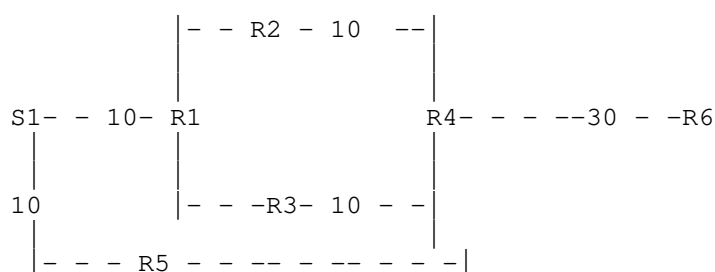
Two-tier Clos Data Center Topology

Figure 4

5. Non-Conforming BGP Topologies

This use-case will not readily apply to all topologies. Figure 5 shows a all EBGp topology: R1, R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 are in AS1, AS2, AS3, AS4, AS5 and AS6 respectively. A net p/m, is being advertised from a server S1 with LB extended-community value 10 to R1 and R5. R1 advertises p/m to R2 and R3 and also regenerates the LB extended-community with value 10. R4 receives the advertisements from R2, R3 and R5 and computes the aggregate bandwidth to be 30. R4 advertises p/m to R6 with LB extended-community value 30. The link bandwidths are as shown in the figure.

In the example as can be seen, R4 will do the cumulative bandwidth of the LB that it receives from R2, R3 and R5 which is 30. When R4 receives the traffic from R6, it will load-balance it across R2, R3 and R5. As a result R1 will receive twice the volume of traffic that R5 does. This is not desirable because the bandwidth from R1 to S1 and the bandwidth from S1 to R5 is the same i.e. 10. The discrepancy arose because when R4 aggregated the link bandwidth values from the received advertisements, the contribution from R1 was actually factored in twice.



A non-conforming topology for the Cumulative DMZ

Figure 5

One way to make the topology in the figure above conforming would be to regenerate a normalized value of the aggregate link bandwidth when the aggregate link bandwidth is being advertised over more than one eBGP peer link. Such normalization can be achieved through outbound policy application on top of the aggregate link bandwidth value. A couple of options in this context are: a) divide the aggregate link bandwidth across the eBGP peers equally b) divide the aggregate link bandwidth across the eBGP peers as per the ratio of the operational link capacity of the eBGP peer links These and similar options for regeneration of link-bandwidth to cater to load-balancing requirements in such topologies are outside the scope of this document and can be implemented as additional outbound policy enhancements on top of a computed aggregate link bandwidth.

6. Protocol Considerations

[I-D.ietf-idr-link-bandwidth] needs to be refreshed. No Protocol Changes are necessary if the knobs are implemented as recommended.

The other way to achieve the same purpose would be to use some complicated policy frameworks. But that is only a conjecture.

## 7. Operational Considerations

A note may be made that these solutions also are applicable to many address families such as L3VPN [RFC2547] , IPv4 with labeled unicast [RFC8277] and EVPN [RFC7432].

In topologies and implementation where there is an option to advertise all multipath (equal cost) eligible paths to eBGP peers (i.e. 'ecmp' form of additional-path advertisement is enabled), aggregate link bandwidth advertisement may not be required or may be redundant since the receiving BGP speaker receives the link bandwidth extended community values with all eligible paths, so the aggregate link bandwidth is effectively received by the downstream eBGP speaker and can be used in the local computation to affect the forwarding behaviour. This assumes the additional paths are advertised with next-hop self.

## 8. Security Considerations

This document raises no new security issues.

## 9. Acknowledgements

Viral Patel did substantial work on an implementation along with the first author. The authors would like to thank Acee Lindem and Jakob Heitz for their help in reviewing the draft and valuable suggestions. The authors would like to thank Shyam Sethuram, Sameer Gulrajani, Nitin Kumar, Keyur Patel and Juan Alcaide for discussions related to the draft.

## 10. References

### 10.1. Normative References

[I-D.ietf-idr-link-bandwidth]

Mohapatra, P. and R. Fernando, "BGP Link Bandwidth Extended Community", draft-ietf-idr-link-bandwidth-06 (work in progress), January 2013.

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC7938] Lapukhov, P., Premji, A., and J. Mitchell, Ed., "Use of BGP for Routing in Large-Scale Data Centers", RFC 7938, DOI 10.17487/RFC7938, August 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7938>>.

## 10.2. Informative References

- [RFC2547] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "BGP/MPLS VPNs", RFC 2547, DOI 10.17487/RFC2547, March 1999, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2547>>.
- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC8277] Rosen, E., "Using BGP to Bind MPLS Labels to Address Prefixes", RFC 8277, DOI 10.17487/RFC8277, October 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8277>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Satya Ranjan Mohanty  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [satyamoh@cisco.com](mailto:satyamoh@cisco.com)

Aaron  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [amilliso@cisco.com](mailto:amilliso@cisco.com)

Arie Vayner  
Nutanix  
1740 Technology Drive  
San Jose, CA 95110  
USA

Email: [ariev@vayner.net](mailto:ariev@vayner.net)



Akshay Gattani  
Arista Networks  
5453 Great America Parkway  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
USA

Email: akshay@arista.com

Ajay Kini  
Arista Networks  
5453 Great America Parkway  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
USA

Email: ajkini@arista.com

BESS WorkGroup  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: September 6, 2018

S. Mohanty  
M. Ghosh  
Cisco Systems  
S. Breeze  
Claranet  
J. Uttaro  
ATT  
March 5, 2018

BGP EVPN Flood Traffic Optimization  
draft-mohanty-bess-evpn-bum-opt-00

Abstract

In EVPN, the Broadcast, Unknown Unicast and Multicast (BUM) traffic is sent to all the routers participating in the EVPN instance. In a multi-homing scenario, when more than one PEs share the same Ethernet Segment, i.e. there are more than one PEs in a redundancy group, only the PE that is the Designated-Forwarder (DF) for the ES will forward that packet on the access interface whereas all non-DF PEs will drop the packet. From the perspective of the network, this is quite wasteful. This is especially true if there are significantly more PEs on the Ethernet Segment. This draft explores this problem and provides a solution for the same.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on September 6, 2018.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Requirements Language and Terminology . . . . .	2
2. Introduction . . . . .	2
3. Problem Description . . . . .	4
4. Solution 1. Suppress the advertisement of the IMET route . .	5
5. Solution 2. Advertisement of the IMET route from the BDF . .	6
6. Protocol Considerations . . . . .	6
7. Operational Considerations . . . . .	7
8. Security Considerations . . . . .	7
9. Acknowledgements . . . . .	7
10. Contributors . . . . .	7
11. References . . . . .	7
11.1. Normative References . . . . .	7
11.2. Informative References . . . . .	8
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	8

## 1. Requirements Language and Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

- o ES: Ethernet Segment
- o EVI: Ethernet virtual Instance, this is a mac-vrf.
- o IMET: Inclusive Multicast Route
- o DF: Designated Forwarder
- o BDF: Backup Designated Forwarder

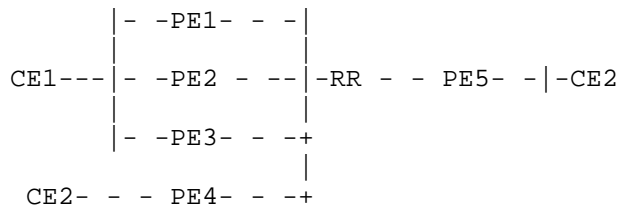
## 2. Introduction

BGP [RFC7432] describes a solution for disseminating mac addresses over an mpls core via the Border Gateway Protocol. In EVPN, data plane learning is confined to the access, and the control plane

learning happens via BGP in the core. This prevents unnecessary flooding in the data plane as the traffic is directed to where the destination is learnt from. However, in case of Broadcast, Unknown Unicast and Multicast (BUM) traffic, the PE needs to do a flooding to all the other PEs in the domain.

PEs elect a Designated Forwarder (DF) amongst themselves, for a given ES, by exchanging type-4 routes via BGP. The role of a DF is to forward BUM traffic received from the core, towards its access facing interface. A PE in a non-DF role will drop flood traffic received on its core-facing interface. Note that the DF election process is only confined to the set of PEs who host the same Ethernet Segment. Remote PEs are not interested in type-4 routes for Ethernet Segments that they do not host. Hence remote PEs are ignorant of the DFs for segments which is not local to them. Consequently, when the remote PE needs to do a BUM flooding using ingress replication, it will flood the frames to all participating PEs, irrespective of whether DFs or not. The key to creating a list of PEs with which to flood to, is the Inclusive multicast ethernet tag route which is described below.

The IMET route (type-3) in EVPN advertises the BUM label for the EVI to all the other PEs who are interested in the same EVI. For ingress replication the label is encapsulated in the PMSI attribute. The label is used to encapsulate the BUM traffic at the ingress entity. This label is inserted just above the split-horizon label in the BUM frame. When the BUM packet is received by a PE that is multi-homed to the same Ethernet segment as the PE that originated the BUM packet, and, is the DF for that (EVI, ES) pair, after popping the transport label, the receiving PE is going to check if the split-horizon label is its own. If so, it will drop the packet if no other ES is configured. Otherwise it will forward the frame on all other Segments that are part of the same EVI. if the PE is not the DF, it will straightaway drop the packet immediately.



An EVPN Network

Figure 1

### 3. Problem Description

In the Figure 1. above, PE1, P2 and PE3 are all multi-homed to CE1 on the same Ethernet Segment, say ES1. PE4 has a single host which is not multi-homed. The same EVPN instance (Bridge-Domain) exists on all the PEs. For this EVPN instance, PE1 is the Designated Forwarder on ES1. Also, PE3 is the backup DF [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election]. When PE5 sends the BUM traffic, the flooded frames are received by PE1, PE2, PE3 and PE4. PE1 is going to forward the flood traffic on its access link towards CE1. PE2 and PE3 will drop the flooded frames that they receive from the core. PE4 will forward it as it has a single-homed host on the same EVPN instance.

Here it is wasteful for PE2 and PE3 to receive the flooded frames. Whilst the majority of deployments usually have two PEs as part of the redundancy group, in some cases, there may be more than two PEs on the same ES. An example being when capacity demands of the PE are close to the hardware limits of the PE. In this scenario, operators may chose to protect their investments and increase their resilience by installing additional PEs, instead of replacing them or further segmenting the access network. Further, increasing the number of PEs results in efficient load-balancing across vlans.

We can now formally describe the issue. In general, consider an EVPN instance, EVI<sub>i</sub>, that exists in a PE, say PE<sub>k</sub>. As per existing EVPN behavior, even if PE<sub>k</sub> is not the DF for any of its Ethernet Segments (that are multi-homed to other PEs) and also there are no other single-homed Ethernet Segments that are part of EVI<sub>i</sub> in PE<sub>k</sub>, PE<sub>k</sub> will still receive BUM traffic meant for EVI<sub>i</sub> from a remote PE, PE<sub>j</sub>. This traffic is simply dropped as PE<sub>k</sub> is not a DF for any of these Ethernet Segments.

1. This is an unnecessary usage of bandwidth in the EVPN Core.

- 2. PEk receives traffic which it drops which is non-optimal usage of the L2 Forwarding engine.
- 3. PEj replicates a copy of the Ethernet Frame to PEk which is anyway to be dropped. This consumes cycles at PEj.

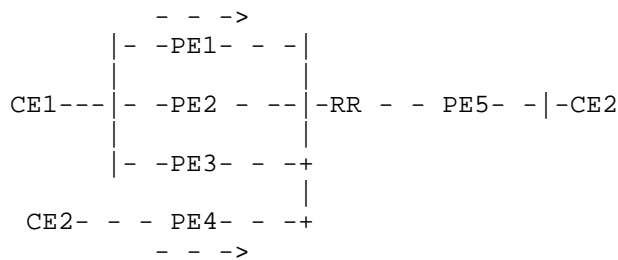
In this draft we address the above problem and give two simple solutions for the same. These solutions do not mandate any protocol changes and are backwards compatible.

4. Solution 1. Suppress the advertisement of the IMET route

The first solution is for a PE not to advertise the IMET route if the outcome is to drop the flooded traffic

- o PEk only needs to advertise "Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag route" (Type-3 route) for an EVPN Instance, EVIi if and only if EVIi is configured on at least one Ethernet Segment (which also has a presence in another PEj, i.e Multihomed) and PEk is the DF for that specific Ethernet Segment.
- o The Type-3 SHOULD also be advertised if there is a "Single-Home" Ethernet Segment on an EVI.
- o Where a PE is the first DF for an ES on an EVPN Instance, the IMET should be advertised, whereas on the Last DF to Non-DF transition, it should be withdrawn.

In the Figure 2 the same EVPN instance exists in PE1, PE2, PE3, PE4 and pE5. But only PE1 and PE4 advertise the IMET route. So PE5 sends the flood traffic to PE1 and PE4 only.



An EVPN Network

Figure 2

With this approach, on a DF PE (PE1) failure, BUM traffic will be dropped until the IMET from the next elected DF [PE2 or PE3], is received at PE5. Note, present behaviour is that BUM is also dropped based on route type 4 withdraw in the peering PEs. In comparison of this proposal with the existing methods, convergence delay will be MAX[Type 4, Type 3 Propagation delays] after the New DF is elected. This leads to our next solution extension, where convergence cannot be traded off over bandwidth optimization.

#### 5. Solution 2. Advertisement of the IMET route from the BDF

1. Multihomed PEs can easily compute the Backup DF, based on the DF election mode in operation.
2. Extending Solution 1, we are proposing that a PE should only advertise Type-3 for an EVI if and only if one of the conditions hold:
  - \* It has an Single Home Ethernet Segment, in the EVI
  - \* It is DF for at least one Ethernet-Segment, for that EVI
  - \* It is BDF for at least one Ethernet-Segment, for that EVI

This would mean that, in Fig. 2, in addition to the IMET routes that are being advertised from PE1 and PE4, PE3 also advertises the IMET route since it is the BDF. It can be seen from the above example that with increasing number of multi-homed PEs sharing the same Ethernet-Segment and Vlans, only two PEs will advertise IMET on behalf of an EVI. Of course, if there are some single-homed hosts, there may be some additional IMET advertisements. But the real benefits are in the data plane since this results in no BUM traffic for PEs that do not need it; but would have, nevertheless, got it, as per the existing EVPN procedures.

#### 6. Protocol Considerations

This idea conforms to existing EVPN drafts that deal with BUM handling [RFC7432], and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy]. Additionally, to take DF Type 4 as explained in [I-D.sajassi-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election] into consideration, along the other conditions specified in Sections 4 and 5, the PE should advertise IMET if and only if there is at least one (S,G) for which it is DF. For all other DF Types, no additional considerations are required.

## 7. Operational Considerations

None

## 8. Security Considerations

This document raises no new security issues for EVPN.

## 9. Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Ali Sajassi for his feedback and insight into the deployments that can benefit from this proposal.

## 10. Contributors

Samir Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
US

Email: sthoria@cisco.com

Sameer Gulrajani  
Cisco Systems  
US

Email: sameerg@cisco.com

## 11. References

### 11.1. Normative References

- [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election]  
satyamoh@cisco.com, s., Patel, K., Sajassi, A., Drake, J.,  
and T. Przygienda, "A new Designated Forwarder Election  
for the EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-03 (work  
in progress), October 2017.
- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate  
Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119,  
DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC4271] Rekhter, Y., Ed., Li, T., Ed., and S. Hares, Ed., "A  
Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)", RFC 4271,  
DOI 10.17487/RFC4271, January 2006,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4271>>.



- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.

## 11.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy]  
Sajassi, A., Thoria, S., Patel, K., Yeung, D., Drake, J., and W. Lin, "IGMP and MLD Proxy for EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy-00 (work in progress), March 2017.
- [I-D.sajassi-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election]  
Sajassi, A., mishra, m., Thoria, S., Rabadan, J., and J. Drake, "Per multicast flow Designated Forwarder Election for EVPN", draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election-00 (work in progress), March 2018.
- [RFC4364] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)", RFC 4364, DOI 10.17487/RFC4364, February 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4364>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Satya Ranjan Mohanty  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [satyamoh@cisco.com](mailto:satyamoh@cisco.com)

Mrinmoy Ghosh  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [mrghosh@cisco.com](mailto:mrghosh@cisco.com)

Sandy Breeze  
Claranet  
University of Warwick  
United Kingdom

Email: sandy.breeze@eu.clara.net

Jim Uttaro  
ATT  
200 S. Laurel Avenue  
Middletown, CA 07748  
USA

Email: uttaro@att.com

BESS WorkGroup  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Informational  
Expires: May 5, 2020

S. Mohanty  
M. Ghosh  
A. Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
S. Breeze  
Claranet  
J. Uttaro  
ATT  
November 2, 2019

BGP EVPN Flood Traffic Optimization at EVPN Gateways  
draft-mohanty-bess-evpn-bum-opt-01

Abstract

In EVPN, the Broadcast, Unknown Unicast and Multicast (BUM) traffic is sent to all the routers participating in the EVPN instance. In a multi-homing scenario, when more than one PEs share the same Ethernet Segment, i.e. there are more than one PEs in a redundancy group, only the PE that is the Designated-Forwarder (DF) for the ES will forward that packet on the access interface whereas all non-DF PEs will drop the packet. In deployments such as EVPN Gateways (EVPN GW) or Data Center Interconnect (DCI) routers, this can be quite wasteful. This is especially true if there are significantly more EVPN GW or DCI PEs all participating in the same sets of ES and vES. This draft explores the problem and provides solutions for the same.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on May 5, 2020.

## Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Requirements Language and Terminology . . . . .	2
2. Introduction . . . . .	3
3. Problem Description . . . . .	4
4. Solutions . . . . .	5
4.1. DF Election per-mcast-flow . . . . .	5
4.2. Suppress the advertisement of the IMET route . . . . .	5
4.3. Advertisement of the IMET route from the BDF . . . . .	7
5. Protocol Considerations . . . . .	7
6. Operational Considerations . . . . .	8
7. Security Considerations . . . . .	8
8. Acknowledgements . . . . .	8
9. Contributors . . . . .	8
10. References . . . . .	8
10.1. Normative References . . . . .	8
10.2. Informative References . . . . .	9
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	9

## 1. Requirements Language and Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

- o ES: Ethernet Segment
- o vES: Virtual Ethernet Segment
- o EVI: Ethernet virtual Instance, this is a mac-vrf.
- o IMET: Inclusive Multicast Route

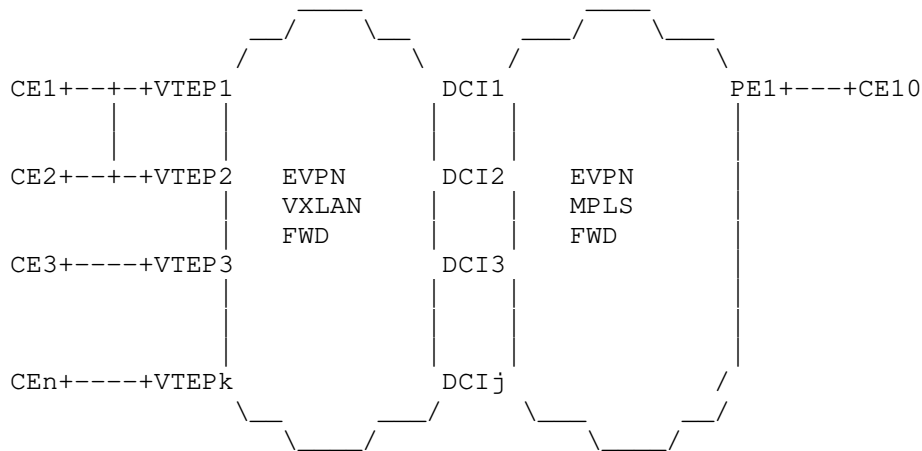
- o DF: Designated Forwarder
- o BDF: Backup Designated Forwarder
- o DCI: Data Center Interconnect Router

## 2. Introduction

EVPN [RFC7432] describes a solution for disseminating mac addresses over an mpls core via the Border Gateway Protocol. In EVPN, data plane learning is confined to the access, and the control plane learning happens via BGP in the core. This prevents unnecessary flooding in the data plane as the traffic is directed to where the destination is learnt from. However, in case of Broadcast, Unknown Unicast and Multicast (BUM) traffic, the PE needs to do a flooding to all the other PEs in the domain.

PEs elect a Designated Forwarder (DF) amongst themselves, for a given ES, by exchanging type-4 routes via BGP. The role of a DF is to forward BUM traffic received from the core, towards its access facing interface. A PE in a non-DF role will drop flood traffic received on its core-facing interface. Note that the DF election process is only confined to the set of PEs who host the same Ethernet Segment. Remote PEs are not interested in type-4 routes for Ethernet Segments that they do not host. Hence remote PEs are ignorant of the DFs for segments which is not local to them. Consequently, when the remote PE needs to do a BUM flooding using ingress replication, it will flood the frames to all participating PEs, irrespective of whether DFs or not. The key to creating a list of PEs with which to flood to, is the Inclusive multicast ethernet tag route which is described below.

The IMET route (type-3) in EVPN advertises the BUM label for the EVI to all the other PEs who are interested in the same EVI. For ingress replication the label is encapsulated in the PMSI attribute. The label is used to encapsulate the BUM traffic at the ingress entity. This label is inserted just above the split-horizon label in the BUM frame. When the BUM packet is received by a PE that is multi-homed to the same Ethernet segment as the PE that originated the BUM packet, and, is the DF for that (EVI, ES) pair, after popping the transport label, the receiving PE is going to check if the split-horizon label is its own. If so, it will drop the packet if no other ES is configured. Otherwise it will forward the frame on all other Segments that are part of the same EVI. if the PE is not the DF, it will drop the packet immediately.



An EVPN Datacenter network with VXLAN forwarding joined to a traditional EVPN network with MPLS forwarding. Adjoining DCI routers are said to be EVPN GW's. A DCI will have a single vES (ESI) per BD, with multiple VTEP next-hops.

Figure 1

### 3. Problem Description

In the Figure 1. above, DCI1, DCI2 and DCI3 are all multi-homed EVPN GW's for multiple VTEPs serving the same vES, say vES1. PE1 has a single host which is not multi-homed.

The same EVPN instance (Bridge-Domain) exists on all the PEs and DCIs. For this EVPN instance, DCI1 is the Designated Forwarder on vES1 and DCI2 is the backup DF [RFC8584]. When PE1 sends the BUM traffic, the flooded frames are received by DCI1, DCI2, DCI3 up to DCIj. DCI1 is going to forward the flood traffic on its vES towards all VTEPs participating in vES1. DCI2, DCI3 and all DCIs up to DCIj will drop the flooded frames that they receive from the core.

Here it is wasteful for DCI2, DCI3 and DCIj to receive the flooded frames. Whilst the majority of deployments usually have two DCIs as part of the redundancy group, in some cases, there may be more than two on the same vES. An example being when capacity demands of the DCI are close to the hardware limits of the DCI. In this scenario, operators may chose to protect their investments and increase their resilience by installing additional DCIs, instead of replacing them or further segmenting the datacenter network. Further, increasing

the number of DCIs results in more efficient load-balancing across VNIs.

We can now formally describe the issue. In general, consider an EVPN instance, EVI<sub>i</sub>, that exists in a DCI, say DCI<sub>j</sub>. As per existing EVPN behavior, even if DCI<sub>j</sub> is not the DF for any of its virtual Ethernet Segments and also there are no other single-homed Ethernet Segments that are part of EVI<sub>i</sub> in DCI<sub>j</sub>, then DCI<sub>j</sub> will still receive BUM traffic meant for EVI<sub>i</sub> from a remote PE, PE<sub>k</sub>. This traffic is simply dropped as PE<sub>k</sub> is not a DF for any of these virtual Ethernet Segments.

1. This is an unnecessary usage of bandwidth in the EVPN Core.
2. DCI<sub>j</sub> receives traffic which it drops which is non-optimal usage of the L2 Forwarding engine.
3. PE<sub>k</sub> replicates a copy of the Ethernet Frame to DCI<sub>j</sub> which is only to be dropped. This consumes cycles at PE<sub>k</sub>.

In this draft we address the above problem and give possible solutions.

#### 4. Solutions

##### 4.1. DF Election per-mcast-flow

Solving the bandwidth in the EVPN core is an operators primary concern. Given the majority of traffic volume in BUM comes from large multicast flows, adopting the mechanisms described in `"I-D.draft-ietf-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election-00"` not only improves the distribution of multicast traffic amongst DCI<sub>1</sub>...DCI<sub>j</sub> for a given vES, techniques such as not advertising the SMET from a non-DF DCI ensure that only DCIs who've won the election for the group, receive multicast traffic for the group.

This solution explicitly requires IGMP snooping in the BD where the vES resides.

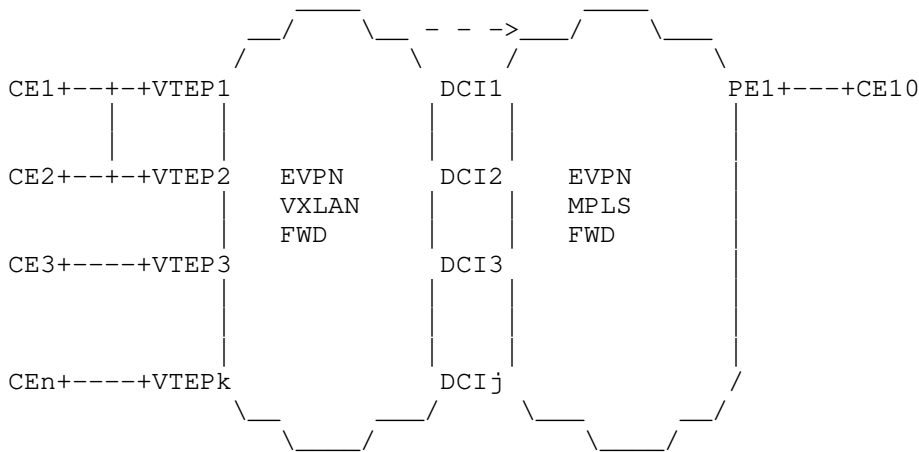
This solution does not solve the problem of unnecessary Broadcast and Unknown Unicast being replicated to nDFs, but it solves the most prominent problem of bandwidth.

##### 4.2. Suppress the advertisement of the IMET route

The next solution is for a DCI not to advertise the IMET route if the outcome is to drop the flooded traffic

- o DCIj only needs to advertise "Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag route" (Type-3 route) for an EVPN Instance, EVIi if and only if EVIi is configured on at least one Ethernet Segment (which also has a presence in another DCI, i.e Multihomed) and DCIj is the DF for that specific Ethernet Segment.
- o The Type-3 SHOULD also be advertised if there is a "Single-Home" Ethernet Segment on an EVI.
- o Where a DCI is the first DF for an vES on an EVPN Instance, the IMET should be advertised, whereas on the Last DF to Non-DF transition, it should be withdrawn.

In the Figure 2 the same EVPN instance exists in DCI1, DCI2, DCI3, DCIj and PE1. However, only DCI1 and PE1 advertise the IMET route. So PE1 sends the flood traffic to DCI1 only.



An EVPN GW Network

Figure 2

With this approach, on a DF DCI1 failure, BUM traffic will be dropped until the IMET from the next elected DF [DCI2 through DCIj] is received at PE1. Note however; present behaviour is that BUM is also dropped based on route type 4 withdraw in the peering PEs. In comparison of this proposal with the existing methods, convergence delay will be MAX[Type 4, Type 3 Propagation delays] after the New DF is elected. This leads to our next solution extension, where convergence cannot be traded off over bandwidth optimization.



#### 4.3. Advertisement of the IMET route from the BDF

1. Multihomed PEs can easily compute the Backup DF, based on the DF election mode in operation.
2. Extending the previous solution, we are proposing that a PE should only advertise Type-3 for an EVI if and only if one of the conditions hold:
  - \* It has an Single Home Ethernet Segment, in the EVI
  - \* It is DF for at least one ES or vES, for that EVI
  - \* It is BDF for at least one ES or vES, for that EVI

This would mean that, in Fig. 2, in addition to the IMET routes that are being advertised from DCI1, DCI2 also advertises the IMET route since it is the BDF. It can be seen from the above example that with increasing number of multi-homed PEs sharing the same vESs, only two DCIs will advertise IMET on behalf of an EVI. Of course, if there are some single-homed hosts, there may be some additional IMET advertisements. But the real benefits are in the data plane since this results in no BUM traffic for DCIs that do not need it; but would have, nevertheless, got it, as per the existing EVPN procedures.

It is important to note that the solutions involving suppression of IMET should be limited to the following use case caveats;

1. BUM traffic for Ingress Replication (IR) cases
2. BDs with no igmp/mld/pim proxy
3. BDs with no OISM or IRBs
4. BDs with vES associated to overlay tunnels and no other ACs

With these caveats, the suppression of IMET at non DF or BDF EVPN GWs provide complete control over BUM traffic distribution per-vES (per-BD).

#### 5. Protocol Considerations

This idea conforms to existing EVPN drafts that deal with BUM handling [RFC7432], and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy]. Additionally, to take DF Type 4 as explained in "I-D.draft-ietf-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election" into consideration, along the other conditions specified in Sections 4 and 5, the PE should

advertise IMET if and only if there is at least one (S,G) for which it is DF. For all other DF Types, no additional considerations are required.

## 6. Operational Considerations

None

## 7. Security Considerations

This document raises no new security issues for EVPN.

## 8. Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Jorge Rabadan, John Drake and Eric Rosen for discussions related to this draft.

## 9. Contributors

Samir Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
US

Email: sthoria@cisco.com

Sameer Gulrajani  
Cisco Systems  
US

Email: sameerg@cisco.com

## 10. References

### 10.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC4271] Rekhter, Y., Ed., Li, T., Ed., and S. Hares, Ed., "A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)", RFC 4271, DOI 10.17487/RFC4271, January 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4271>>.

- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC8584] Rabadan, J., Ed., Mohanty, R., Sajassi, N., Drake, A., Nagaraj, K., and S. Sathappan, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 8584, DOI 10.17487/RFC8584, April 2019, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8584>>.

## 10.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-ml-d-proxy]  
Sajassi, A., Thoria, S., Patel, K., Yeung, D., Drake, J., and W. Lin, "IGMP and MLD Proxy for EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-ml-d-proxy-04 (work in progress), September 2019.
- [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election]  
Sajassi, A., mishra, m., Thoria, S., Rabadan, J., and J. Drake, "Per multicast flow Designated Forwarder Election for EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election-01 (work in progress), March 2019.
- [RFC4364] Rosen, E. and Y. Rekhter, "BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)", RFC 4364, DOI 10.17487/RFC4364, February 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4364>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Satya Ranjan Mohanty  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [satyamoh@cisco.com](mailto:satyamoh@cisco.com)

Mrinmoy Ghosh  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [mrghosh@cisco.com](mailto:mrghosh@cisco.com)

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
170 W. Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134  
USA

Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Sandy Breeze  
Claranet  
21 Southampton Row  
London WC1B 5HA  
United Kingdom

Email: [sandy.breeze@eu.clara.net](mailto:sandy.breeze@eu.clara.net)

Jim Uttaro  
ATT  
200 S. Laurel Avenue  
Middletown, CA 07748  
USA

Email: [uttaro@att.com](mailto:uttaro@att.com)

BESS Working Group  
Internet-Draft  
Intended Status: Standards Track

Ali Sajassi  
Gaurav Badoni  
Dhananjaya Rao  
Patrice Brissette  
Cisco  
John Drake  
Juniper

Expires: September 5, 2018

March 5, 2018

Fast Recovery for EVPN DF Election  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-fast-df-recovery-01

Abstract

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution [RFC 7432] describes DF election procedures for multi-homing Ethernet Segments. These procedures are enhanced further in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by applying Highest Random Weight Algorithm for DF election in order to avoid DF status unnecessarily upon a failure. This draft makes further improvement to DF election procedures in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by providing two options for fast DF election upon recovery of the failed link or node associated with the multi-homing Ethernet Segment. This fast DF election is achieved independent of number of EVIs associated with that Ethernet Segment and it is performed via a simple signaling between the recovered PE and each PE in the multi-homing group.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

## Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2017 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1	Introduction	4
1.1	Terminology	4
2	Challenges with Existing Solution	4
3	Operation	6
3.1	DF Election Handshake Solution	6
3.1.1	Discovery	6
3.1.2	DF candidates Determination	6
3.1.3	DF Election Handshake	7
3.1.4	Node Insertion	7
3.1.5	BGP Encoding	8
3.1.5.1	DF Election Handshake Request Route	8
3.1.5.2	DF Election Handshake Response Route	9
3.1.6	DF Handshake Scenarios	10
3.1.7	Interoperability	13
3.2	DF Election Synchronization Solution	14
3.2.3	Advantages	15
3.2.4	Interoperability	15
3.2.5	BGP Encoding	15
3.2.6	Note on NTP-based synchronization	16
3.2.7	An example	17
4	Acknowledgement	17
5	Security Considerations	17
6	IANA Considerations	17
7	References	18
7.1	Normative References	18

7.2 Informative References . . . . . 18  
Authors' Addresses . . . . . 18

## 1 Introduction

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution [RFC 7432] is becoming pervasive in data center (DC) applications for Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) and DC interconnect (DCI) services, and in service provider (SP) applications for next generation virtual private LAN services.

EVPN solution [RFC 7432] describes DF election procedures for multi-homing Ethernet Segments. These procedures are enhanced further in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by applying Highest Random Weight Algorithm for DF election in order to avoid DF status change unnecessarily upon a link or node failure associated with the multi-homing Ethernet Segment. This draft makes further improvement to DF election procedures in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by providing two options for a fast DF election upon recovery of the failed link or node associated with the multi-homing Ethernet Segment. This DF election is achieved independent of number of EVIs associated with that Ethernet Segment and it is performed via a simple signaling between the recovered PE and each PE in the multi-homing group. The draft presents two signaling options. The first option is based on a bidirectional handshake procedure whereas the second option is based on simple one-way signaling mechanism.

### 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [KEYWORDS].

Provider Edge (PE) : A device that sits in the boundary of Provider and Customer networks and performs encaps/decap of data from L2 to L3 and vice-versa.

Designated Forwarder (DF): An PE that is currently forwarding (encapsulating/decapsulating) traffic for a given VLAN in and out of a site.

## 2 Challenges with Existing Solution

In EVPN technology, multiple PE devices have the ability to encaps and decap data belonging to the same VLAN. In certain situations, this may cause L2 duplicates and even loops if there is a momentary overlap of forwarding roles between two or more PE devices, leading to broadcast storms.

EVPN [RFC 7432] currently uses timer based synchronization among PE devices in redundancy group that can result in duplications (and even loops) because of multiple DFs if the timer is too short or



blackholing if the timer is too long.

Using site-of-origin Split Horizon filtering can prevent loops (but not duplicates), however if there are overlapping DFs in two different sites at the same time for the same VLAN, the site identifier will be different upon re-entry of the packet and hence the split horizon check will fail, leading to L2 loops.

The current state of art [DF-FRAMEWORK-Election] uses the well known HRW (Highest Random Weight) algorithm to avoid reshuffling of VLANs among PE devices in the redundancy group upon failure/recovery and thus reducing the impact of failure/recovery to VLANs not on the failed/recovered ports. This eliminates loops/duplicates in failure scenarios.

However, upon PE insertion or port bring-up, HRW cannot help as a transfer of DF role need to happen to the newly inserted device/port while the old DF is still active.

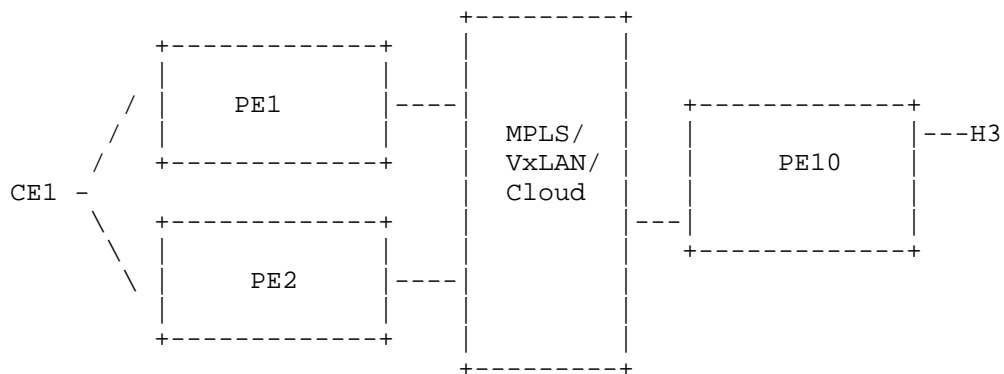


Figure 1: CE1 multi-homed to PE1 and PE2. Potential for duplicate DF.

In the Figure 1, when PE2 is inserted or booted up, PE1 will transfer DF role of some VLANs to PE2 to achieve load balancing. However, because there is no handshake mechanism between PE1 and PE2, duplication of DF roles for a give VLAN is possible. Duplication of DF roles may eventually lead to L2 loops as well as duplication of traffic.

Current state of EVPN art relies on a blackholing timer for transferring the DF role to the newly inserted device. This can cause the following issues:

- \* Loops/Duplicates if the timer value is too short

\* Prolonged Traffic Blackholing if the timer value is too long

This draft is proposing solutions that deterministically eliminates loops/duplicates and at the same time provides fast convergence upon PE/port insertion.

### 3 Operation

Here we describe two signaling mechanisms between the newly inserted PE and remaining PEs. The signaling is only possible once the newly inserted PE has reliably discovered the other PEs and vice versa. The first option is referred to as DF Election Handshake solution and is described in section 3.1. The second option is referred to as DF Election Synchronization Solution and is described in section 3.2.

#### 3.1 DF Election Handshake Solution

Due to HRW, the handshake will only be one per PE device and independent of EVI/VNI scale. Therefore, this solution is divided into three steps:

Phase 1: Discovery

Phase 2: DF Candidate Determination; HRW

Phase 3: Handshake

Following is the description each step in detail.

##### 3.1.1 Discovery

Each PE needs to have a consistent view of the network including the newly inserted PE.

Newly inserted device PE will advertise it's Ethernet Segment route and start a flood/wait timer. This timer should be large enough to guarantee the dissemination and receipt of this advertisement by previously inserted PEs.

As the old DF is continuously forwarding traffic while the new PE is running this timer, this timer can be made as long as required without impacting traffic convergence. The timer value can be the BGP session hold time in the worst case to ensure proper discovery.

##### 3.1.2 DF candidates Determination

After the discovery timer has elapsed, each PE would have an imported

list of the Ethernet Segment Routes from other PEs. The resultant database will comprise of all the DF candidates on a per ES basis and will be used for DF election. Each PE will independently run the HRW algorithm for all VLANs in a given Ethernet Segment. Since the discovery phase guarantees uniform network view between the participating devices, the HRW VLAN distribution results will be consistent.

### 3.1.3 DF Election Handshake

The DF Election handshake will be accomplished in the following steps:

- The newly inserted PE will send the DF Request to previously inserted PEs with a new sequence number.
- The previously inserted PE(s) will receive the DF Request, will validate this request as per own discovery state and HRW results.
- The previously inserted PE(s) will program hardware to block the VLANs that must be transferred to the newly inserted PE.
- The previously inserted PE(s) will send DF Response (W/ ACK OR NACK) to the newly inserted PE with the same sequence number that was contained in the DF Request.
- Newly inserted PE will receive DF Response and validate it using the sequence number. It will take action per received DF Response message and will not wait for all previously inserted devices for faster convergence.
- In case of a DF Response ACK, newly inserted PE will program its hardware to assume the DF responsibility.

We don't need to have a handshake on a per VLAN/EVI basis but rather per pair of PEs in the redundancy group - i.e., if a new PE is added to an existing redundancy group of 3 PE devices, then we need only to have 3 handshakes. This is because the devices already are in sync about which VLANs to give-up/takeover (HRW).

At the end of these three phases, the VLAN DF role transfer would have happened in a deterministic way while ensuring minimum traffic loss. Device recovery and device insertion scenarios are identical in terms of the handshaking procedure. In next section, we describe the procedure details for device insertion.

### 3.1.4 Node Insertion

Consider the scenario where PE3 is inserted in the network, while PE1 and PE2 are already in stable state. PE3 will send/receive the following flags in the route Type 4:

- DF Request: Upon completing the DF Election, PE3 will send DF Request with a new sequence number. PE1 and PE2 will receive this message and respond with DF Response ACK or NACK with the same sequence number that was generated by PE3.
- DF Response ACK: When PE3 receives DF Response ACK from PE1 with the same sequence number as DF Request, it will take over the DF role for the appropriate VLANS that are being transferred from PE1. When DF Response ACK from PE2 arrives, the rest of the VLANS to be transferred from PE2 to PE3 are then taken over by PE3.
- DF Response NACK: If PE3 receives DF Response NACK from at least one of PE1 or PE2, it will not take over DF role and will start over.

Consider the scenario where two nodes PE3 and PE4 are being inserted at the same time. Both of them will send a DF Request to PE1 and PE2 at around the same time with possibly the same sequence number. When PE1 and PE2 respond with DF Response ACK, it is important to signify exactly whom the response is meant for as it could be for either requester (PE3 or PE4). To remove any ambiguity and false positives, the IP address of the requester MUST be included in the response message to specify who the response is meant for.

### 3.1.5 BGP Encoding

The EVPN NLRI comprises of Route Type (1B), Length (1B) and Route Type specific variable encoding. Here we propose the creation of two new EVPN route types:

- + 0x0C - DF Election Handshake Request Route
- + 0x0D - DF Election Handshake Response Route

#### 3.1.5.1 DF Election Handshake Request Route

A DF Election Handshake Request Type NLRI consists of the following:

```

+-----+
| RD (8 octets) |
+-----+
| Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets) |
+-----+
| DF-Flags (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Sequence Number (1 octet) |
+-----+

```

The DF-Flags can have the following values:

DF-INIT : Sent initially upon boot-up; bootstraps the network  
DF-REQUEST : Sent to request DF takeover

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, only the Ethernet Segment Identifier is considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI. The DF-Flag and Sequence number is to be treated as a route attribute as opposed to being part of the route.

### 3.5.1.2 DF Election Handshake Response Route

A DF Election Handshake Response Type NLRI consists of the following:

```

+-----+
| RD (8 octets) |
+-----+
| Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets) |
+-----+
| IP-Address Length (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Destination Router's IP Address |
| (4 or 16 octets) |
+-----+
| DF-Flags (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Sequence Number (1 octet) |
+-----+

```

The DF-Flags can have the following values:

DF-ACK : Sent to Acknowledge DF-REQUEST  
DF-NACK : Sent to Reject DF-Request

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, only the Ethernet Segment Identifier, IP Address Length and Destination Router's IP Address fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI. The DF-Flag and Sequence number is to be treated as a route attribute as opposed to being part of the route.

This document introduces a new DF Type called "HRW with Handshake algorithm" in the DF Election Extended Community defined in [DF-FRAMEWORK].

```

          1                               2                               3
    0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Type=0x06   | Sub-Type(0x06) | DF Type   | T | Bitmap   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|                                     Reserved = 0                                     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

DF Type 2: HRW with Handshake algorithm (explained in this document).

### 3.1.6 DF Handshake Scenarios

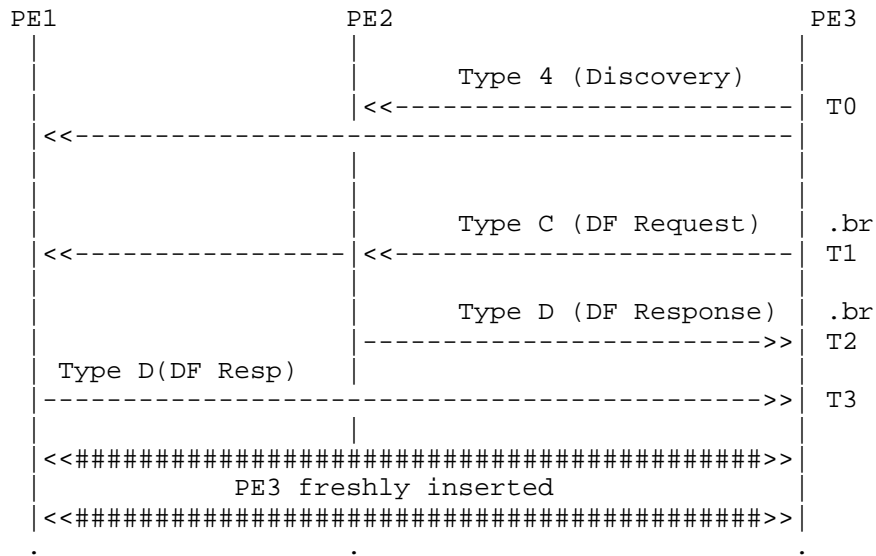
Consider the scenario where PE3 is freshly inserted into the network with PE1 and PE2 in steady state (as shown below). As shown in the sequence diagram below, at time = T0, PE3 will send Type 4 ES route and that will cause PE1 and PE2 to discover PE3.

Post the discovery timer, at time = T1, PE3 will send DF Request containing [ESI, DF-REQ, SEQ1].

PE2 responds via DF Response ACK at time = T2, with the same sequence number SEQ1. [ESI, DF-ACK, PE3, SEQ1]. Note that the sequence number is the same as is contained in the DF Request from PE3. PE3 will receive the DF Response ACK and take over the appropriate VLANs based on HRW only if the sequence number matches.

PE1 responds via DF Response ACK at time = T3, with the same sequence number SEQ1; [ESI, DF-ACK, PE3, SEQ1]. PE3 will receive the DF Response ACK and take over the appropriate VLANs based on HRW only if the sequence number matches.

By the end of the handshake, all appropriate VLANs for the ES are transferred from PE1 and PE2 to PE3 with a single per-ES handshake.

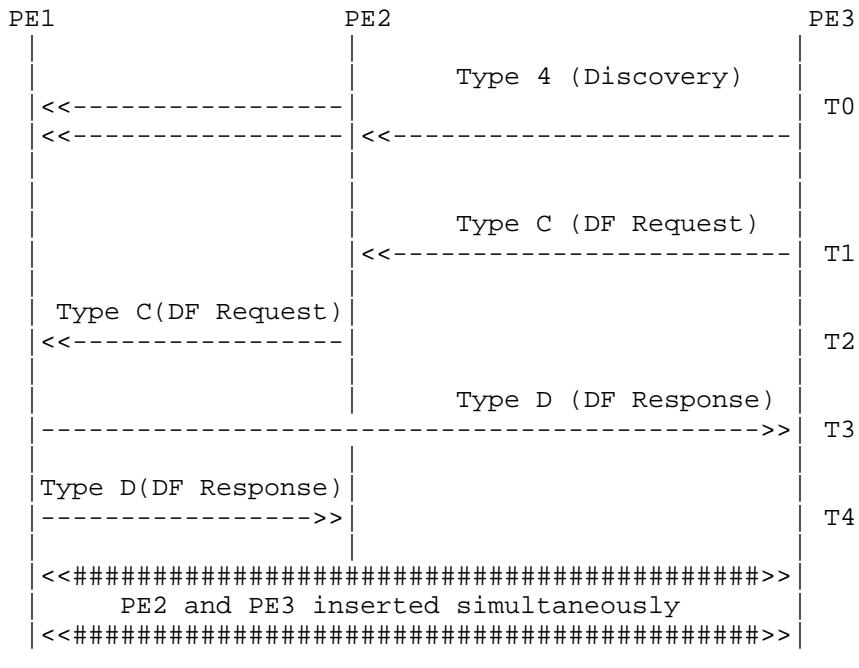


Consider the scenario where PE2 and PE3 are inserted simultaneously in the network where PE1 is in steady state (as shown below). PE2 and PE3 will send the Type 4 ES routes and start the discovery timer. This will cause PE1, PE2 and PE3 to discover each other.

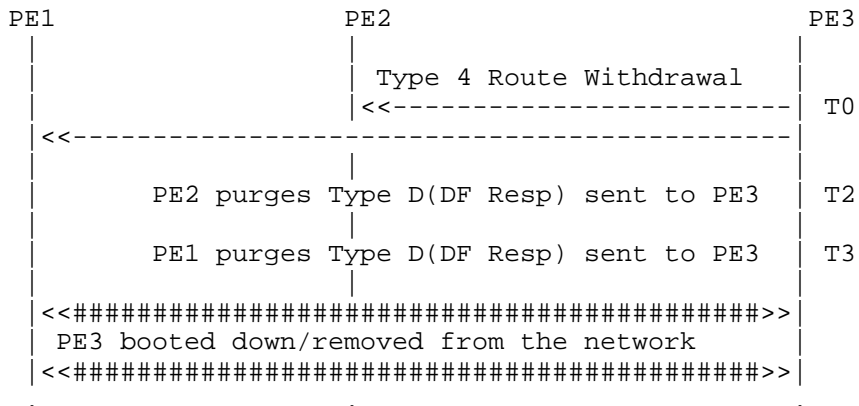
PE2 and PE3 will then simultaneously and separately send DF Request. PE1 will receive these requests and respond to them.

To avoid any ambiguity, PE1 will explicitly specify in the DF Request route the destination for which the DF-ACK is meant for. That is why the responses from PE1 will contain [ESI, DF-ACK, PE2, SEQ] and [ESI, DF-ACK, PE3, SEQ] to specify that the response is meant for PE2 and PE3 respectively.

Upon receiving the Type-D response message, PE2 and PE3 will take over the respective VLANs.



When PE3 is booted down or removed from the network, the routes formerly advertised by PE3 will be withdrawn, including the Type 4 route (as shown below). When PE1 and PE2 process the deletion of PE3's Type 4 route, they will clean up any DF handshake state pertaining to PE3. This means that PE1 and PE2 will withdraw the DF Response routes that they had earlier sent with PE3 as the destination.





### 3.1.7 Interoperability

Per redundancy group (per ES), for the DF election procedures to be globally convergent and unanimous, it is necessary that all the participating PEs agree on the DF Election algorithm to be used. It is, however, possible that some PEs continue to use the existing modulus based DF election and do not rely on the new handshake/sync procedures. PEs running an old versions of draft/RFC shall simply discard unrecognized new BGP extended communities.

A PE can indicate its willingness to support new DF handshake algorithm and Time Synchronization capability by signaling them in the DF Election Extended Community defined in [DF-FRAMEWORK] sent along with the Ethernet-Segment Route (Type-4).

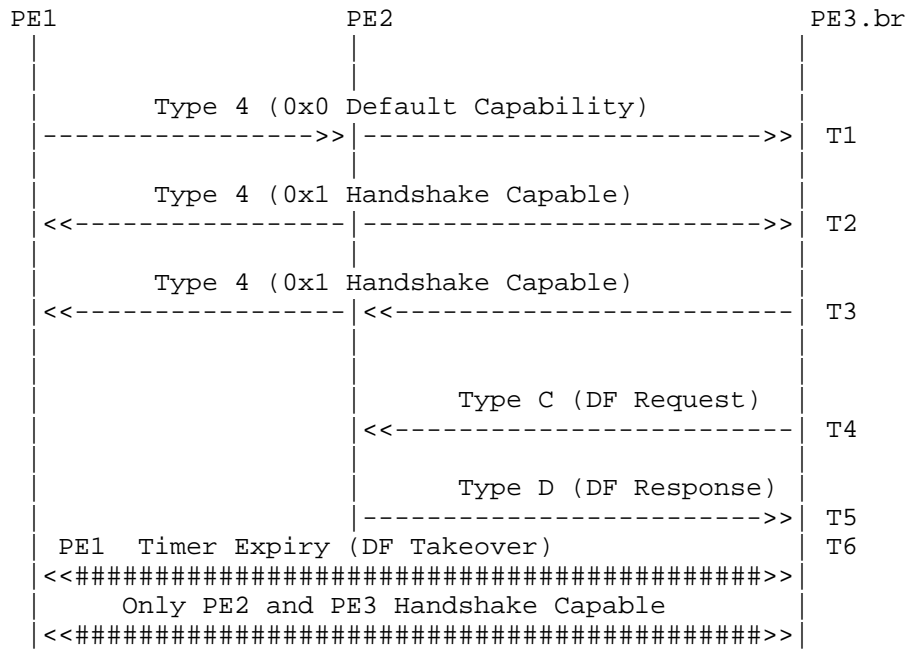
Considering that all the PE devices support the HRW election algorithm, but only a subset of them may have the capability of performing the handshake or synchronization mechanism. In such a situation, the following procedure are exercised.

If some PEs in the redundancy group indicate DF Type 3 (HRW with handshake) or DF Type 1 (HRW) and Time Synchronization capability (T=1), then these PEs SHALL perform only HRW without handshaking (DF Type 1) but with time synchronization. In other words, time synchronization has higher priority than handshaking.

If some PEs in the redundancy group indicate DF Type 3 (HRW with handshake) but without Time Synchronization capability (T=0) and some other PEs in the same redundancy group indicate DF Type 1 (HRW) but with Time Synchronization capability (T=1), then the PEs that have handshaking ability, SHALL perform HRW with handshaking among themselves and the PEs that Time Synchronization capability SHALL perform HRW with time synchronization among themselves.

If some PEs in the redundancy group indicate DF type 1 only without Time Synchronization capability, then these PEs SHALL perform HRW (DF Type 1) with default timer based mechanism defined in [RFC 7432].

In the illustration below, PE1, PE2 and PE3 send their respective Type 4 routes indicating their DF capabilities at time T1, T2 and T3 respectively. Only PE2 and PE3 are Handshake capable, hence only PE2 and PE3 partake in DF Handshaking procedure described here at time T4 and T5. PE1 on the other hand, runs the DF election timer and takes over the DF role upon timer expiry at time T6.



### 3.2 DF Election Synchronization Solution

If all PE devices attached to a given Ethernet Segment are clock-synchronized with each other, then the above handshaking procedures can be simplified and packet loss can be reduced from BGP-propagation time (between recovered PE and the DF PE) to very small time (e.g., milliseconds or less).

The simplified procedure is as follow:

First, the DF election procedure, described in RFC7432, is applied as before.

All PEs attached to a given Ethernet-Segment are clock-synchronized; using a networking protocol for clock synchronization (e.g. NTP, PTP, etc).

Newly inserted device PE or during failure recovery of a PE, that PE communicates the current time to peering partners plus the remaining peering timer time left. This constitute an "endtime" as see from local PE. That "endtime" is called "Service Carving Time" (SCT).

A new BGP Extended Community is advertised along with RT-4 to communicate to other partners the Service Carving Time.

Upon reception of that new BGP Extended Community, partner PEs know exactly its carving time. The notion of skew is introduced to eliminate any potential duplicate traffic or loops. They add a skew (default = -10ms) to the Service Carving Time to enforce this; basically partner PEs must carve first.

To summarize, all peering PEs carve almost simultaneously at the time announced by newly added / recovered PE. The newly added/recovered PE initiates the SCT, carves immediately on peering timer expiry. Other PE receiving RT-4 with a SCT BGP ExtComm, carve shortly before "SCT time".

### 3.2.3 Advantages

There are multiples advantages of using the approach. Here is a non-exhaustive list:

- A simple uni-directional signaling is all needed
- Backwards-compatible: old versions of draft/RFC shall simply discard unrecognized new SCT BGP ExtComm
- Multiple DF Election algorithms can be supported:
  - \* RFC7432's default ordered list ordinal algorithm (modulo)
  - \* HRW in [DF-FRAMEWORK], etc
- Independent of BGP transmission delay for RT-4
- Solutions is agnostic of the time synchronization mechanisms (e.g. NTP, PTP, ...)

### 3.2.4 Interoperability

Per redundancy group, for the DF election procedures to be globally convergent and unanimous, it is necessary that all the participating PEs agree on the DF Election algorithm to be used. It is, however, possible that some PEs continue to use the existing modulus based DF election and do not rely on the new SCT BGP extended community. PEs running an baseline DF election mechanism shall simply discard unrecognized new SCT BGP extended community.

A PE can indicate its willingness to support clock-synched carving by signaling the new SCT BGP extended community along with the Ethernet-Segment Route (Type-4).

### 3.2.5 BGP Encoding

A new BGP extended community needs to be defined to communicate the Service Carving Expected Timestamp for each Ethernet Segment.

A new transitive extended community where the Type field is 0x06, and the Sub-Type is <to be defined> is advertised along with Ethernet Segment route. Timestamp for expected Service carving is encoded as a 8-octet value as follows:

```

                                1                2                3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Type=0x06   | Sub-Type(TBD) |                               Timestamp(upper 16)|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|                               Timestamp (lower 32)                               |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

This document introduces a new flag called "T" (for Time Synchronization) to the bitmap field of the DF Election Extended Community defined in [DF-FRAMWORK].

```

                                1                2                3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Type=0x06   | Sub-Type(0x06)|   DF Type   |T|   Bitmap   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|                               Reserved = 0                               |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

T: This flag is the most significant bit of Bitmap field which is located in bit 24 as shown above. When set to 1, it indicates the desire to use Time Synchronization capability with the rest of the PEs in the ES. This capability is used in conjunction with the agreed upon DF Type (DF Election Type). For example if all the PEs in the ES indicated that they have Time Synchronization capability and they want the DF type be of HRW, then HRW algorithm is used in conjunction with this capability.

### 3.2.6 Note on NTP-based synchronization

The 64-bit timestamp used by NTP protocol consists of a 32-bit part for seconds and a 32-bit part for fractional second. Giving a time scale that rolls over every  $2^{32}$  seconds (136 years) and a theoretical resolution of  $2^{-32}$  seconds (233 picoseconds). The recommendation is to keep the top 32 bits and carry lower MSB 16 bits of fractional second.

### 3.2.7 An example

Let's take figure 1 as an example where initially PE2 had failed and PE1 had taken over.

Based on RFC-7432:

- Initial state: PE1 is in steady-state, PE2 is recovering
- PE2 recovers at (absolute) time t=99
- PE2 advertises RT-4 (sent at t=100) to partner PE1.
- PE2, it starts its 3sec peering timer as per RFC7432
- PE1 carves immediately on RT-4 reception. PE2 carves at time t=103.

With following procedure, there is a high chance to generate a traffic black hole or traffic loop. The peering timer value has a direct effect of this behavior. A short peering timer may generate loop whereas a long peering timer provide a prolong blackout.

Based on the SCT approach:

- Initial state: PE1 is in steady-state, PE2 is recovering
- PE2 recovers at (absolute) time t=99
- PE2 advertises RT-4 (sent at t=100) with target SCT value t=103 to partner PE1
- PE2 starts its 3sec peering timer as per RFC7432
- Both PE1 and PE2 carves at (absolute) time t=103; In fact, PE1 should carve slightly before PE2 (skew).

Using SCT approach, the effect of the peering timer is gone. Also, the BGP RT-4 transmission delay (from PE2 to PE1) becomes a no-op.

4 Acknowledgement Authors would like to acknowledge helpful comments and contributions of Satya Mohanty and Luc Andre Burdet.

### 5 Security Considerations

The mechanisms in this document use EVPN control plane as defined in [RFC7432]. Security considerations described in [RFC7432] are equally applicable. This document uses MPLS and IP-based tunnel technologies to support data plane transport. Security considerations described in [R7432] and in [ietf-evpn-overlay] are equally applicable.

### 6 IANA Considerations

Allocation of Extended Community Type and Sub-Type for EVPN.

## 7 References

### 7.1 Normative References

[KEYWORDS] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC7432] Sajassi et al., "BGP MPLS Based Ethernet VPN", February, 2015. [DF-FRAMEWORK] Rabadan, Mohanty et al., "Framework for EVPN Designated Forwarder Election Extensibility", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework-00, work in progress, March 5, 2018.

### 7.2 Informative References

## Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco  
Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Gaurav Badoni  
Cisco  
Email: [gbadoni@cisco.com](mailto:gbadoni@cisco.com)

Patrice Brissette  
Cisco  
Email: [pbrisset@cisco.com](mailto:pbrisset@cisco.com)

Dhananjaya Rao  
Cisco  
Email: [dhrao@cisco.com](mailto:dhrao@cisco.com)

John Drake  
Juniper  
Email: [jdrake@juniper.net](mailto:jdrake@juniper.net)



BESS Working Group  
Internet-Draft  
Intended Status: Standards Track

A. Sajassi  
G. Badoni  
D. Rao  
P. Brissette  
Cisco  
J. Drake  
Juniper  
J. Rabadan  
Nokia

Expires: September 19, 2018

March 19, 2018

Fast Recovery for EVPN DF Election  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-fast-df-recovery-02

Abstract

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution [RFC 7432] describes DF election procedures for multi-homing Ethernet Segments. These procedures are enhanced further in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by applying Highest Random Weight Algorithm for DF election in order to avoid DF status unnecessarily upon a failure. This draft makes further improvement to DF election procedures in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by providing two options for fast DF election upon recovery of the failed link or node associated with the multi-homing Ethernet Segment. This fast DF election is achieved independent of number of EVIs associated with that Ethernet Segment and it is performed via a simple signaling between the recovered PE and each PE in the multi-homing group.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at



<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

#### Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2017 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

#### Table of Contents

1	Introduction . . . . .	4
1.1	Terminology . . . . .	4
2	Challenges with Existing Solution . . . . .	4
3	Operation . . . . .	6
3.1	DF Election Handshake Solution . . . . .	6
3.1.1	Discovery . . . . .	6
3.1.2	DF candidates Determination . . . . .	6
3.1.3	DF Election Handshake . . . . .	7
3.1.4	Node Insertion . . . . .	8
3.1.5	BGP Encoding . . . . .	8
3.1.5.1	DF Election Handshake Request Route . . . . .	9
3.1.5.2	DF Election Handshake Response Route . . . . .	9
3.1.6	DF Handshake Scenarios . . . . .	11
3.1.7	Interoperability . . . . .	13
3.2	DF Election Synchronization Solution . . . . .	14
3.2.3	Advantages . . . . .	15
3.2.4	Interoperability . . . . .	16
3.2.5	BGP Encoding . . . . .	16
3.2.6	Note on NTP-based synchronization . . . . .	17
3.2.7	An example . . . . .	17
4	Acknowledgement . . . . .	18
5	Security Considerations . . . . .	18
6	IANA Considerations . . . . .	18

7 References . . . . . 18  
7.1 Normative References . . . . . 18  
7.2 Informative References . . . . . 18  
Authors' Addresses . . . . . 19

## 1 Introduction

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) solution [RFC 7432] is becoming pervasive in data center (DC) applications for Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) and DC interconnect (DCI) services, and in service provider (SP) applications for next generation virtual private LAN services.

EVPN solution [RFC 7432] describes DF election procedures for multi-homing Ethernet Segments. These procedures are enhanced further in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by applying Highest Random Weight Algorithm for DF election in order to avoid DF status change unnecessarily upon a link or node failure associated with the multi-homing Ethernet Segment. This draft makes further improvement to DF election procedures in [DF-FRAMEWORK] by providing two options for a fast DF election upon recovery of the failed link or node associated with the multi-homing Ethernet Segment. This DF election is achieved independent of number of EVIs associated with that Ethernet Segment and it is performed via a simple signaling between the recovered PE and each PE in the multi-homing group. The draft presents two signaling options. The first option is based on a bidirectional handshake procedure whereas the second option is based on simple one-way signaling mechanism.

### 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [KEYWORDS].

Provider Edge (PE) : A device that sits in the boundary of Provider and Customer networks and performs encaps/decap of data from L2 to L3 and vice-versa.

Designated Forwarder (DF): An PE that is currently forwarding (encapsulating/decapsulating) traffic for a given VLAN in and out of a site.

## 2 Challenges with Existing Solution

In EVPN technology, multiple PE devices have the ability to encaps and decap data belonging to the same VLAN. In certain situations, this may cause L2 duplicates and even loops if there is a momentary overlap of forwarding roles between two or more PE devices, leading to broadcast storms.

EVPN [RFC 7432] currently uses timer based synchronization among PE devices in redundancy group that can result in duplications (and even loops) because of multiple DFs if the timer is too short or

blackholing if the timer is too long.

Using site-of-origin Split Horizon filtering can prevent loops (but not duplicates), however if there are overlapping DFs in two different sites at the same time for the same VLAN, the site identifier will be different upon re-entry of the packet and hence the split horizon check will fail, leading to L2 loops.

The current state of art [DF-FRAMEWORK] uses the well known HRW (Highest Random Weight) algorithm to avoid reshuffling of VLANs among PE devices in the redundancy group upon failure/recovery and thus reducing the impact of failure/recovery to VLANs not on the failed/recovered ports. This eliminates loops/duplicates in failure scenarios.

However, upon PE insertion or port bring-up, HRW cannot help as a transfer of DF role need to happen to the newly inserted device/port while the old DF is still active.

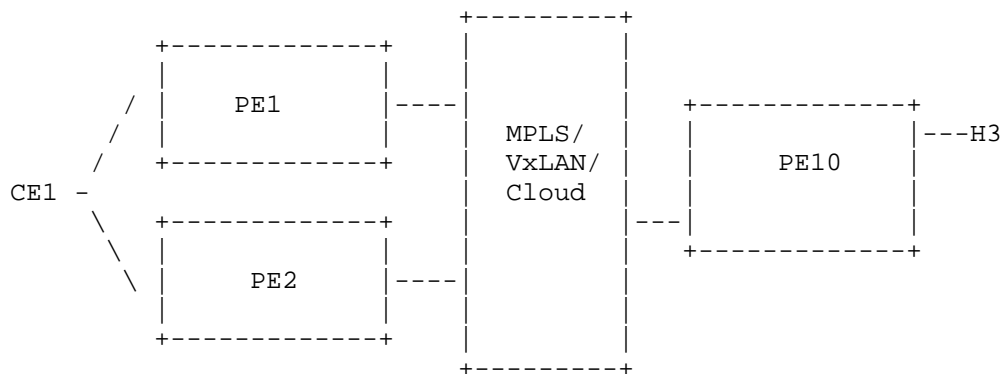


Figure 1: CE1 multi-homed to PE1 and PE2. Potential for duplicate DF.

In the Figure 1, when PE2 is inserted or booted up, PE1 will transfer DF role of some VLANs to PE2 to achieve load balancing. However, because there is no handshake mechanism between PE1 and PE2, duplication of DF roles for a give VLAN is possible. Duplication of DF roles may eventually lead to L2 loops as well as duplication of traffic.

Current state of EVPN art relies on a blackholing timer for transferring the DF role to the newly inserted device. This can cause the following issues:

- \* Loops/Duplicates if the timer value is too short

\* Prolonged Traffic Blackholing if the timer value is too long

This draft is proposing solutions that deterministically eliminates loops/duplicates and at the same time provides fast convergence upon PE/port insertion.

### 3 Operation

Here we describe two signaling mechanisms between the newly inserted PE and remaining PEs. The signaling is only possible once the newly inserted PE has reliably discovered the other PEs and vice versa. The first option is referred to as DF Election Handshake solution and is described in section 3.1. The second option is referred to as DF Election Synchronization Solution and is described in section 3.2.

#### 3.1 DF Election Handshake Solution

Due to HRW, the handshake will only be one per PE device and independent of EVI/VNI scale. Therefore, this solution is divided into three steps:

Phase 1: Discovery

Phase 2: DF Candidate Determination; HRW or Preference-based

Phase 3: Handshake

Following is the description each step in detail.

##### 3.1.1 Discovery

Each PE needs to have a consistent view of the network including the newly inserted PE.

Newly inserted device PE will advertise it's Ethernet Segment route and start a flood/wait timer. This timer should be large enough to guarantee the dissemination and receipt of this advertisement by previously inserted PEs.

As the old DF is continuously forwarding traffic while the new PE is running this timer, this timer can be made as long as required without impacting traffic convergence. The timer value can be the BGP session hold time in the worst case to ensure proper discovery.

##### 3.1.2 DF candidates Determination

After the discovery timer has elapsed, each PE would have an imported

list of the Ethernet Segment Routes from other PEs. The resultant database will comprise of all the DF candidates on a per ES basis and will be used for DF election. Each PE will independently run the selected DF algorithm - i.e., HRW algorithm (or Preference-based) for all VLANs in a given Ethernet Segment. Since the discovery phase guarantees uniform network view between the participating devices, the VLAN distribution results based on HRW (or Preference-based) will be consistent.

### 3.1.3 DF Election Handshake

The DF Election handshake will be accomplished in the following steps:

- The newly inserted PE will send the DF Request to previously inserted PEs with a new sequence number.
- The previously inserted PE(s) will receive the DF Request, will validate this request as per own discovery state and HRW (or Preference-based) results.
- The previously inserted PE(s) will program hardware to block the VLANs that must be transferred to the newly inserted PE.
- The previously inserted PE(s) will send DF Response (W/ ACK OR NACK) to the newly inserted PE with the same sequence number that was contained in the DF Request.
- Newly inserted PE will receive DF Response and validate it using the sequence number. It will take action per received DF Response message and will not wait for all previously inserted devices for faster convergence. The received DF Response is interpreted as an indication from the previously inserted PE to give up the DF role on those VLANs for which the newly inserted PE should be DF. In other words, the newly inserted PE will only take over as DF for a given VLAN/ISID if (a) it is the DF Election winner AND (b) it gets the ACK from the previous DF.
- In case of Preference-based DF Election, the above procedure should only be followed if there is at least one previously inserted PE that signals DP=0 in its ES route (there is no need for handshake in case of non-revertive mode).
- In case of a DF Response ACK, newly inserted PE will program its hardware to assume the DF responsibility.

We don't need to have a handshake on a per VLAN/EVI basis but rather per pair of PEs in the redundancy group - i.e., if a new PE is added

to an existing redundancy group of 3 PE devices, then we need only to have 3 handshakes. This is because the devices already are in sync about which VLANs to give-up/takeover (HRW).

At the end of these three phases, the VLAN DF role transfer would have happened in a deterministic way while ensuring minimum traffic loss. Device recovery and device insertion scenarios are identical in terms of the handshaking procedure. In next section, we describe the procedure details for device insertion.

#### 3.1.4 Node Insertion

Consider the scenario where PE3 is inserted in the network, while PE1 and PE2 are already in stable state. PE3 will send/receive the following flags along with the EVPN Type 4 route:

- DF Request: Upon completing the DF Election, PE3 will send DF Request with a new sequence number. PE1 and PE2 will receive this message and respond with DF Response ACK or NACK with the same sequence number that was generated by PE3.
- DF Response ACK: When PE3 receives DF Response ACK from PE1 with the same sequence number as DF Request, it will take over the DF role for the appropriate VLANs that are being transferred from PE1. When DF Response ACK from PE2 arrives, the rest of the VLANs to be transferred from PE2 to PE3 are then taken over by PE3.
- DF Response NACK: If PE3 receives DF Response NACK from at least one of PE1 or PE2, it will not take over DF role and will start over.

Consider the scenario where two nodes PE3 and PE4 are being inserted at the same time. Both of them will send a DF Request to PE1 and PE2 at around the same time with possibly the same sequence number. When PE1 and PE2 respond with DF Response ACK, it is important to signify exactly whom the response is meant for as it could be for either requester (PE3 or PE4). To remove any ambiguity and false positives, the IP address of the requester MUST be included in the response message to specify who the response is meant for.

#### 3.1.5 BGP Encoding

The EVPN NLRI comprises of Route Type (1B), Length (1B) and Route Type specific variable encoding. Here we propose the creation of two new EVPN route types:

- + 0x0C - DF Election Handshake Request Route
- + 0x0D - DF Election Handshake Response Route

## 3.1.5.1 DF Election Handshake Request Route

A DF Election Handshake Request Type NLRI consists of the following:

```

+-----+
| RD (8 octets) |
+-----+
| Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets) |
+-----+
| DF-Flags (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Sequence Number (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Originating Router's IP Address |
| (4 or 16 octets) |
+-----+

```

The DF-Flags can have the following values:

DF-INIT : Sent initially upon boot-up; bootstraps the network  
DF-REQUEST : Sent to request DF takeover

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, the Ethernet Segment Identifier and Originating Router's IP address fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI. The DF-Flag and Sequence number is to be treated as a route attribute as opposed to being part of the route. This route is sent along with ESI-Import route target.

## 3.5.1.2 DF Election Handshake Response Route

A DF Election Handshake Response Type NLRI consists of the following:



```

+-----+
| RD (8 octets) |
+-----+
| Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets) |
+-----+
| IP-Address Length (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Destination Router's IP Address |
| (4 or 16 octets) |
+-----+
| DF-Flags (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Sequence Number (1 octet) |
+-----+
| Originating Router's IP Address |
| (4 or 16 octets) |
+-----+

```

The DF-Flags can have the following values:

```

DF-ACK      : Sent to Acknowledge DF-REQUEST
DF-NACK     : Sent to Reject DF-Request

```

For the purpose of BGP route key processing, the Ethernet Segment Identifier, IP Address Length and Destination Router's IP Address fields, and Originating Router's IP address fields are considered to be part of the prefix in the NLRI. The DF-Flag and Sequence number is to be treated as a route attribute as opposed to being part of the route. This route is sent along with ESI-Import route target.

This document introduces a new flag called "H" (for Handshake) to the bitmap field of the DF Election Extended Community defined in [DF-FRAMWORK].

```

          1                2                3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Type=0x06   | Sub-Type(0x06) | DF Type   | P|A|H|T| Bitmap |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|                                     Reserved = 0                                     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

H: This flag is located in bit position 26 as shown above. When set to 1, it indicates the desire to use Handshaking capability with the rest of the PEs in the ES. This capability can only be used with a selected number of DF election algorithms such as HRW and Preference-

based.

### 3.1.6 DF Handshake Scenarios

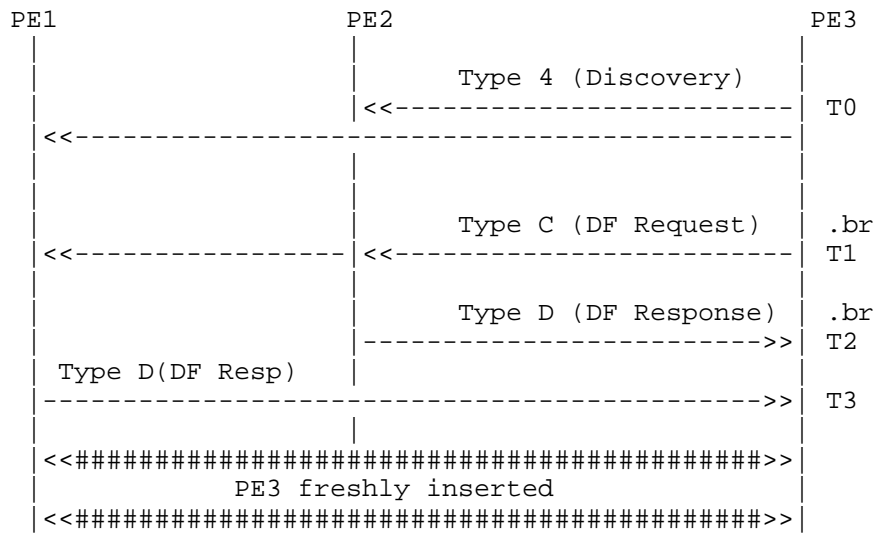
Consider the scenario where PE3 is freshly inserted into the network with PE1 and PE2 in steady state (as shown below). As shown in the sequence diagram below, at time = T0, PE3 will send Type 4 ES route and that will cause PE1 and PE2 to discover PE3.

Post the discovery timer, at time = T1, PE3 will send DF Request containing [ESI, DF-REQ, SEQ1].

PE2 responds via DF Response ACK at time = T2, with the same sequence number SEQ1. [ESI, DF-ACK, PE3, SEQ1]. Note that the sequence number is the same as is contained in the DF Request from PE3. PE3 will receive the DF Response ACK and take over the appropriate VLANs based on HRW only if the sequence number matches.

PE1 responds via DF Response ACK at time = T3, with the same sequence number SEQ1; [ESI, DF-ACK, PE3, SEQ1]. PE3 will receive the DF Response ACK and take over the appropriate VLANs based on HRW only if the sequence number matches.

By the end of the handshake, all appropriate VLANs for the ES are transferred from PE1 and PE2 to PE3 with a single per-ES handshake.

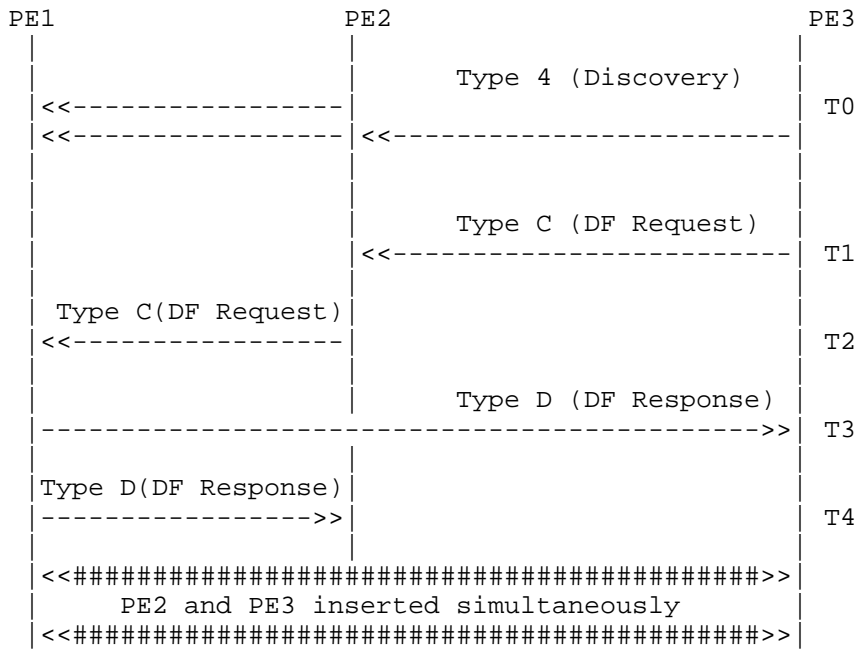


Consider the scenario where PE2 and PE3 are inserted simultaneously in the network where PE1 is in steady state (as shown below). PE2 and PE3 will send the Type 4 ES routes and start the discovery timer. This will cause PE1, PE2 and PE3 to discover each other.

PE2 and PE3 will then simultaneously and separately send DF Request. PE1 will receive these requests and respond to them.

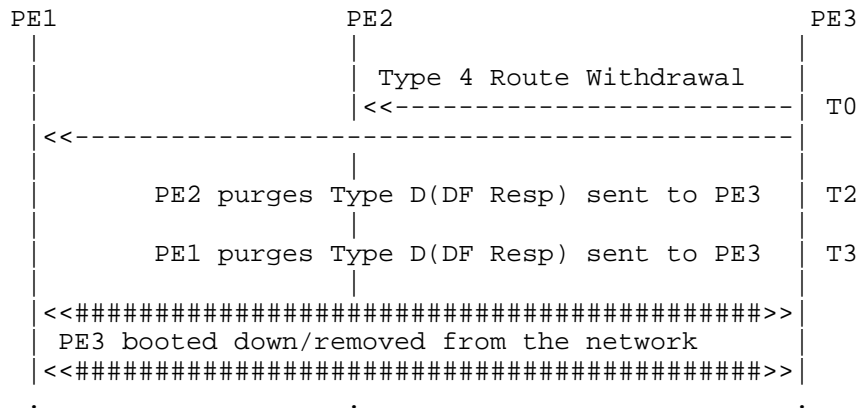
To avoid any ambiguity, PE1 will explicitly specify in the DF Request route the destination for which the DF-ACK is meant for. That is why the responses from PE1 will contain [ESI, DF-ACK, PE2, SEQ] and [ESI, DF-ACK, PE3, SEQ] to specify that the response is meant for PE2 and PE3 respectively.

Upon receiving the Type-D response message, PE2 and PE3 will take over the respective VLANs.



When PE3 is booted down or removed from the network, the routes formerly advertised by PE3 will be withdrawn, including the Type 4 route (as shown below). When PE1 and PE2 process the deletion of PE3's Type 4 route, they will clean up any DF handshake state pertaining to PE3. This means that PE1 and PE2 will withdraw the DF Response routes that they had earlier sent with PE3 as the

destination.



### 3.1.7 Interoperability

Per redundancy group (per ES), for the DF election procedures to be globally convergent and unanimous, it is necessary that all the participating PEs agree on the DF Election algorithm to be used. It is, however, possible that some PEs continue to use the existing modulus based DF election and do not rely on the new handshake/sync procedures. PEs running an old versions of draft/RFC shall simply discard unrecognized new BGP extended communities.

A PE can indicate its willingness to support new Handshake and/or Time Synchronization capabilities by signaling them in the DF Election Extended Community defined in [DF-FRAMEWORK] sent along with the Ethernet-Segment Route (Type-4).

Considering that all the PE devices support the HRW election algorithm, but only a subset of them may have the capability of performing the handshake or synchronization mechanism. In such a situation, the following procedure are exercised.

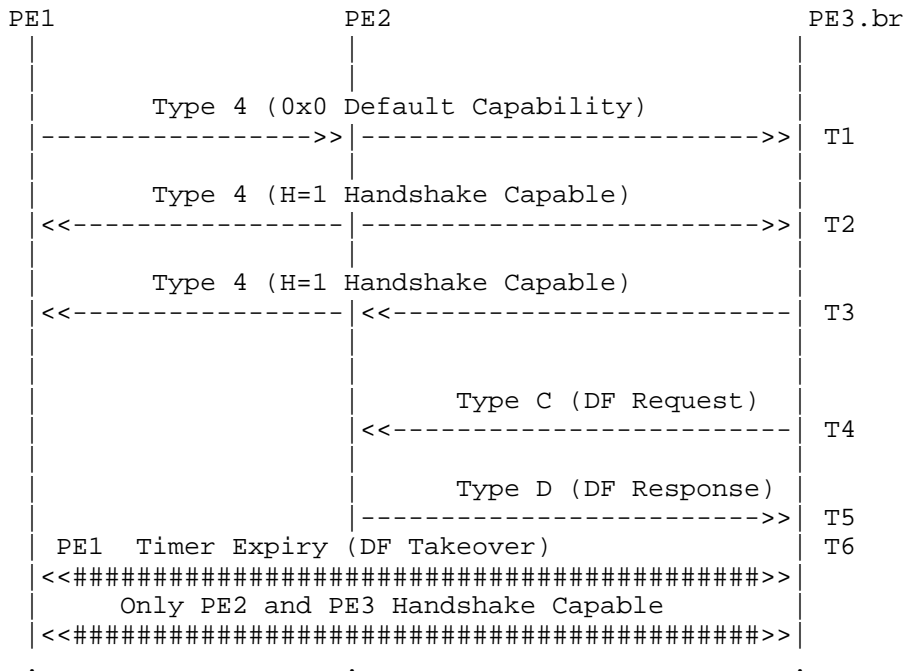
If some PEs in the redundancy group signal both Handshake and Time Synchronization capabilities (both H & T set to 1), then Time Synchronization capability SHALL be chosen over Handshake capability with the HRW (or Preference-based) DF election algorithm.

If some PEs in the redundancy group signal Time Synchronization (T=1) but not Handshaking (H=0); whereas, some other PEs in the same redundancy group signal Handshaking (H=1) but not Time

Synchronization (T=0), then the PEs that have handshaking ability, SHALL perform HRW with handshaking among themselves and the PEs that Time Synchronization capability SHALL perform HRW (or Preference-based) with time synchronization among themselves.

If some PEs in the redundancy group don't signal either Time Synchronization or Handshaking capabilities, then these PEs SHALL perform HRW (or Preference-based) with default timer based mechanism defined in [RFC 7432].

In the illustration below, PE1, PE2 and PE3 send their respective Type 4 routes indicating their DF capabilities at time T1, T2 and T3 respectively. Only PE2 and PE3 are Handshake capable, hence only PE2 and PE3 partake in DF Handshaking procedure described here at time T4 and T5. PE1 on the other hand, runs the DF election timer and takes over the DF role upon timer expiry at time T6.



### 3.2 DF Election Synchronization Solution

If all PE devices attached to a given Ethernet Segment are clock-synchronized with each other, then the above handshaking procedures can be simplified and packet loss can be reduced from BGP-propagation time (between recovered PE and the DF PE) to very small time (e.g., milliseconds or less).

The simplified procedure is as follow:

First, the DF election procedure, described in RFC7432, is applied as before.

All PEs attached to a given Ethernet-Segment are clock-synchronized; using a networking protocol for clock synchronization (e.g. NTP, PTP, etc).

Newly inserted device PE or during failure recovery of a PE, that PE communicates the current time to peering partners plus the remaining peering timer time left. This constitute an "endtime" as see from local PE. That "endtime" is called "Service Carving Time" (SCT).

A new BGP Extended Community is advertised along with RT-4 to communicate to other partners the Service Carving Time.

Upon reception of that new BGP Extended Community, partner PEs know exactly its carving time. The notion of skew is introduced to eliminate any potential duplicate traffic or loops. They add a skew (default = -10ms) to the Service Carving Time to enforce this; basically partner PEs must carve first.

To summarize, all peering PEs carve almost simultaneously at the time announced by newly added / recovered PE. The newly added/recovered PE initiates the SCT, carves immediately on peering timer expiry. Other PE receiving RT-4 with a SCT BGP ExtComm, carve shortly before "SCT time".

### 3.2.3 Advantages

There are multiples advantages of using the approach. Here is a non-exhaustive list:

- A simple uni-directional signaling is all needed
- Backwards-compatible: old versions of draft/RFC shall simply discard unrecognized new SCT BGP ExtComm
- Multiple DF Election algorithms can be supported:
  - \* RFC7432's default ordered list ordinal algorithm (modulo)

- \* HRW in [DF-FRAMEWORK], etc
- Independent of BGP transmission delay for RT-4
- Solutions is agnostic of the time synchronization mechanisms (e.g. NTP, PTP, ...)

### 3.2.4 Interoperability

Per redundancy group, for the DF election procedures to be globally convergent and unanimous, it is necessary that all the participating PEs agree on the DF Election algorithm to be used. It is, however, possible that some PEs continue to use the existing modulus based DF election and do not rely on the new SCT BGP extended community. PEs running an baseline DF election mechanism shall simply discard unrecognized new SCT BGP extended community.

A PE can indicate its willingness to support clock-synched carving by signaling the new SCT BGP extended community along with the Ethernet-Segment Route (Type-4).

### 3.2.5 BGP Encoding

A new BGP extended community needs to be defined to communicate the Service Carving Expected Timestamp for each Ethernet Segment.

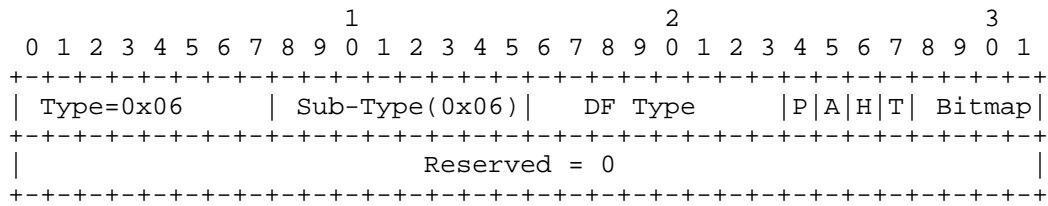
A new transitive extended community where the Type field is 0x06, and the Sub-Type is <to be defined> is advertised along with Ethernet Segment route. Timestamp for expected Service carving is encoded as a 8-octet value as follows:

```

          1              2              3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Type=0x06 | Sub-Type(TBD) |                               Timestamp(upper 16) |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|                               Timestamp (lower 32)                               |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

This document introduces a new flag called "T" (for Time Synchronization) to the bitmap field of the DF Election Extended Community defined in [DF-FRAMEWORK].



T: This flag is located in bit position 27 as shown above. When set to 1, it indicates the desire to use Time Synchronization capability with the rest of the PEs in the ES. This capability is used in conjunction with the agreed upon DF Type (DF Election Type). For example if all the PEs in the ES indicated that they have Time Synchronization capability and they want the DF type be of HRW, then HRW algorithm is used in conjunction with this capability.

### 3.2.6 Note on NTP-based synchronization

The 64-bit timestamp used by NTP protocol consists of a 32-bit part for seconds and a 32-bit part for fractional second. Giving a time scale that rolls over every  $2^{32}$  seconds (136 years) and a theoretical resolution of  $2^{32}$  seconds (233 picoseconds). The recommendation is to keep the top 32 bits and carry lower MSB 16 bits of fractional second.

### 3.2.7 An example

Let's take figure 1 as an example where initially PE2 had failed and PE1 had taken over.

Based on RFC-7432:

- Initial state: PE1 is in steady-state, PE2 is recovering
- PE2 recovers at (absolute) time  $t=99$
- PE2 advertises RT-4 (sent at  $t=100$ ) to partner PE1.
- PE2, it starts its 3sec peering timer as per RFC7432
- PE1 carves immediately on RT-4 reception. PE2 carves at time  $t=103$ .

With following procedure, there is a high chance to generate a traffic black hole or traffic loop. The peering timer value has a direct effect of this behavior. A short peering timer may generate loop whereas a long peering timer provide a prolong blackout.

Based on the SCT approach:

- Initial state: PE1 is in steady-state, PE2 is recovering



- PE2 recovers at (absolute) time t=99
- PE2 advertises RT-4 (sent at t=100) with target SCT value t=103 to partner PE1
- PE2 starts its 3sec peering timer as per RFC7432
- Both PE1 and PE2 carves at (absolute) time t=103; In fact, PE1 should carve slightly before PE2 (skew).

Using SCT approach, the effect of the peering timer is gone. Also, the BGP RT-4 transmission delay (from PE2 to PE1) becomes a no-op.

- 4 Acknowledgement Authors would like to acknowledge helpful comments and contributions of Satya Mohanty and Luc Andre Burdet.
- 5 Security Considerations

The mechanisms in this document use EVPN control plane as defined in [RFC7432]. Security considerations described in [RFC7432] are equally applicable. This document uses MPLS and IP-based tunnel technologies to support data plane transport. Security considerations described in [R7432] and in [ietf-evpn-overlay] are equally applicable.

- 6 IANA Considerations

Allocation of Extended Community Type and Sub-Type for EVPN.

- 7 References

- 7.1 Normative References

[KEYWORDS] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC7432] Sajassi et al., "BGP MPLS Based Ethernet VPN", February, 2015.

[DF-FRAMEWORK] Rabadan, Mohanty et al., "Framework for EVPN Designated Forwarder Election Extensibility", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework-00, work in progress, March 5, 2018.

- 7.2 Informative References

Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco  
Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Gaurav Badoni  
Cisco  
Email: [gbadoni@cisco.com](mailto:gbadoni@cisco.com)

Patrice Brissette  
Cisco  
Email: [pbrisset@cisco.com](mailto:pbrisset@cisco.com)

Dhananjaya Rao  
Cisco  
Email: [dhrao@cisco.com](mailto:dhrao@cisco.com)

John Drake  
Juniper  
Email: [jdrake@juniper.net](mailto:jdrake@juniper.net)

Jorge Rabadan  
Juniper  
Email: [jorge.rabadan@nokia.com](mailto:jorge.rabadan@nokia.com)

BESS WorkGroup  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: September 4, 2018

Ali. Sajassi  
Mankamana. Mishra  
Samir. Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
Jorge. Rabadan  
Nokia  
John. Drake  
Juniper Networks  
March 3, 2018

Per multicast flow Designated Forwarder Election for EVPN  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election-00

#### Abstract

[RFC7432] describes mechanism to elect designated forwarder (DF) at the granularity of (ESI, EVI) which is per VLAN (or per group of VLANs in case of VLAN bundle or VLAN-aware bundle service). However, the current level of granularity of per-VLAN is not adequate for some of applications. [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] improves base line DF election. This document is an extension to HRW base drafts ([I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election]) and further enhances HRW algorithm to do DF election at the granularity of (ESI, VLAN, Mcast flow).

#### Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on September 4, 2018.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

- 1. Introduction . . . . . 2
- 2. Terminology . . . . . 4
- 3. The DF Election Extended Community . . . . . 4
- 4. HRW base per multicast flow EVPN DF election . . . . . 6
  - 4.1. DF election for IGMP (S,G) membership request . . . . . 6
  - 4.2. DF election for IGMP (\*,G) membership request . . . . . 6
  - 4.3. Default DF election procedure . . . . . 7
- 5. Procedure to use per multicast flow DF election algorithm . . . . . 7
- 6. Triggers for DF re-election . . . . . 9
- 7. Protocol Considerations . . . . . 9
- 8. Security Considerations . . . . . 10
- 9. IANA Considerations . . . . . 10
- 10. Acknowledgement . . . . . 10
- 11. Normative References . . . . . 10
- Authors' Addresses . . . . . 11

1. Introduction

EVPN based All-Active multi-homing is becoming the basic building block for providing redundancy in next generation data center deployments as well as service provider access/aggregation network. [RFC7432] defines role of a designated forwarder as the node in the redundancy group that is responsible to forward Broadcast, Unknown unicast, Multicast (BUM) traffic on that Ethernet Segment (CE device or network) in an All-Active multi-homing.

This DF election mechanism allows selecting a DF at the granularity of (ES, VLAN) or (ES, VLAN bundle) for Broadcast, Unknown Unicast, or Multicast (BUM) traffic. Though [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] improves the default DF election procedure , still it does not fit well for some of service provider

residential application, where whole multicast traffic is delivered on single VLAN.

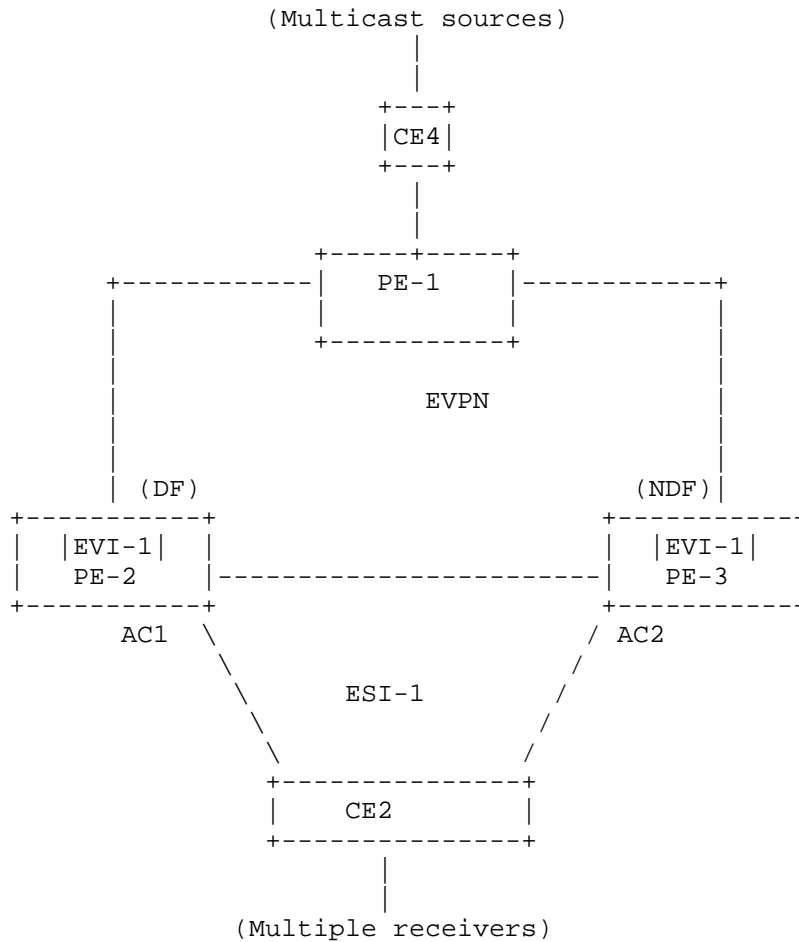


Figure 1: Multi-homing Network of EVPN for IPTV deployments

Consider the above topology, which shows residential deployment scenario, where multiple receivers are behind all active multihoming segment. All of the multicast traffic is provisioned on EVI-1. Assume PE-2 get elected as DF. According to [RFC7432] PE-2 will be responsible for forwarding multicast traffic to that Ethernet segment.

- o Forcing sole data plane forwarding responsibility on the PE-2 proves a limitation in the current DF election mechanism. In topology at Figure 1 would always have only one of the PE to be elected as DF irrespective of which current DF election mechanism is in use (defined in [RFC7432] or [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election]).
- o In the above deployment we have to consider one more factor, Network bandwidth is shared between multicast and unicast flow. At any given point of time if AC1 already has unicast traffic flow which is taking good amount of network bandwidth. we would have very limited bandwidth available for multicast flows. Even though PE-3 to CE2 (AC2) has not been used much, still we would end up having limitation about how much multicast can flow through AC1.

In this document, we propose an extension to HRW base drafts to allow DF election at the granularity of (ESI, VLAN, Mcast flow) which would allow multicast flows to be distributed among redundancy group PE's to share the load.

## 2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119] .

With respect to EVPN, this document follows the terminology that has been defined in [RFC7432] and [RFC4601] for multicast terminology.

## 3. The DF Election Extended Community

[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] defines extended community, which would be used for PE's in redundancy group to come to an agreement about which DF election procedure is supported. A PE can notify other participating PE's in redundancy group about its willingness to support Per multicast flow base DF election capability by signaling a DF election extended community along with Ethernet-Segment Route (Type-4). current proposal extends the existing extended community defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election]. This draft defines new a DF type.

- o DF type (1 octet) - Encodes the DF Election algorithm values (between 0 and 255) that the advertising PE desires to use for the ES.
  - \* Type 0: Default DF Election algorithm, or modulus-based algorithms in [RFC7432].

- \* Type 1: HRW algorithm defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election]
  - \* Type 4: HRW base per multicast flow DF election (explained in this document)
  - \* Type 5 - 254: Unassigned
  - \* Type 255: Reserved for Experimental Use.
- o The [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election] describes encoding of capabilities associated to the DF election algorithm using Bitmap field. When these capabilities bits are set along with the DF type-4, then these capabilities need to be interpreted in context of this new DF type-4. For example consider a scenario where all PEs in the same redundancy group (same ES) can support both AC-DF and DF type-4 and thus they receive such indications from the other PEs in the ES. In this scenario, if a VLAN is not active in a PE, then the DF election procedure on all PEs in the ES should factor that in and exclude that PE in the DF election per multicast flow.
  - o A PE SHOULD attach the DF election Extended Community to ES route and Extended Community MUST be sent if the ES is locally configured for DF type Per Multicast flow DF election. Only one DF Election Extended community can be sent along with an ES route.
  - o When a PE receives the ES Routes from all the other PE's for the ES, it check if all of other PE's have advertised their capability about Per multicast flow DF election procedure. If all of them have advertised capability, it performs DF election based on Per multicast flow procedure. But if
    - \* There is at least one PE which advertised route-4 ( AD per ES Route) which does not indicates its capability to perform Per multicast flow DF election. OR
    - \* There is at least one PE signals single active in the AD per ES route

It MUST be considered as an indication to support of only Default DF election [RFC7432] and DF election procedure in [RFC7432] MUST be used.

#### 4. HRW base per multicast flow EVPN DF election

This document is an extension of [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election], so this draft does not repeat description of HRW algorithm itself.

EVPN PE does the discovery of redundancy group based on [RFC7432]. If redundancy group consists of N EVPN PE nodes. Then after the discovery all PEs build an unordered list of IP address of all the nodes in redundancy group. Procedure defined in this draft does not require PE's to be ordered list. Address [i] denotes the IP address of i'th EVPN PE in redundancy group where  $(0 < i \leq N)$ .

##### 4.1. DF election for IGMP (S,G) membership request

The DF is the PE who has maximum affinity for (S, G, V, ESI) where

- o S - Multicast Source
- o G - Multicast Group
- o V - Vlan ID for Ethernet Tag V.
- o ESI - Ethernet Segment Identifier

In case of tie choose the PE whose IP address is numerically least.

The affinity of PE(i) to (S,G,VLAN ID, ESI) is calculated by function,  $\text{affinity}(S,G,V, \text{ESI}, \text{Address}(i))$ , where  $(0 < i \leq N)$ , PE(i) is the PE at ordinal i, address(i) is the IP address of PE at ordinal i

- o  $\text{affinity}(S,G,V, \text{ESI}, \text{Address}(i)) = (1103515245 \cdot ((1103515245 \cdot \text{Address}(i) + 12345) \text{ XOR } D(S,G,V,\text{ESI})) + 12345) \pmod{2^{31}}$
- o  $D(S,G,V, \text{ESI}) = \text{CRC}_{32}(S,G,V, \text{ESI})$ .

Here  $D(S,G,V,\text{ESI})$  is the 32-bit digest (CRC\_32) of the Source IP, Group IP, Vlan ID for Ethernet Tag V. Source and Group IP address length does not matter as only the lower order 31 bits are modulo significant.

##### 4.2. DF election for IGMP (\*,G) membership request

In case of IGMP membership request where source is not known. The DF is the PE which has maximum affinity for (G,V, ESI) where



- o G - Multicast Group
- o V - Vlan ID for Ethernet Tag V.
- o ESI - Ethernet Segment Identifier

In case of tie choose the PE whose IP address is numerically least.

The affinity of PE(i) to (G,V, ESI) is calculated by function, affinity (G,V, ESI, Address(i)), where (0 < i <= N), PE(i) is the PE at ordinal i, address(i) is the IP address of PE at ordinal i

- o affinity (G, V, ESI, Address(i)) = (1103515245.  
((1103515245.Address(i) + 12345) XOR D(G,V,ESI))+12345) (mod 2<sup>31</sup>)
- o D(G,V, ESI) = CRC\_32(G,V, ESI).

Here D(G,V,ESI) is the 32-bit digest (CRC\_32) of the Group IP, Vlan ID for Ethernet Tag V. Source and Group IP address length does not matter as only the lower order 31 bits are modulo significant.

#### 4.3. Default DF election procedure

Even if all of the PE's indicate their availability to participate in per multicast flow DF election procedure, there is need to have default DF election algorithm. Since Per multicast flow DF election is applicable for only those multicast flows for which PE has received membership request. For other BUM traffic, forwarding plane need default DF election procedure. And we use HRW based DF election procedure as default one in these cases which is defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df] and [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election].

#### 5. Procedure to use per multicast flow DF election algorithm

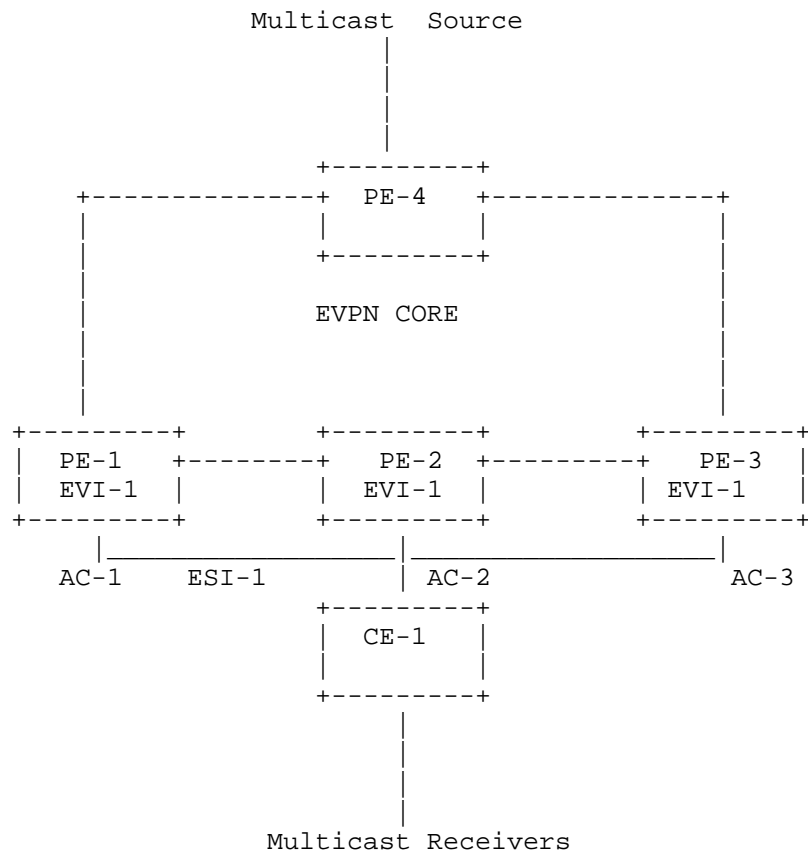


Figure-2 : Multihomed network

Figure-2 shows multihomed network. Where EVPN PE-1, PE-2, PE-3 are multihomed to CE-1. Multiple multicast receivers are behind all active multihoming segment.

1. PE's connected to the same Ethernet segment can automatically discover each other through exchange of the Ethernet Segment Route. This draft does not change any of this procedure, it still uses procedure defined in [RFC7432].
2. Each of the PE's in redundancy group advertise Ethernet segment route with extended community indicating their ability to participate in per multicast flow DF election procedure. Since Per multicast flow would not be applicable unless PE learns about membership request from receiver, there is need to have default DF election among PE's in redundancy group for BUM traffic. In initial phase we use Section 4.3 DF election procedure.

3. When receiver starts sending membership request for (s1,g1) where s1 is multicast source address and g1 is multicast group address, CE-1 could hash membership request (IGMP join) to any of the PE's in redundancy group. Lets consider it is hashed to PE-2. [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-ml-d-proxy] defines procedure to sync IGMP join state among redundancy group of PE's. Now each of the PE would have information about membership request (s1,g1) and each of them run DF election procedure Section 4.1 to elect DF among participating PE's in redundancy group. Consider PE-2 gets elected as DF for multicast flow (s1,g1).
  1. PE-1 forwarding state would be nDF for flow (s1,g1) and DF for rest other BUM traffic.
  2. PE-2 forwarding state would be DF for flow (s1,g1) and nDF for rest other BUM traffic.
  3. PE-3 forwarding state would be nDF for flow (s1,g1) and rest other BUM traffic.
4. As and when new multicast membership request comes, same procedure as above would continue.

#### 6. Triggers for DF re-election

There are multiple triggers which can cause DF re-election. Some of the triggers could be

1. Local ES going down due to physical failure or configuration change
2. Detection of new PE through ES route.
3. AC going up / down

This document does not provide any new mechanism to handle DF re-election procedure. it does uses existing mechanism defined in [RFC7432]. When ever either of trigger occur, DF re-election would be done. and all of the flows would be redistributed among existing PE's in redundancy group for ES.

#### 7. Protocol Considerations

More details to be added in next version.

## 8. Security Considerations

The same Security Considerations described in [RFC7432] are valid for this document.

## 9. IANA Considerations

There are no new IANA considerations in this document.

## 10. Acknowledgement

## 11. Normative References

[HRW1999] IEEE, "Using name-based mappings to increase hit rates", IEEE HRW, February 1998.

[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df]  
Rabadan, J., Nagaraj, K., Sathappan, S., Prabhu, V., Liu, A., and W. Lin, "AC-Influenced Designated Forwarder Election for EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-ac-df-03 (work in progress), January 2018.

[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election]  
satyamoh@cisco.com, s., Patel, K., Sajassi, A., Drake, J., and T. Przygienda, "A new Designated Forwarder Election for the EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-03 (work in progress), October 2017.

[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-ml-d-proxy]  
Sajassi, A., Thoria, S., Patel, K., Yeung, D., Drake, J., and W. Lin, "IGMP and MLD Proxy for EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-ml-d-proxy-00 (work in progress), March 2017.

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.

[RFC4601] Fenner, B., Handley, M., Holbrook, H., and I. Kouvelas, "Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised)", RFC 4601, DOI 10.17487/RFC4601, August 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4601>>.

[RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A.,  
Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based  
Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February  
2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.

Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Mankamana Mishra  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: [mankamis@cisco.com](mailto:mankamis@cisco.com)

Samir Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: [sthoria@cisco.com](mailto:sthoria@cisco.com)

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
777 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
UNITED STATES

Email: [jorge.rabadan@nokia.com](mailto:jorge.rabadan@nokia.com)

John Drake  
Juniper Networks

Email: [jdrake@juniper.net](mailto:jdrake@juniper.net)

BESS WorkGroup  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: December 30, 2018

Ali. Sajassi  
Mankamana. Mishra  
Samir. Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
Jorge. Rabadan  
Nokia  
John. Drake  
Juniper Networks  
June 28, 2018

Per multicast flow Designated Forwarder Election for EVPN  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-per-mcast-flow-df-election-01

#### Abstract

[RFC7432] describes mechanism to elect designated forwarder (DF) at the granularity of (ESI, EVI) which is per VLAN (or per group of VLANs in case of VLAN bundle or VLAN-aware bundle service). However, the current level of granularity of per-VLAN is not adequate for some applications. [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework] improves base line DF election by introducing HRW DF election. [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-ml-d-proxy] introduces applicability of EVPN to Multicast flows, routes to sync them and a default DF election. This document is an extension to HRW base draft [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework] and further enhances HRW algorithm for the Multicast flows to do DF election at the granularity of (ESI, VLAN, Mcast flow).

#### Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on December 30, 2018.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
2. Terminology . . . . .	4
3. The DF Election Extended Community . . . . .	4
4. HRW base per multicast flow EVPN DF election . . . . .	6
4.1. DF election for IGMP (S,G) membership request . . . . .	6
4.2. DF election for IGMP (*,G) membership request . . . . .	7
4.3. Default DF election procedure . . . . .	7
5. Procedure to use per multicast flow DF election algorithm . . . . .	8
6. Triggers for DF re-election . . . . .	9
7. Security Considerations . . . . .	10
8. IANA Considerations . . . . .	10
9. Acknowledgement . . . . .	10
10. Normative References . . . . .	10
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	11

1. Introduction

EVPN based All-Active multi-homing is becoming the basic building block for providing redundancy in next generation data center deployments as well as service provider access/aggregation networks. [RFC7432] defines the role of a designated forwarder as the node in the redundancy group that is responsible to forward Broadcast, Unknown unicast, Multicast (BUM) traffic on that Ethernet Segment (CE device or network) in All-Active multi-homing.

The default DF election mechanism allows selecting a DF at the granularity of (ES, VLAN) or (ES, VLAN bundle) for BUM traffic. While [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework] improve on the default DF election procedure, some service provider residential applications require a finer granularity, where whole multicast flows are delivered on a single VLAN.

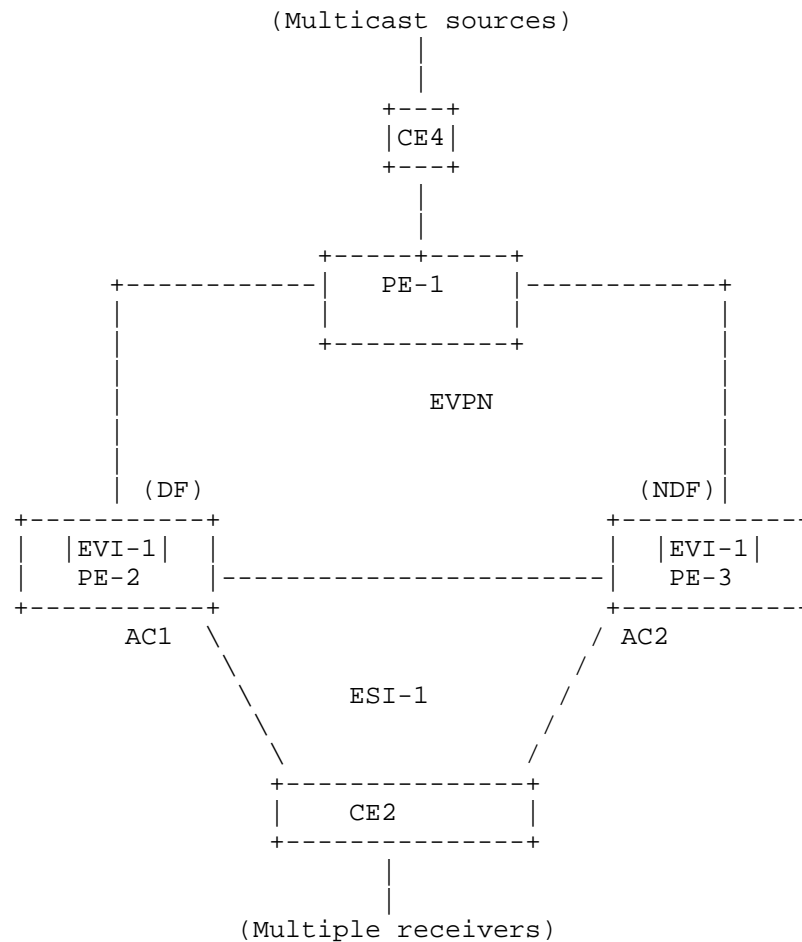


Figure 1: Multi-homing Network of EVPN for IPTV deployments

Consider the above topology, which shows a typical residential deployment scenario, where multiple receivers are behind an all-active multihoming segments. All of the multicast traffic is provisioned on EVI-1. Assume PE-2 get elected as DF. According to [RFC7432], PE-2 will be responsible for forwarding multicast traffic to that Ethernet segment.

- o Forcing sole data plane forwarding responsibility on PE-2 is a limitation in the current DF election mechanism. The topology at Figure 1 would always have only one of the PE to be elected as DF irrespective of which current DF election mechanism is in use



defined in [RFC7432] or  
[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework].

- o The problem may also manifest itself in a different way. For example, AC1 happens to use 80% of its available bandwidth to forward unicast data. And now there is need to serve multicast receivers where it would require more than 20% of AC1 bandwidth. In this case, AC1 becomes oversubscribed and multicast traffic drop would be observed even though there is already another link (AC2) present in network which can be used more efficiently load balance the multicast traffic.

In this document, we propose an extension to the HRW base draft to allow DF election at the granularity of (ESI, VLAN, Mcast flow) which would allow multicast flows to be better distributed among redundancy group PEs to share the load.

## 2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119] .

With respect to EVPN, this document follows the terminology that has been defined in [RFC7432] and [RFC4601] for multicast terminology.

## 3. The DF Election Extended Community

[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework] defines an extended community, which would be used for PEs in redundancy group to reach a consensus as to which DF election procedure is desired. A PE can notify other participating PEs in redundancy group about its willingness to support Per multicast flow base DF election capability by signaling a DF election extended community along with Ethernet-Segment Route (Type-4). The current proposal extends the existing extended community defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework]. This draft defines new a DF type.

- o DF type (1 octet) - Encodes the DF Election algorithm values (between 0 and 255) that the advertising PE desires to use for the ES.
  - \* Type 0: Default DF Election algorithm, or modulus-based algorithms in [RFC7432].
  - \* Type 1: HRW algorithm defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework]

- \* Type 2: Handshake defines in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-fast-df-recovery]
  - \* Type 3: Time-Synch defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-fast-df-recovery]
  - \* Type 4: HRW base per (S,G) multicast flow DF election (explained in this document)
  - \* Type 5: HRW base per (\*,G) multicast flow DF election (explained in this document)
  - \* Type 6 - 254: Unassigned
  - \* Type 255: Reserved for Experimental Use.
- o The [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework] describes encoding of capabilities associated to the DF election algorithm using Bitmap field. When these capabilities bits are set along with the DF type-4 and type-5, they need to be interpreted in context of this new DF type-4 and type-5. For example, consider a scenario where all PEs in the same redundancy group (same ES) can support both AC-DF, DF type-4 and DF type-5 and receive such indications from the other PEs in the ES. In this scenario, if a VLAN is not active in a PE, then the DF election procedure on all PEs in the ES should factor that in and exclude that PE in the DF election per multicast flow.
  - o A PE SHOULD attach the DF election Extended Community to ES route and Extended Community MUST be sent if the ES is locally configured for DF type Per Multicast flow DF election. Only one DF Election Extended community can be sent along with an ES route.
  - o When a PE receives the ES Routes from all the other PEs for the ES, it checks if all of other PEs have advertised their desire to proceed by Per multicast flow DF election. If all peering PEs have done so, it performs DF election based on Per multicast flow procedure. But if:
    - \* There is at least one PE which advertised route-4 ( AD per ES Route) which does not indicate its capability to perform Per multicast flow DF election. OR
    - \* There is at least one PE signaling single active in the AD per ES route

it MUST be considered as an indication to support of only Default DF election [RFC7432] and DF election procedure in [RFC7432] MUST be used.

#### 4. HRW base per multicast flow EVPN DF election

This document is an extension of [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework], so this draft does not repeat the description of HRW algorithm itself.

EVPN PE does the discovery of redundancy groups based on [RFC7432]. If redundancy group consists of N peering EVPN PE nodes, after the discovery all PEs build an unordered list of IP address of all the nodes in the redundancy group. The procedure defined in this draft does not require the list of PEs to be ordered. Address [i] denotes the IP address of the [i]th EVPN PE in redundancy group where  $(0 < i \leq N)$ .

##### 4.1. DF election for IGMP (S,G) membership request

The DF is the PE who has maximum weight for (S, G, V, Es) where

- o S - Multicast Source
- o G - Multicast Group
- o V - VLAN ID.
- o Es - Ethernet Segment Identifier

Address[i] is address of the ith PE. The PEs IP address length does not matter as only the lower-order 31 bits are modulo significant.

##### 1. Weight

- \* The weight of PE(i) to (S,G,VLAN ID, Es) is calculated by function,  $\text{weight}(S,G,V, Es, \text{Address}(i))$ , where  $(0 < i \leq N)$ , PE(i) is the PE at ordinal i.
- \*  $\text{Weight}(S,G,V, Es, \text{Address}(i)) = (1103515245 \cdot ((1103515245 \cdot \text{Address}(i) + 12345) \text{ XOR } D(S,G,V,ESI)) + 12345) \pmod{2^{31}}$
- \* In case of tie, the PE whose IP address is numerically least is chosen.

##### 2. Digest

- \*  $D(S,G,V, Es) = CRC\_32(S,G,V, Es)$
- \* Here  $D(S,G,V,Es)$  is the 31-bit digest (CRC\_32 and discarding the MSB) of the Source IP, Group IP, Vlan ID and Es. The CRC MUST proceed as if the architecture is in network byte order (big-endian).

#### 4.2. DF election for IGMP (\*,G) membership request

The DF is the PE who has maximum weight for (G, V, Es) where

- o G - Multicast Group
- o V - VLAN ID.
- o Es - Ethernet Segment Identifier

Address[i] is address of the ith PE. The PEs IP address length does not matter as only the lower-order 31 bits are modulo significant.

##### 1. Weight

- \* The weight of PE(i) to (G,VLAN ID, Es) is calculated by function,  $weight(G,V, Es, Address(i))$ , where  $(0 < i \leq N)$ , PE(i) is the PE at ordinal i.
- \*  $Weight(G,V, Es, Address(i)) = (1103515245 \cdot ((1103515245 \cdot Address(i) + 12345) \text{ XOR } D(G,V,ESI)) + 12345) \pmod{2^{31}}$
- \* In case of tie, the PE whose IP address is numerically least is chosen.

##### 2. Digest

- \*  $D(G,V, Es) = CRC\_32(G,V, Es)$
- \* Here  $D(G,V,Es)$  is the 31-bit digest (CRC\_32 and discarding the MSB) of the Group IP, Vlan ID and Es. The CRC MUST proceed as if the architecture is in network byte order (big-endian).

#### 4.3. Default DF election procedure

Per multicast DF election procedure would be applicable only when host behind Attachment Circuit (of the Es) start sending IGMP membership requests. Membership requests are synced using procedure defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy], and each of the PE in redundancy group can use per flow DF election and create DF state per

multicast flow. The HRW DF election "Type 1" procedure defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework] MUST be used for the Es DF election and SHOULD be performed on Es even before learning multicast membership request state. This default election procedure MUST be used at port level but will be overwritten by Per flow DF election as and when new membership request state are learnt.

5. Procedure to use per multicast flow DF election algorithm

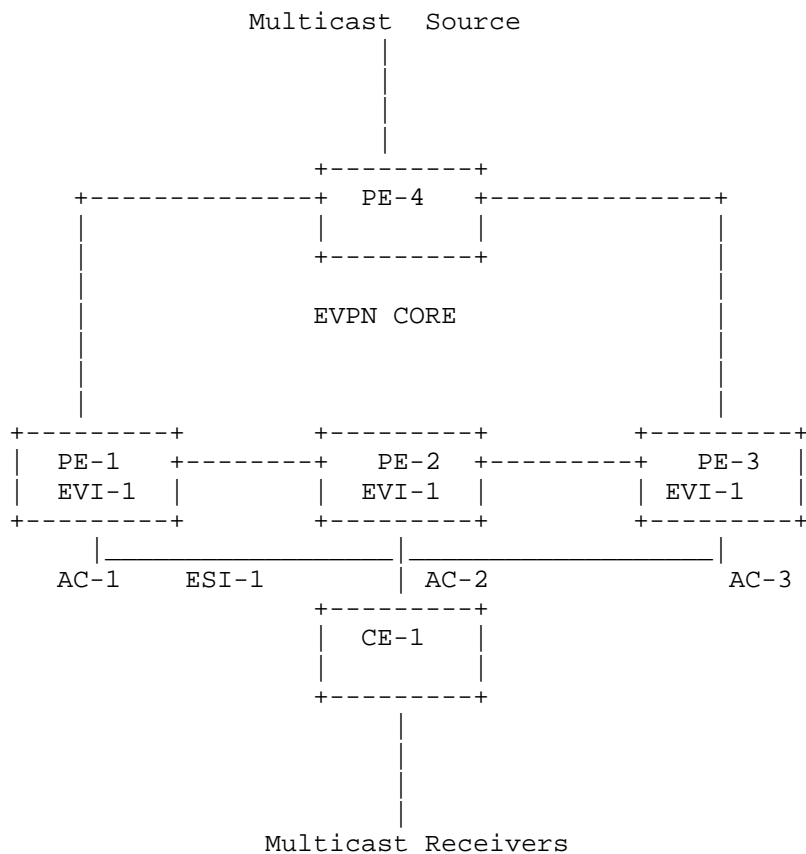


Figure-2 : Multihomed network

Figure-2 shows multihomed network. Where EVPN PE-1, PE-2, PE-3 are multihomed to CE-1. Multiple multicast receivers are behind all active multihoming segment.

1. PEs connected to the same Ethernet segment can automatically discover each other through exchange of the Ethernet Segment

Route. This draft does not change any of this procedure, it still uses the procedure defined in [RFC7432].

2. Each of the PEs in redundancy group advertise Ethernet segment route with extended community indicating their ability to participate in per multicast flow DF election procedure. Since per multicast flow would not be applicable unless PE learns about membership request from receiver, there is a need to have the default DF election among PEs in redundancy group for BUM traffic. Until multicast membership state are learnt, we use the the DF election procedure in Section 4.3, namely HRW per (v,Es) as defined in [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework] .
3. When a receiver starts sending membership requests for (s1,g1), where s1 is multicast source address and g1 is multicast group address, CE-1 could hash membership request (IGMP join) to any of the PEs in redundancy group. Let's consider it is hashed to PE-2. [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy] defines a procedure to sync IGMP join state among redundancy group of PEs. Now each of the PE would have information about membership request (s1,g1) and each of them run DF election procedure Section 4.1 to elect DF among participating PEs in redundancy group. Consider PE-2 gets elected as DF for multicast flow (s1,g1).
  1. PE-1 forwarding state would be nDF for flow (s1,g1) and DF for rest other BUM traffic.
  2. PE-2 forwarding state would be DF for flow (s1,g1) and nDF for rest other BUM traffic.
  3. PE-3 forwarding state would be nDF for flow (s1,g1) and rest other BUM traffic.
4. As and when new multicast membership request comes, same procedure as above would continue.
5. If Section 3 has DF type 4, For membership request (S,G) it MUST use Section 4.1 to elect DF among participating PEs. And membership request (\*,G) MUST use Section 4.2 to elect DF among participating PEs.
6. Triggers for DF re-election

There are multiple triggers which can cause DF re-election. Some of the triggers could be

1. Local ES going down due to physical failure or configuration change triggers DF re-election at peering PE.

2. Detection of new PE through ES route.
3. AC going up / down
4. ESI change
5. Remote PE removed / Down
6. Local configuration change of DF election Type and peering PE consensus on new DF Type

This document does not provide any new mechanism to handle DF re-election procedure. It uses the existing mechanism defined in [RFC7432]. Whenever either of the triggers occur, a DF re-election would be done. and all of the flows would be redistributed among existing PEs in redundancy group for ES.

#### 7. Security Considerations

The same Security Considerations described in [RFC7432] are valid for this document.

#### 8. IANA Considerations

Allocation of DF type in DF extended community for EVPN.

#### 9. Acknowledgement

Authors would like to acknowledge helpful comments and contributions of Luc Andre Burdet.

#### 10. Normative References

[HRW1999] IEEE, "Using name-based mappings to increase hit rates", IEEE HRW, February 1998.

[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework]  
Rabadan, J., satyamoh@cisco.com, s., Sajassi, A., Drake, J., Nagaraj, K., and S. Sathappan, "Framework for EVPN Designated Forwarder Election Extensibility", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-df-election-framework-03 (work in progress), May 2018.

[I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-fast-df-recovery]  
Sajassi, A., Badoni, G., Rao, D., Brissette, P., Drake, J., and J. Rabadan, "Fast Recovery for EVPN DF Election", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-fast-df-recovery-00 (work in progress), June 2018.

- [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy]  
Sajassi, A., Thoria, S., Patel, K., Yeung, D., Drake, J.,  
and W. Lin, "IGMP and MLD Proxy for EVPN", draft-ietf-  
bess-evpn-igmp-mld-proxy-00 (work in progress), March  
2017.
- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate  
Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119,  
DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC4601] Fenner, B., Handley, M., Holbrook, H., and I. Kouvelas,  
"Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM):  
Protocol Specification (Revised)", RFC 4601,  
DOI 10.17487/RFC4601, August 2006,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4601>>.
- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A.,  
Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based  
Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February  
2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.

Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: [sajassi@cisco.com](mailto:sajassi@cisco.com)

Mankamana Mishra  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: [mankamis@cisco.com](mailto:mankamis@cisco.com)



Samir Thoria  
Cisco Systems  
821 Alder Drive,  
MILPITAS, CALIFORNIA 95035  
UNITED STATES

Email: sthoria@cisco.com

Jorge Rabadan  
Nokia  
777 E. Middlefield Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
UNITED STATES

Email: jorge.rabadan@nokia.com

John Drake  
Juniper Networks

Email: jdrake@juniper.net

Internet Working Group  
Internet Draft  
Category: Standards Track

A. Sajassi  
P. Brissette  
Cisco  
R. Schell  
Verizon  
J. Drake  
Juniper  
J. Rabadan  
Nokia

Expires: August 26, 2016

February 26, 2018

EVPN Virtual Ethernet Segment  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-virtual-eth-segment-03

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2014 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect

to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Abstract

EVPN and PBB-EVPN introduce a family of solutions for multipoint Ethernet services over MPLS/IP network with many advanced capabilities among which their multi-homing capabilities. These solutions define two types of multi-homing for an Ethernet Segment (ES): 1) Single-Active and 2) All-Active, where an Ethernet Segment is defined as a set of links between the multi-homed device/network and the set of PE devices that they are connected to.

Some Service Providers want to extend the concept of the physical links in an ES to Ethernet Virtual Circuits (EVCs) where many of such EVCs can be aggregated on a single physical External Network-to-Network Interface (ENNI). An ES that consists of a set of EVCs instead of physical links is referred to as a virtual ES (vES). This draft describes the requirements and the extensions needed to support vES in EVPN and PBB-EVPN.

## Conventions

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	4
1.1 Virtual Ethernet Segments in Access Ethernet Networks . . . . .	4
1.2 Virtual Ethernet Segments in Access MPLS Networks . . . . .	5
2. Terminology . . . . .	7
3. Requirements . . . . .	8
3.1. Single-Homed & Multi-Homed Virtual Ethernet Segments . . . . .	8
3.2. Scalability . . . . .	8
3.3. Local Switching . . . . .	9
3.4. EVC Service Types . . . . .	9
3.5. Designated Forwarder (DF) Election . . . . .	10
3.6. OAM . . . . .	10
3.7. Failure & Recovery . . . . .	10
3.8. Fast Convergence . . . . .	11
4. Solution Overview . . . . .	11
4.1. EVPN DF Election for vES . . . . .	12
5. Failure Handling & Recovery . . . . .	14

5.1. Failure Handling for Single-Active vES in EVPN . . . . .	15
5.2. EVC Failure Handling for Single-Active vES in PBB-EVPN . . .	15
5.3. Port Failure Handling for Single-Active vES's in EVPN . . .	16
5.4. Port Failure Handling for Single-Active vES's in PBB-EVPN .	17
5.5. Fast Convergence in PBB-EVPN . . . . .	18
6. BGP Encoding . . . . .	20
6.1. I-SID Extended Community . . . . .	20
7. Acknowledgements . . . . .	20
8. Security Considerations . . . . .	21
9. IANA Considerations . . . . .	21
10. Intellectual Property Considerations . . . . .	21
11. Normative References . . . . .	21
12. Informative References . . . . .	21
13. Authors' Addresses . . . . .	21

## 1. Introduction

[EVPN] and [PBB-EVPN] introduce a family of solutions for multipoint Ethernet services over MPLS/IP network with many advanced capabilities among which their multi-homing capabilities. These solutions define two types of multi-homing for an Ethernet Segment (ES): 1) Single-Active and 2) All-Active, where an Ethernet Segment is defined as a set of links between the multi-homed device/network and the set of PE devices that they are connected to.

This document extends the Ethernet Segment concept so that an ES can be associated to a set of EVCs or other objects such as MPLS Label Switch Paths (LSP) or Pseudowires (PW).

### 1.1 Virtual Ethernet Segments in Access Ethernet Networks

Some Service Providers (SPs) want to extend the concept of the physical links in an ES to Ethernet Virtual Circuits (EVCs) where many of such EVCs can be aggregated on a single physical External Network-to-Network Interface (ENNI). An ES that consists of a set of EVCs instead of physical links is referred to as a virtual ES (vES). Figure below depicts two PE devices (PE1 and PE2) each with an ENNI where a number of vES's are aggregated on - each of which through its associated EVC.

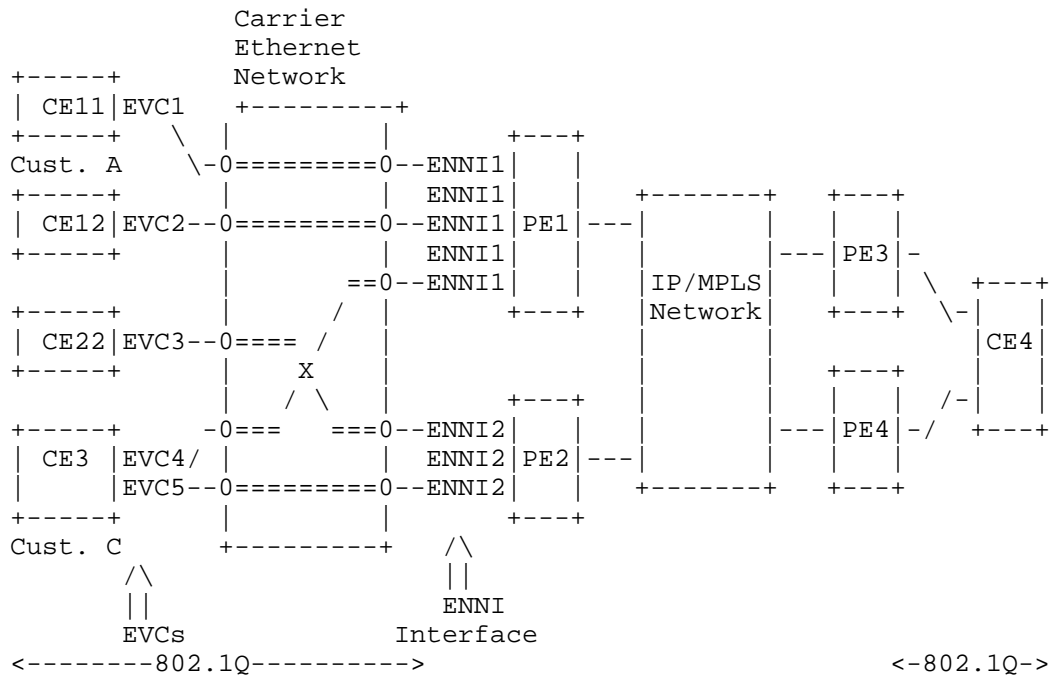


Figure 1: DHD/DHN (both SA/AA) and SH on same ENNI

E-NNIs are commonly used to reach off-network / out-of-franchise customer sites via independent Ethernet access networks or third-party Ethernet Access Providers (EAP) (see above figure). E-NNIs can aggregate traffic from hundreds to thousands of vES's; where, each vES is represented by its associated EVC on that ENNI. As a result, ENNIs and their associated EVCs are a key element of SP off-networks that are carefully designed and closely monitored.

In order to meet customer's Service Level Agreements (SLA), SPs build redundancy via multiple E-PEs / ENNIs (as shown in figure above) where a given vES can be multi-homed to two or more PE devices (on two or more ENNIs) via their associated EVCs. Just like physical ES's in [EVPN] and [PBB-EVPN] solutions, these vES's can be single-homed or multi-homed ES's and when multi-homed, then can operate in either Single-Active or All-Active redundancy modes. In a typical SP off-network scenario, an ENNI can be associated with several thousands of single-homed vES's, several hundreds of Single-Active vES's and it may also be associated with tens or hundreds of All-Active vES's.

1.2 Virtual Ethernet Segments in Access MPLS Networks

Other Service Providers (SPs) want to extend the concept of the physical links in an ES to individual Pseudowires (PW) or to MPLS Label Switched Paths (LSPs) per [EVPN-VPWS] in Access MPLS networks. Figure 2 illustrates this concept.

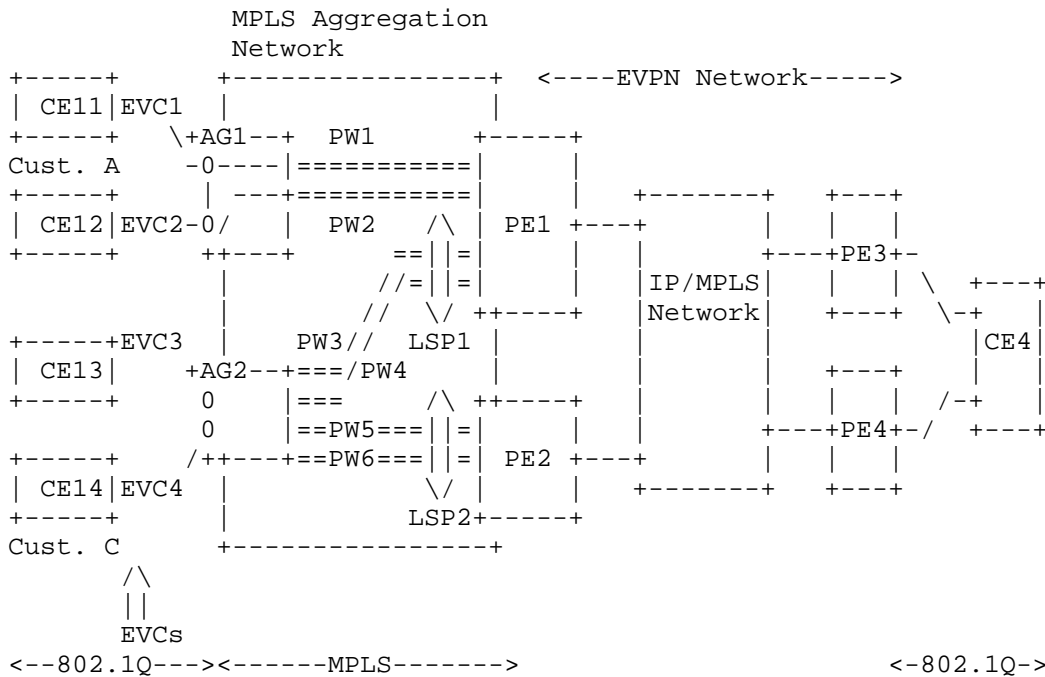


Figure 2: DHN and SH on Access MPLS networks

In some cases, Service Providers use Access MPLS Networks that belong to separate administrative entities or third parties as a way to get access to the their own IP/MPLS network infrastructure. This is the case illustrated in Figure 2.

An ES is defined as a set of individual PWs if they cannot be aggregated into a common LSP. If the aggregation of PWs is possible, the ES can be associated to an LSP in a given PE. In the example of Figure 2, EVC3 is connected to a VPWS instance in AG2 that is connected to PE1 and PE2 via PW3 and PW5 respectively. EVC4 is connected to a separate VPWS instance on AG2 that gets connected to

an EVI on PE1 and PE2 via PW4 and PW6, respectively. Since the PWs for the two VPWS instances can be aggregated into the same LSPs going to the EVPN network, a common virtual ES can be defined for LSP1 and LSP2. This ES will be shared by two separate EVIs in the EVPN network.

In some cases, this aggregation of PWs into common LSPs may not be possible. For instance, if PW3 were terminated into a third PE, e.g. PE3, instead of PE1, the ES would need to be defined on a per individual PW on each PE, i.e. PW3 and PW5 would belong to ES-1, whereas PW4 and PW6 would be associated to ES-2.

An ES that consists of a set of LSPs or individual PWs is also referred as virtual ES (vES) in this document."

This draft describes requirements and the extensions needed to support vES in [EVPN] and [PBB-EVPN]. Section 3 lists the set of requirements for Virtual ES's. Section 4 describes the solution for [PBB-EVPN] to meet these requirements. Section 5 describes the failure handling and recovery for Virtual ES's in [PBB-EVPN]. Section 6 covers scalability and fast convergence required for Virtual ES's in [PBB-EVPN].

## 2. Terminology

AC: Attachment Circuit  
BEB: Backbone Edge Bridge  
B-MAC: Backbone MAC Address  
CE: Customer Edge  
CFM: Connectivity Fault Management  
C-MAC: Customer/Client MAC Address  
DHD: Dual-homed Device  
DHN: Dual-homed Network  
ENNI: External Network-Network Interface  
ES: Ethernet Segment  
ESI: Ethernet-Segment Identifier  
EVC: Ethernet Virtual Circuit  
EVPN: Ethernet VPN  
LACP: Link Aggregation Control Protocol  
PE: Provider Edge  
SH: Single-Homed

Single-Active Redundancy Mode (SA): When only a single PE, among a group of PEs attached to an Ethernet-Segment, is allowed to forward traffic to/from that Ethernet Segment, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in Single-Active redundancy mode.



All-Active Redundancy Mode (AA): When all PEs attached to an Ethernet segment are allowed to forward traffic to/from that Ethernet-Segment, then the Ethernet segment is defined to be operating in All-Active redundancy mode.

### 3. Requirements

This section describes the requirements specific to virtual Ethernet Segment (vES) for (PBB-)EVPN solutions. These requirements are in addition to the ones described in [EVPN-REQ], [EVPN], and [PBB-EVPN].

#### 3.1. Single-Homed & Multi-Homed Virtual Ethernet Segments

A PE needs to support the following types of vES's:

(R1a) A PE MUST handle single-homed vES's on a single physical port (e.g., single ENNI)

(R1b) A PE MUST handle a mix of Single-Homed vES's and Single-Active multi-homed vES's simultaneously on a single physical port (e.g., single ENNI). Single-Active multi-homed vES's will be simply referred to as Single-Active vES's through the rest of this document.

(R1c) A PE MAY handle All-Active multi-homed vES's on a single physical port. All-Active multi-homed vES's will be simply referred to as All-Active vES's through the rest of this document.

(R1d) A PE MAY handle a mixed of All-Active vES's along with other types of vES's on a single physical port

(R1e) A Multi-Homed vES (Single-Active or All-Active) can be spread across any two or more PEs (on two or more ENNIs)

#### 3.2. Scalability

A single physical port (e.g., ENNI) can be associated with many vES's. The following requirements give a quantitative measure for each vES type.

(R2a) A PE MUST handle thousands or tens of thousands of Single-homed vES's on a single physical port (e.g., single ENNI)

(R2b) A PE MUST handle hundreds of Single-Active vES's on a single physical port (e.g., single ENNI)

(R2c) A PE MAY handle tens or hundreds of All-Active Multi-Homed

vES's on a single physical port (e.g., single ENNI)

(R2d) A PE MUST handle the above scale for a mix of Single-homed vES's and Single-Active vES's simultaneously on a single physical port (e.g., single ENNI)

(R4e) A PE MAY handle the above scale for a mixed of All-Active Multi-Homed vES's along with other types of vES's on a single physical port

### 3.3. Local Switching

Many vES's of different types can be aggregated on a single physical port on a PE device and some of these vES can belong to the same service instance (or customer). This translates into the need for supporting local switching among the vES's of the same service instance on the same physical port (e.g., ENNI) of the PE.

(R3a) A PE MUST support local switching among different vES's belonging to the same service instance (or customer) on a single physical port. For example, in the above figure (1), PE1 MUST support local switching between CE11 and CE12 (both belonging to customer A) that are mapped to two Single-homed vES's on ENNI1.

In case of Single-Active vES's, the local switching is performed among active EVCs belonging to the same service instance on the same ENNI.

### 3.4. EVC Service Types

A physical port (e.g., ENNI) of a PE can aggregate many EVCs each of which is associated with a vES. Furthermore, an EVC may carry one or more VLANs. Typically, an EVC carries a single VLAN and thus it is associated with a single broadcast domain. However, there is no restriction on an EVC to carry more than one VLANs.

(R4a) An EVC can be associated with a single broadcast domain - e.g., VLAN-based service or VLAN bundle service

(R4b) An EVC MAY be associated with several broadcast domains - e.g., VLAN-aware bundle service

In the same way, a PE can aggregated many LSPs and PWs. In the case of individual PWs per vES, typically a PW is associated with a single broadcast domain, but there is no restriction on the PW to carry more than one VLAN if the PW is defined as vc-type VLAN.

(R4c) A PW can be associated with a single broadcast domain - e.g., VLAN-based service or VLAN bundle service.

(R4b) An PW MAY be associated with several broadcast domains - e.g., VLAN-aware bundle service."

### 3.5. Designated Forwarder (DF) Election

Section 8.5 of [EVPN] describes the default procedure for DF election in EVPN which is also used in [PBB-EVPN]. This default DF election procedure is performed at the granularity of <ESI, EVI>. In case of a vES, the same EVPN default procedure for DF election also applies; however, at the granularity of <vESI, EVI>; where vESI is the virtual Ethernet Segment Identifier. As in [EVPN], this default procedure for DF election at the granularity of <vESI, EVI> is also referred to as "service carving"; where, EVI is represented by an I-SID in PBB-EVPN and by a EVI service-id/vpn-id in EVPN. With service carving, it is possible to evenly distribute the DFs for different vES's among different PEs, thus distributing the traffic among different PEs. The following list the requirements apply to DF election of vES's for EVPN.

(R5a) A vES with m EVCs can be distributed among n ENNIs belonging to p PEs in any arbitrary order; where  $n \geq p \geq m$ . For example, if there is an vES with 2 EVCs and there are 5 ENNIs on 5 PEs (PE1 through PE5), then vES can be dual-homed to PE2 and PE4 and the DF election must be performed between PE2 and PE4.

(R5b) Each vES MUST be identified by its own virtual ESI (vESI)

### 3.6. OAM

In order to detect the failure of individual EVC and perform DF election for its associated vES as the result of this failure, each EVC should be monitored independently.

(R6a) Each EVC SHOULD be monitored for its health independently

(R6b) A single EVC failure (among many aggregated on a single physical port/ENNI) MUST trigger DF election for its associated vES.

### 3.7. Failure & Recovery

(R7a) Failure and failure recovery of an EVC for a Single-homed vES SHALL NOT impact any other EVCs for its own service instance or any other service instances. In other words, for PBB-EVPN, it SHALL NOT trigger any MAC flushing both within its own I-SID as well as other I-SIDs.

(R7b) In case of All-Active Multi-Homed vES, failure and failure

recovery of an EVC for that vES SHALL NOT impact any other EVCs for its own service instance or any other service instances. In other words, for PBB-EVPN, it SHALL NOT trigger any MAC flushing both within its own I-SID as well as other I-SIDs.

(R7c) Failure & failure recovery of an EVC for a Single-Active vES SHALL only impact its own service instance. In other words, for PBB-EVPN, MAC flushing SHALL be limited to the associated I-SID only and SHALL NOT impact any other I-SIDs.

(R7d) Failure & failure recovery of an EVC for a Single-Active vES MAY only impact C-MACs associated with MHD/MHNS for that service instance. In other words, MAC flushing SHOULD be limited to single service instance (I-SID in the case of PBB-EVPN) and only CMACs for Single-Active MHD/MHNS.

### 3.8. Fast Convergence

Since large number of EVCs (and their associated vES's) are aggregated via a single physical port (e.g., ENNI), then the failure of that physical port impacts large number of vES's and triggers large number of ES route withdrawals. Formulating, sending, receiving, and processing such large number of BGP messages can introduce delay in DF election and convergence time. As such, it is highly desirable to have a mass-withdraw mechanism similar to the one in the [EVPN] for withdrawing large number of Ethernet A-D routes.

(R8a) There SHOULD be a mechanism equivalent to EVPN mass-withdraw such that upon an ENNI failure, only a single BGP message is needed to indicate to the remote PEs to trigger DF election for all impacted vES associated with that ENNI.

## 4. Solution Overview

The solutions described in [EVPN] and [PBB-EVPN] are leveraged as is with one simple modification and that is the ESI assignment is performed for a group of EVCs instead of a group of links. In other words, the ESI is associated with a virtual ES (vES) and that's why it will be referred to as vESI.

For EVPN solution, everything basically remains the same except for the handling of physical port failure where many vES's can be impacted. Section 5.1 and 5.3 below describe the handling of physical port/link failure for EVPN. In a typical multi-homed operation, MAC addresses are learned behind a vES are advertised with the ESI corresponding to the vES (i.e., vESI). EVPN aliasing and mass-withdraw operations are performed with respect to vES. In other

words, the Ethernet A-D routes for these operations are advertised with vESI instead of ESI.

For PBB-EVPN solution, the main change is with respect to the BMAC address assignment which is performed similar to what is described in section 7.2.1.1 of [PBB-EVPN] with the following refinements:

- One shared BMAC address is used per PE for the single-homed vES's. In other words, a single BMAC is shared for all single-homed vES's on that PE.
- One shared BMAC address should be used per PE per physical port (e.g., ENNI) for the Single-Active vES's. In other words, a single BMAC is shared for all Single-Active vES's that shared the same ENNI.
- One shared BMAC address can be used for all Single-Active vES's on that PE.
- One BMAC address is used per EVC per physical port per PE for each All-Active multi-homed vES. In other words, a single BMAC address is used per vES for All-Active multi-homing scenarios.
- A single BMAC address may also be used per vES per PE for Single-Active multi-homing scenarios.

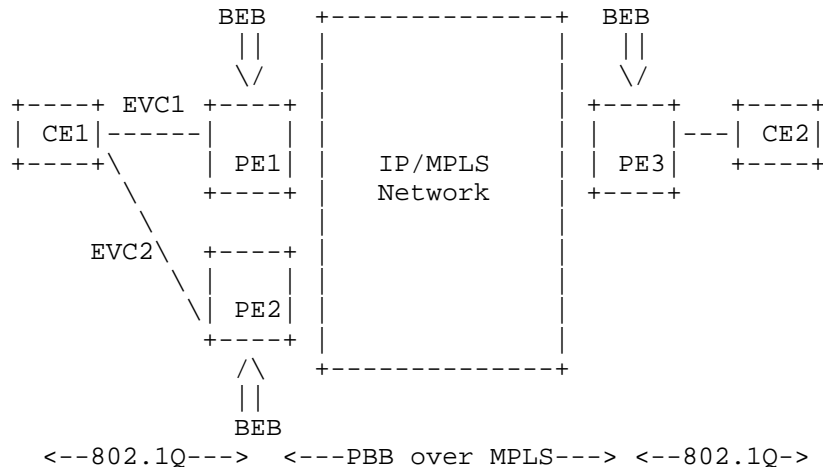


Figure 2: PBB-EVPN Network

#### 4.1. EVPN DF Election for vES

The procedure for service carving for virtual Ethernet Segments is the same as the one outlined in section 8.5 of [EVPN] except for the fact that ES is replaced with vES. For the sake of clarity and completeness, this procedure is repeated below:

1. When a PE discovers the ESI or is configured with the ESI associated with its attached vES, it advertises an Ethernet Segment route with the associated ES-Import extended community attribute.
2. The PE then starts a timer (default value = 3 seconds) to allow the reception of Ethernet Segment routes from other PE nodes connected to the same vES. This timer value MUST be same across all PEs connected to the same vES.
3. When the timer expires, each PE builds an ordered list of the IP addresses of all the PE nodes connected to the vES (including itself), in increasing numeric value. Each IP address in this list is extracted from the "Originator Router's IP address" field of the advertised Ethernet Segment route. Every PE is then given an ordinal indicating its position in the ordered list, starting with 0 as the ordinal for the PE with the numerically lowest IP address. The ordinals are used to determine which PE node will be the DF for a given EVPN instance on the vES using the following rule: Assuming a redundancy group of N PE nodes, the PE with ordinal i is the DF for an EVPN instance with an associated EVI ID value of V when  $(V \bmod N) = i$ .

It should be noted that using "Originator Router's IP address" field in the Ethernet Segment route to get the PE IP address needed for the ordered list, allows for a CE to be multi-homed across different ASes if such need ever arises.

4. The PE that is elected as a DF for a given EVPN instance will unblock traffic for that EVPN instance. Note that the DF PE unblocks all traffic in both ingress and egress directions for Single-Active vES and unblocks multi-destination in egress direction for All-Active Multi-homed vES. All non-DF PEs block all traffic in both ingress and egress directions for Single-Active vES and block multi-destination traffic in the egress direction for All-Active multi-homed vES.

In the case of an EVC failure, the affected PE withdraws its Ethernet Segment route. This will re-trigger the service carving procedures on all the PEs in the RG. For PE node failure, or upon PE commissioning or decommissioning, the PEs re-trigger the service carving across all affected vES's. In case of a Single-Active multi-homing, when a service moves from one PE in the RG to another PE as a result of re-carving, the PE, which ends up being the elected DF for the service, SHOULD trigger a MAC address flush notification towards the

associated vES. This can be done, for e.g. using IEEE 802.1ak MVRP 'new' declaration.

For LSP and PW based vES, the non-DF PE SHOULD signal PW-status 'standby' signaling to the AG PE, and the new DF MAY send an LDP MAC withdraw message as a MAC address flush notification.

## 5. Failure Handling & Recovery

There are a number of failure scenarios to consider such as:

- A: CE Uplink Port Failure
- B: Ethernet Access Network Failure
- C: PE Access-facing Port or link Failure
- D: PE Node Failure
- E: PE isolation from IP/MPLS network

[EVPN] and [PBB-EVPN] solutions provide protection against such failures as described in the corresponding references. In the presence of virtual Ethernet Segments (vES's) in these solutions, besides the above failure scenarios, there is one more scenario to consider and that is EVC failure. This implies that individual EVCs need to be monitored and upon their failure detection, appropriate DF election procedures and failure recovery mechanism need to be executed.

[ETH-OAM] is used for monitoring EVCs and upon failure detection of a given EVC, DF election procedure per section [4.1] is executed. For PBB-EVPN, some addition extensions are needed to failure handling and recovery procedures of [PBB-EVPN] in order to meet the above requirements. These extensions are describe in the next section.

[MPLS-OAM] and [PW-OAM] are used for monitoring the status of LSPs and/or PWs associated to vES.

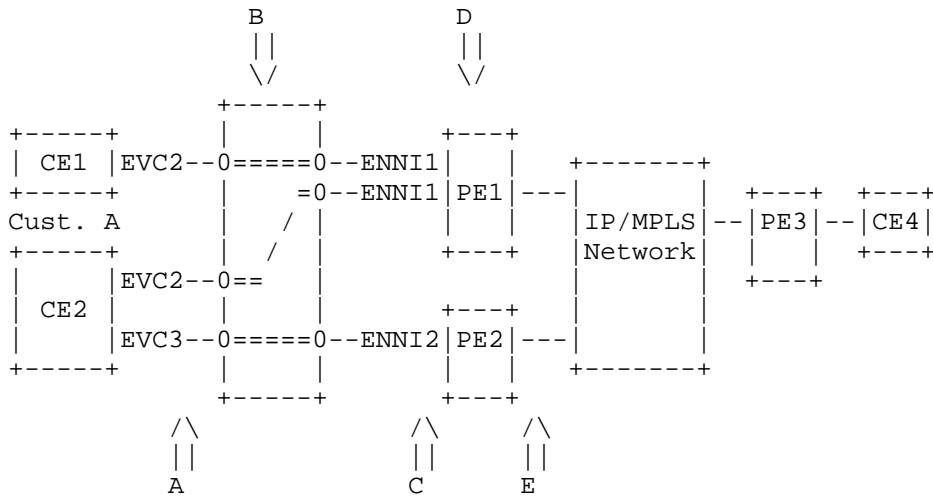


Figure 3: Failure Scenarios A,B,C,D and E

### 5.1. Failure Handling for Single-Active vES in EVPN

When a PE connected to a Single-Active multi-homed Ethernet Segment loses connectivity to the segment, due to link or port failure, it signals the remote PE to flush all CMAC addresses associated with that Ethernet Segment. This is done by advertising a mass-withdraw message using Ethernet A-D per-ES route. To be precise, there is no MAC flush per-se if there is only one backup PE for a given ES - i.e., only an update of the forwarding entries per backup-path procedure in [RFC 7432].

In case of an EVC failure that impacts a single vES, the exact same EVPN procedure is used. In this case, the message using Ethernet A-D per ES route carries the vESI representing the vES which is in turn associated with the failed EVC. The remote PEs upon receiving this message perform the same procedures outlined in section 8.2 of [EVPN].

### 5.2. EVC Failure Handling for Single-Active vES in PBB-EVPN

When a PE connected to a Single-Active multi-homed Ethernet Segment loses connectivity to the segment, due to link or port failure, it signals the remote PE to flush all CMAC addresses associated with that Ethernet Segment. This is done by advertising a BMAC route along with MAC Mobility Extended community.

In case of an EVC failure that impacts a single vES, if the above



PBB-EVPN procedure is used, it results in excessive CMAC flushing because a single physical port can support large number of EVCs (and their associated vES's) and thus advertising a BMAC corresponding to the physical port with MAC mobility Extended community will result in flushing CMAC addresses not just for the impacted EVC but for all other EVCs on that port.

In order to reduce the scope of CMAC flushing to only the impacted service instances (the service instance(s) impacted by the EVC failure), the BGP flush message is sent along with a list of impacted I-SID(s) represented by the new EVPN I-SID Extended Community as defined in section 6. Since typically an EVC maps to a single broadcast domain and thus a single service instance, the list only contains a single I-SID. However, if the failed EVC carries multiple VLANs each with its own broadcast domain, then the list contains several I-SIDs - one for each broadcast domain. This new BGP flush message basically instructs the remote PE to perform flushing for CMACs corresponding to the advertised BMAC only across the advertised list of I-ISIDs (which is typically one).

The above BMAC route that is advertised with the MAC Mobility Extended Community, can either represent the MAC address of the physical port that the failed EVC is associated with, or it can represent the MAC address of the PE. In the latter case, this is the dedicated MAC address used for all Single-Active vES's on that PE. The former one performs better than the latter one in terms of reducing the scope of flushing as described below and thus it is the recommended approach.

Advertising the BMAC route that represent the physical port (e.g., ENNI) on which the failed EVC reside along with MAC Mobility and I-SID extended communities provide the most optimum mechanism for CMAC flushing upon EVC failure in PBB-EVPN for Single-Active vES because:

- 1) Only CMAC addresses for the impacted service instances are flushed.
- 2) Only a subset of CMAC addresses for the impacted service instances are flushed - only the ones that are learned over the BMAC associated with the failed EVC. In other words, only a small fraction of the CMACs for the impacted service instance(s) are flushed.

### 5.3. Port Failure Handling for Single-Active vES's in EVPN

When a large number of EVCs are aggregated via a single physical port on a PE; where each EVC corresponds to a vES, then the port failure impacts all the associated EVCs and their corresponding vES's. If the

number of EVCs corresponding to the Single-Active vES's for that physical port is in thousands, then thousands of service instances are impacted. Therefore, the BGP flush message need to be inclusive of all these impacted service instances. In order to achieve this, the following extensions are added to the baseline EVPN mechanism:

1) A PE when advertises an Ether-AD per ES route for a given vES, it colors it with the MAC address of the physical port which is associated with that vES. The receiving PEs take note of this color and create a list of vES's for this color.

2) Upon a port failure (e.g., ENNI failure), the PE advertise a special mass-withdraw message with the MAC address of the failed port (i.e., the color of the port) encoded in the ESI field. For this encoding, type 3 ESI is used with the MAC field set to the MAC address of the port and the 3-octet local discriminator field set to 0xFFFFFFFF. This mass-withdraw route is advertised with a list of Route Targets corresponding to the impacted service instances. If the number of Route Targets is more than they can fit into a single attribute, then a set of Ethernet A-D per ESroutes are advertised. The remote PEs upon receiving this message, realize that this is a special mass-withdraw message and they access the list of the vES's for the specified color. Next, they initiate mass-withdraw procedure for each of the vES's in the list.

#### 5.4. Port Failure Handling for Single-Active vES's in PBB-EVPN

When a large number of EVCs are aggregated via a single physical port on a PE; where each EVC corresponds to a vES, then the port failure impacts all the associated EVCs and their corresponding vES's. If the number of EVCs corresponding to the Single-Active vES's for that physical port is in thousands, then thousands of service instances (I-SIDs) are impacted. Therefore, the BGP flush message need to be sent with a list of thousands of I-SIDs. The new I-SID Extended Community provides a way to encode upto 24 I-SIDs in each Extended Community if the impacted I-SIDs are sequential (the base I-SID value plus the next 23 I-SID values). So, the packing efficiency can range from 1 to 24 and there can be up to 400 such Extended Community sent along with a BGP flush message for a total of 400 to 9600 I-SIDs. If the number of I-SIDs is large enough to not fit in a single Attribute, then either a number of BGP flush messages (with different RDs) can be transmitted or a single BGP flush message without the I-SID list can be transmitted. If the BGP flush message is transmitted without the I-SID list, then it instructs the receiving PEs to flush CMACs associated with that BMAC across all I-SIDs. For simplicity, we opt for the latter option in this document. In other words, if the number of impacted I-SIDs exceed that of a single BGP flush message,

then the flush message is sent without the I-SID list.

As also described in [PBB-EVPN], there are two ways to signal flush message upon a physical port failure:

- 1) If the MAC address of the physical port is used for PBB encapsulation as BMAC SA, then upon the port failure, the PE MUST use the EVPN MAC route withdrawal message to signal the flush
- 2) If the PE shared MAC address is used for PBB encapsulation as BMAC SA, then upon the port failure, the PE MUST re-advertise this MAC route with the MAC Mobility Extended Community to signal the flush

The first method is recommended because it reduces the scope of flushing the most.

#### 5.5. Fast Convergence in PBB-EVPN

As described above, when a large number of EVCs are aggregated via a physical port on a PE; where each EVC corresponds to a vES, then the port failure impacts all the associated EVCs and their corresponding vES's. Two actions must be taken as the result of such port failure:

- Flushing of all CMACs associated with the BMAC of the failed port for the impacted I-SIDs
- DF election for all impacted vES's associated with the failed port

Section 5.4 describes how to flush CMAC address in the most optimum way - e.g., to flush least number of CMAC addresses for the impacted I-SIDs. This section describes how to perform DF election in the most optimum way - e.g., to trigger DF election for all impacted vES's (which can be in thousands) among the participating PEs via a single BGP message as opposed to sending thousands of BGP messages - one per vES.

In order to devise such fast convergence mechanism that can be triggered via a single BGP message, all vES's associated with a given physical port (e.g., ENNI) are colored with the same color representing that physical port. The MAC address of the physical port is used for this coloring purposes and when the PE advertises an ES route for a vES associated with that physical port, it advertises it with an EVPN MAC Extended Community indicating the color of that port.

The receiving PEs take note of this color and for each such color,

they create a list of vES's associated with this color (with this MAC address). Now, when a port failure occurs, the impacted PE needs to notify the other PEs of this color so that these PEs can identify all the impacted vES's associated with that color (from the above list) and re-execute DF election procedures for all the impacted vES's.

In PBB-EVPN, there are two ways to convey this color to other PEs upon a port failure - one corresponding to each method for signaling flush message as described in section 5.4. If for PBB encapsulation, the MAC address of the physical port is used as BMAC SA, then upon the port failure, the PE sends MAC withdrawal message with the MAC address of the failed port as the color. However, if for PBB encapsulation, the shared MAC address of the PE (dedicated for all Single-Active vES's) is used as BMAC SA, then upon the port failure, the PE re-advertises the MAC route (that carries the shared BMAC) along with this new EVPN MAC Extended Community to indicate the color along with MAC Mobility Extended Community.

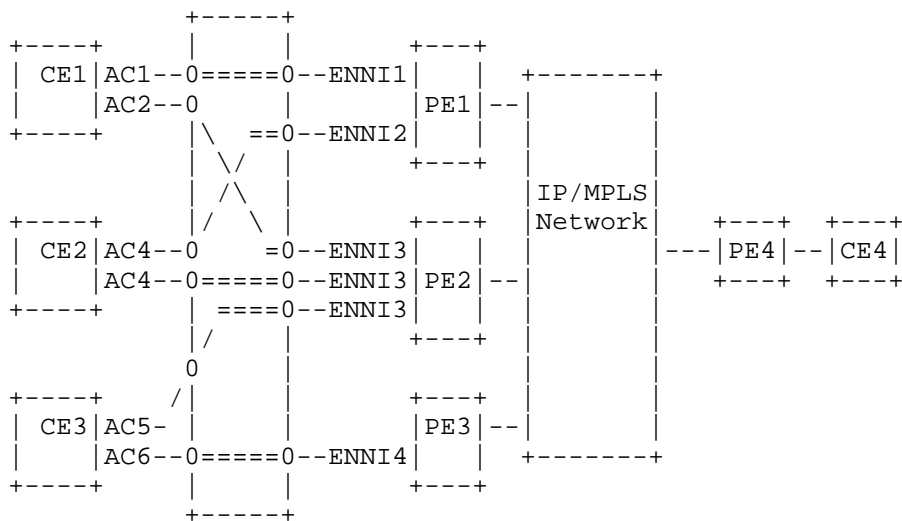


Figure 4: Fast Convergence Upon ENNI Failure

The following describes the procedure for coloring vES's and fast convergence using this color in more details:

- 1- When a vES is configured, the PE colors the vES with the MAC address of the corresponding physical port and advertises the Ethernet Segment route for this vES with this color.

2- All other PEs (in the redundancy group) take note of this color and add the vES to the list for this color.

3- Upon the occurrence of a port failure (e.g., an ENNI failure), the PE sends the flush message in one of the two ways described above indicating this color.

4- On reception of the flush message, other PEs use this info to flush their impacted CMACs and to initiate DF election procedures across all their affected vES's.

5- The PE with the physical port failure (ENNI failure), also send ES route withdrawal for every impacted vES's. The other PEs upon receiving these messages, clear up their BGP tables. It should be noted the ES route withdrawal messages are not used for executing DF election procedures by the receiving PEs.

## 6. BGP Encoding

This document defines one new BGP Extended Community for EVPN.

### 6.1. I-SID Extended Community

A new EVPN BGP Extended Community called I-SID is introduced. This new extended community is a transitive extended community with the Type field of 0x06 (EVPN) and the Sub-Type of 0x04.

The I-SID Extended Community is encoded as an 8-octet value as follows:

```

      0                1                2                3
      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Type=0x06   | Sub-Type=0x03 | Base I-SID   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Cont.    |           Bit Map (24 bits)           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

This extended community is used to indicate the list of I-SIDs associated with a given Ethernet Segment.

24-bit map represents the next 24 I-SID after the base I-SID. For example based I-SID of 10025 with 24-bit map of zero means, only a single I-SID of 10025. I-SID of 10025 with bit map of 0x000001 means there are two I-SIDs, 10025 and 10026.

## 7. Acknowledgements

TBD

8. Security Considerations This document does not introduce any additional security constraints.

9. IANA Considerations

TBD

10. Intellectual Property Considerations

This document is being submitted for use in IETF standards discussions.

11. Normative References

[PBB] Clauses 25 and 26 of "IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks - Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges and Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks", IEEE Std 802.1Q, 2013.

12. Informative References

[RFC7209] Sajassi, et al., "Requirements for Ethernet VPN (EVPN)", RFC7209, May 2014.

[EVPN] Sajassi, et al., "BGP MPLS Based Ethernet VPN", draft-ietf-l2vpn-evpn-07.txt, work in progress, May 7, 2014.

[PBB-EVPN] Sajassi, et al., "PBB-EVPN", draft-ietf-l2vpn-pbb-evpn-07.txt, work in progress, June 18, 2014.

13. Authors' Addresses

Ali Sajassi  
Cisco Systems  
Email: sajassi@cisco.com

Patrice Brissette  
Cisco Systems  
Email: pbrisset@cisco.com

Rick Schell  
Verizon  
Email: richard.schell@verizon.com

John E Drake  
Juniper  
Email: [jdrake@juniper.net](mailto:jdrake@juniper.net)

Tapraj Singh  
Juniper  
Email: [tsingh@juniper.net](mailto:tsingh@juniper.net)

Jorge Rabadan  
ALU  
Email: [jorge.rabadan@alcatel-lucent.com](mailto:jorge.rabadan@alcatel-lucent.com)

BESS Workgroup  
INTERNET-DRAFT  
Intended Status: Standards Track

A. Sajassi  
P. Brissette  
Cisco  
J. Uttaro  
ATT  
J. Drake  
W. Lin  
Juniper  
S. Boutros  
VMWare  
J. Rabadan  
Nokia

Expires: August 26, 2018

February 26, 2018

EVPN VPWS Flexible Cross-Connect Service  
draft-sajassi-bess-evpn-vpws-fxc-03.txt

#### Abstract

This document describes a new EVPN VPWS service type specifically for multiplexing multiple attachment circuits across different Ethernet Segments and physical interfaces into a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel and still providing Single-Active and All-Active multi-homing. This new service is referred to as flexible cross-connect service. It also describes the rationale for this new service type as well as a solution to deliver such service.

#### Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at  
<http://www.ietf.org/lid-abstracts.html>



The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>

#### Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

#### Table of Contents

1	Introduction	3
1.1	Terminology	3
2	Requirements	4
4	Solution	6
4.1	Flexible Xconnect	7
4.2	VLAN-Signaled Flexible Xconnect	8
4.2.1	Local Switching	9
5.	BGP Extensions	9
6	Failure Scenarios	11
6.1	EVPN VPWS service Failure	13
6.2	Attachment Circuit Failure	13
6.3	PE Port Failure	14
6.4	PE Node Failure	14
7	Security Considerations	14
8	IANA Considerations	14
9	References	14
9.1	Normative References	14
9.2	Informative References	15
	Authors' Addresses	15

## 1 Introduction

[RFC8214] describes a solution to deliver P2P services using BGP constructs defined in [RFC7432]. It delivers this P2P service between a pair of Attachment Circuits (ACs), where an AC can designate on a PE, a port, a VLAN on a port, or a group of VLANs on a port. It also leverages multi-homing and fast convergence capabilities of [RFC7432] in delivering these VPWS services. Multi-homing capabilities include the support of single-active and all-active redundancy mode and fast convergence is provided using "mass withdraw" message in control-plane and fast protection switching using prefix independent convergence in data-plane upon node or link failure [BGP-PIC]. Furthermore, the use of EVPN BGP constructs eliminates the need for multi-segment PW auto-discovery and signaling if the VPWS service need to span across multiple ASes.

Some service providers have very large number of ACs (in millions) that need to be back hauled across their MPLS/IP network. These ACs may or may not require tag manipulation (e.g., VLAN translation). These service providers want to multiplex a large number of ACs across several physical interfaces spread across one or more PEs (e.g., several Ethernet Segments) onto a single VPWS service tunnel in order to a) reduce number of EVPN service labels associated with EVPN-VPWS service tunnels and thus the associated OAM monitoring, and b) reduce EVPN BGP signaling (e.g., not to signal each AC as it is the case in [RFC8214]).

These service provider want the above functionality without scarifying any of the capabilities of [RFC8214] including single-active and all-active multi-homing, and fast convergence.

This document presents a solution based on extensions to [RFC8214] to meet the above requirements.

### 1.1 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

MAC: Media Access Control

MPLS: Multi Protocol Label Switching

OAM: Operations, Administration and Maintenance

PE: Provide Edge Node

CE: Customer Edge device e.g., host or router or switch

EVPL: Ethernet Virtual Private Line

EPL: Ethernet Private Line

ES: Ethernet Segment

VPWS: Virtual private wire service

EVI: EVPN Instance

VPWS Service Tunnel: It is represented by a pair of EVPN service labels associated with a pair of endpoints. Each label is downstream assigned and advertised by the disposition PE through an Ethernet A-D per-EVI route. The downstream label identifies the endpoint on the disposition PE. A VPWS service tunnel can be associated with many VPWS service identifiers for VLAN-signaled VPWS service where each identifier is a normalized VID.

Single-Active Mode: When a device or a network is multi-homed to two or more PEs and when only a single PE in such redundancy group can forward traffic to/from the multi-homed device or network for a given VLAN, then such multi-homing or redundancy is referred to as "Single-Active".

All-Active: When a device is multi-homed to two or more PEs and when all PEs in such redundancy group can forward traffic to/from the multi-homed device for a given VLAN, then such multi-homing or redundancy is referred to as "All-Active".

## 2 Requirements

Two of the main motivations for service providers seeking a new solution are: 1) to reduce number of VPWS service tunnels by multiplexing large number of ACs across different physical interfaces instead of having one VPWS service tunnel per AC, and 2) to reduce the signaling of ACs as much as possible. Besides these two requirements, they also want multi-homing and fast convergence capabilities of [RFC8214].

In [RFC8214], a PE signals an AC indirectly by first associating that AC to a VPWS service tunnel (e.g., a VPWS service instance) and then signaling the VPWS service tunnel via a per-EVI Ethernet AD route with Ethernet Tag field set to a 24-bit VPWS service instance identifier (which is unique within the EVI) and ESI field set to a 10-octet identifier of the Ethernet Segment corresponding to that AC.

Therefore, a PE device that receives such EVPN routes, can associate the VPWS service tunnel to the remote Ethernet Segment, and when the remote ES fails and the PE receives the "mass withdraw" message associated with the failed ES per [RFC7432], it can update its BGP path list for that VPWS service tunnel quickly and achieve fast convergence for multi-homing scenarios. Even if fast convergence were not needed, there would still be a need for signaling each AC failure (via its corresponding VPWS service tunnel) associated with the failed ES, so that the BGP path list for each of them gets updated accordingly and the packets are sent to backup PE (in case of single-active multi-homing) or to other PEs in the redundancy group (in case of all-active multi-homing). In absence of updating the BGP path list, the traffic for that VPWS service tunnel will be black-holed.

When a single VPWS service tunnel multiplexes many ACs across number of Ethernet Segments (number of physical interfaces) and the ACs are not signaled via EVPN BGP to remote PE devices, then the remote PE devices neither know the association of the received Ethernet Segment to these ACs (and in turn to their local ACs) nor they know the association of the VPWS service tunnel (e.g., EVPN service label) to the far-end ACs - i.e, the remote PEs only know the association of their local ACs to the VPWS service tunnel but not the far-end ACs. Thus upon a connectivity failure to the ES, they don't know how to redirect traffic via another multi-homing PE to that ES. In other words, even if an ES failure is signaled via EVPN to the remote PE devices, they don't know what to do with such message because they don't know the association among the remote ES, the remote ACs, and the VPWS service tunnel.

In order to address this issue when multiplexing large number of ACs onto a single VPWS service tunnel, two mechanisms are devised: one to support VPWS services between two single-homed endpoints and another one to support VPWS services where one of the endpoints is multi-homed. An endpoint can be an AC, MAC-VRF, IP-VRF, global table, or etc.

For single-homed endpoints, it is OK not to signal each AC in BGP because upon connection failure to the ES, there is no alternative path to that endpoint. However, the ramification for not signaling an AC failure is that the traffic destined to the failed AC, is sent over MPLS/IP core and then gets discarded at the destination PE - i.e., it can waste network resources. However, when there is a connection failure, the application layer will eventually stop sending traffic and thus this wastage of network resources should be transient. Section 4.1 describes a solution for such single-homing VPWS service.

For VPWS services where one of the endpoints is multi-homed, there

are two options:

1) to signal each AC via BGP so that the path list can be updated upon a failure that impacts those ACs. This solution is described in section 4.2 and it is called VLAN-signaled flexible cross-connect service.

2) to bundle several ACs on an ES together per destination end-point (e.g., ES, MAC-VRF, etc.) and associated such bundle to a single VPWS service tunnel. This is similar to VLAN-bundle service interface described in [RFC8214]. This solution is described in section 4.3.

#### 4 Solution

This section describes a solution for providing a new VPWS service between two PE devices where a large number of ACs (e.g., VLANs) that span across many Ethernet Segments (i.e., physical interfaces) on each PE are multiplex onto a single P2P EVPN service tunnel. Since multiplexing is done across several physical interfaces, there can be overlapping VLAN IDs across these interfaces; therefore, in such scenarios, the VLAN IDs (VIDs) MUST be translated into unique VIDs to avoid collision. Furthermore, if the number of VLANs that are getting multiplex onto a single VPWS service tunnel, exceed 4K, then a single tag to double tag translation MUST be performed. This translation of VIDs into unique VIDs (either single or double) is referred to as "VID normalization". When single normalized VID is used, the lower 12-bit of Ethernet tag field in EVPN routes is set to that VID and when double normalized VID is used, the lower 12-bit of Ethernet tag field is set to inner VID and the higher 12-bit is set to the outer VID.

Since there is only a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel associated with many normalized VIDs (either single or double) across multiple physical interfaces, MPLS lookup at the disposition PE is no longer sufficient to forward the packet to the right egress endpoint/interface. Therefore, in addition to an EVPN label lookup corresponding to the VPWS service tunnel, a VID lookup (either single or double) is also required. On the disposition PE, one can think of the lookup of EVPN label results in identification of a VID-VRF, and the lookup of normalized VID(s) in that table, results in identification of egress endpoint/interface. The tag manipulation (translation from normalized VID(s) to local VID) can be performed either as part of the VID table lookup or at the egress interface itself.

Since VID lookup (single or double) needs to be performed at the

disposition PE, then VID normalization MUST be performed prior to the MPLS encapsulation on the ingress PE. This requires that both imposition and disposition PE devices be capable of VLAN tag manipulation, such as re-write (single or double), addition, deletion (single or double) at their endpoints (e.g., their ES's, MAC-VRFs, IP-VRFs, etc.).

#### 4.1 Flexible Xconnect

In this mode of operation, many ACs across several Ethernet Segments are multiplex into a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel represented by a single VPWS service ID. This is the default mode of operation for FXC and the participating PEs do not need to signal the VLANs (normalized VIDs) in EVPN BGP.

With respect to the data-plane aspects of the solution, both imposition and disposition PEs are aware of the VLANs as the imposition PE performs VID normalization and the disposition PE does VID lookup and translation. In this solution, there is only a single P2P EVPN VPWS service tunnel between a pair of PEs for a set of ACs.

As discussed previously, since the EVPN VPWS service tunnel is used to multiplex ACs across different ES's (e.g., physical interfaces), the EVPN label alone is not sufficient for proper forwarding of the received packets (over MPLS/IP network) to egress interfaces. Therefore, normalized VID lookup is required in the disposition direction to forward packets to their proper egress end-points - i.e., the EVPN label lookup identifies a VID-VRF and subsequently, the normalized VID lookup in that table, identifies the egress interface.

This mode of operation is only suitable for single-homing because in multi-homing the association between EVPN VPWS service tunnel and remote AC changes during the failure and therefore the VLANs (normalized VIDs) need to be signaled.

In this solution, on each PE, the single-homing ACs represented by their normalized VIDs are associated with a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel (in a given EVI). The EVPN route that gets generated is an EVPN Ethernet AD per EVI route with ESI=0, Ethernet Tag field set to VPWS service instance ID, MPLS label field set to dynamically generated EVPN service label representing the EVPN VPWS service tunnel. This route is sent with an RT representing the EVI. This RT can be auto-generated from the EVI per section 5.1.2.1 of [EVPN-Overlay]. Furthermore, this route is sent with the EVPN Layer-2 Extended Community defined in section 3.1 of [RFC8214] with two new flags (defined in section 5) that indicate: 1) this VPWS service

tunnel is for default Flexible Cross-Connect, and 2) normalized VID type (single versus double). The receiving PE uses these new flags for consistency check and MAY generate an alarm if it detects inconsistency but doesn't bring down the VPWS service.

It should be noted that in this mode of operation, a single Ethernet AD per EVI route is sent upon configuration of the first AC (ie, normalized VID). Later, when additional ACs are configured and associated with this EVPN VPWS service tunnel, the PE does not advertise any additional EVPN BGP routes. The PE only associates locally these ACs with the already created VPWS service tunnel.

The default FXC mode can be used for multi-homing. In this mode, a group of normalized VIDs (ACs) on a single Ethernet segment that are destined to a single endpoint are multiplexed into a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel represented by a single VPWS service ID. When the default FXC mode is used for multi-homing, instead of a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel, there can be many service tunnels per pair of PEs - i.e, there is one tunnel per group of VIDs per pair of PEs and there can be many groups between a pair of PEs, thus resulting in many EVPN service tunnels.

#### 4.2 VLAN-Signaled Flexible Xconnect

In this mode of operation, just as the default FXC mode in section 4.1, many normalized VIDs (ACs) across several different ES's/interfaces are multiplexed into a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel; however, this single tunnel is represented by many VPWS service IDs (one per normalized VID) and these normalized VIDs are signaled using EVPN BGP.

In this solution, on each PE, the multi-homing ACs represented by their normalized VIDs are configured with a single EVI. There is no need to configure VPWS service instance ID in here as it is the same as the normalized VID. For each normalized VID on each ES, the PE generates an EVPN Ethernet AD per EVI route where ESI field represents the ES ID, the Ethernet Tag field is set to the normalized VID, MPLS label field is set to dynamically generated EVPN label representing the P2P EVPN service tunnel and it is the same label for all the ACs that are multiplexed into a single EVPN VPWS service tunnel. This route is sent with an RT representing the EVI. As before, this RT can be auto-generated from the EVI per section 5.1.2.1 of [EVPN-Overlay]. Furthermore, this route is sent with the EVPN Layer-2 Extended Community defined in section 3.1 of [RFC8214] with two new flags (defined in section 5) that indicate: 1) this VPWS service tunnel is for VLAN-signaled Flexible Cross-Connect, and 2) normalized VID type (single versus double). The receiving PE uses

these new flags for consistency check and MAY generate an alarm if it detects inconsistency but doesn't bring down the VPWS service.

It should be noted that in this mode of operation, the PE sends a single Ethernet AD route for each AC that is configured - i.e., each normalized VID that is configured per ES results in generation of an EVPN Ethernet AD per EVI.

This mode of operation provides automatic cross checking of normalized VID's used for EVPL services because these VID's are signaled in EVPN BGP. For example, if the same normalized VID is configured on three PE devices (instead of two) for the same EVI, then when a PE receives the second EVPN EAD per-EVI route, it generates an error message unless the two EVPN EAD per-EVI routes include the same ESI. Such cross-checking is not feasible in default FXC mode because the normalized VID's are not signaled.

#### 4.2.1 Local Switching

When cross-connection is between two ACs belonging to two multi-homed Ethernet Segments on the same set of multi-homing PEs, then forwarding between the two ACs MUST be performed locally during normal operation (e.g., in absence of a local link failure) - i.e., the traffic between the two ACs MUST be locally switched within the PE.

In terms of control plane processing, this means that when the receiving PE receives an Ethernet A-D per-EVI route whose ESI is a local ESI, the PE does not alter its forwarding state based on the received route. This ensures that the local switching takes precedence over forwarding via MPLS/IP network. This scheme of locally switched preference is consistent with baseline EVPN [RFC 7432] where it describes the locally switched preference for MAC/IP routes.

In such scenarios, the Ethernet A-D per EVI route should be advertised with the MPLS label either associated with the destination Attachment Circuit or with the destination Ethernet Segment in order to avoid any ambiguity in forwarding. In other words, the MPLS label cannot represent the same VID-VRF used in section 4.2 because the same normalized VID can be reachable via two Ethernet Segments. In case of using MPLS label per destination AC, then this same solution can be used for VLAN-based VPWS or VLAN-bundle VPWS services per [RFC8214].

#### 5. BGP Extensions



This draft uses the EVPN Layer-2 attribute extended community defined in [RFC8214] with two additional flags added to this EC as described below. This EC is to be advertised with Ethernet A-D per EVI route per section 4.

```

+-----+
| Type(0x06)/Sub-type(TBD)(2 octet) |
+-----+
| Control Flags (2 octets)           |
+-----+
| L2 MTU (2 octets)                 |
+-----+
| Reserved (2 octets)               |
+-----+

```

```

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| MBZ           | V | M | C | P | B | (MBZ = MUST Be Zero)
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

The following bits in the Control Flags are defined; the remaining bits MUST be set to zero when sending and MUST be ignored when receiving this community.

Name	Meaning
B,P,C	per definition in [RFC8214]
M	00 mode of operation as defined in [RFC8214] 01 VLAN-Signaled FXC 10 Default FXC
V	00 operating per [RFC8214] 01 single-VID normalization 10 double-VID normalization

The M and V fields are OPTIONAL on transmission and ignored at reception for forwarding purposes. They are used for error notifications.

## 6 Failure Scenarios

Two examples will be used as an example to analyze the failure scenarios.

The first scenario is depicted in Figure 1 and shows the VLAN-signaled FXC mode with Multi-Homing. In this example:

- CE1 is connected to PE1 and PE2 via (port,vid)=(p1,1) and (p3,3) respectively. CE1's VIDs are normalized to value 1 on both PEs, and CE1 is Xconnected to CE3's VID 1 at the remote end.
- CE2 is connected to PE1 and PE2 via ports p2 and p4 respectively:
  - o (p2,1) and (p4,3) identify the ACs that are used to Xconnect CE2 to CE4's VID 2, and are normalized to value 2.
  - o (p2,2) and (p4,4) identify the ACs that are used to Xconnect CE2 to CE5's VID 3, and are normalized to value 3.

In this scenario, PE1 and PE2 advertise an AD per-EVI route per normalized VID (values 1, 2 and 3), however only two VPWS Service Tunnels are needed: VPWS Service Tunnel 1 (sv.T1) between PE1's FXC service and PE3's FXC, and VPWS Service Tunnel 2 (sv.T2) between PE2's FXC and PE3's FXC.

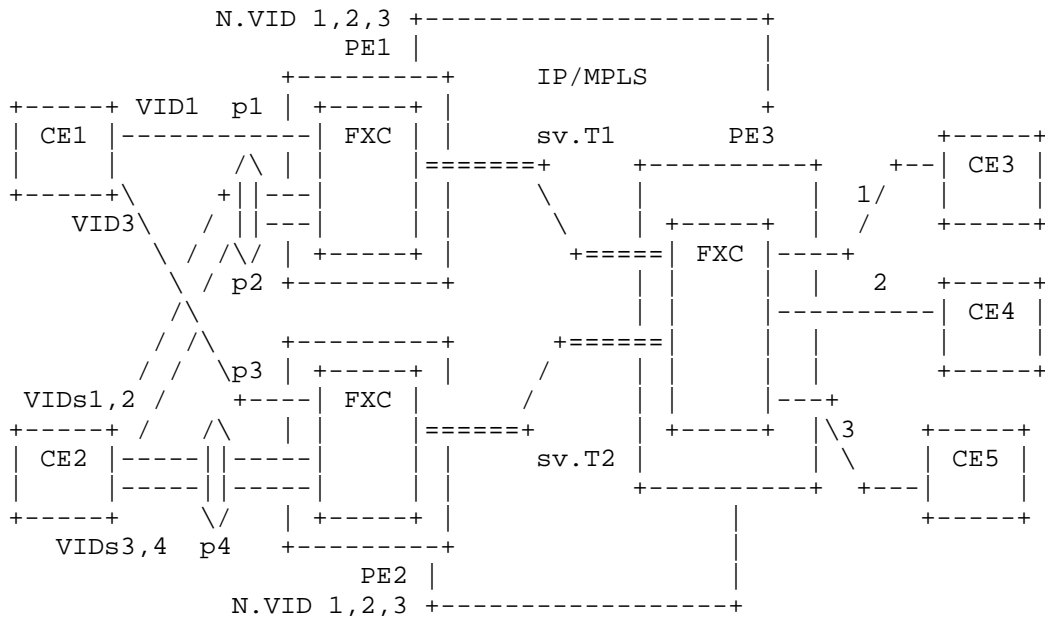


Figure 1 VLAN-Signaled Flexible Xconnect

The second scenario is a default Flexible Xconnect with Multi- Homing solution and it is depicted in Figure 2. In this case, the same VID Normalization as in the previous example is performed, however there is not an individual AD per-EVI route per normalized VID, but per bundle of ACs on an ES. That is, PE1 will advertise two AD per-EVI routes: the first one will identify the ACs on p1's ES and the second one will identify the AC2 in p2's ES. Similarly, PE2 will advertise two AD per-EVI routes.

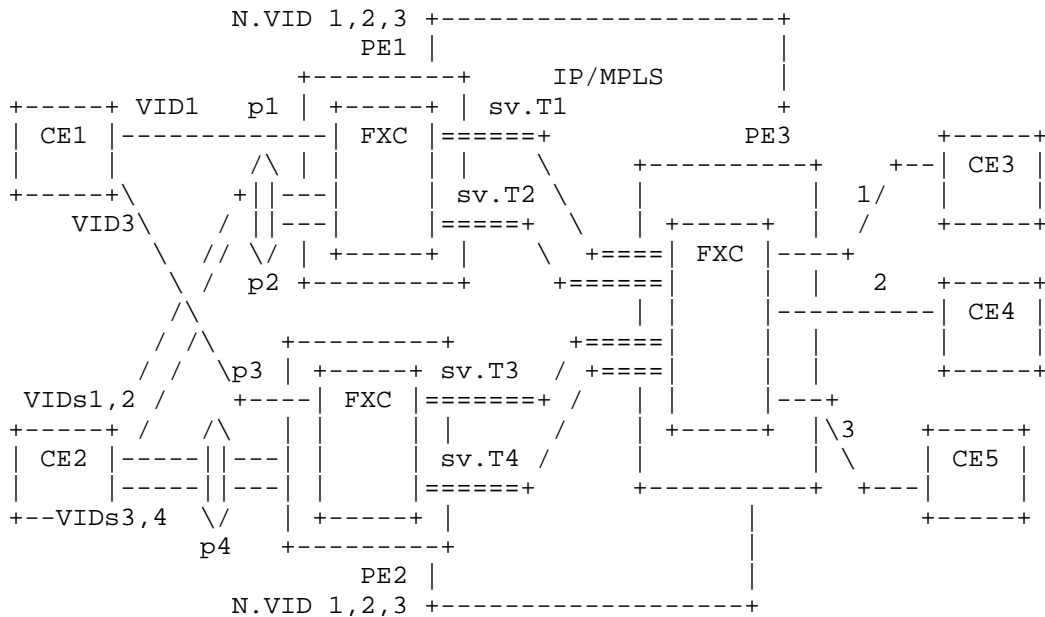


Figure 2 Default Flexible Xconnect

### 6.1 EVPN VPWS service Failure

The failure detection of an EVPN VPWS service can be performed via OAM mechanisms such as VCCV-BFD and upon such failure detection, the switch over procedure to the backup S-PE is the same as the one described above.

### 6.2 Attachment Circuit Failure

In case of AC Failure, the VLAN-Signaled and default FXC modes behave in a different way:

- o VLAN-signaled FXC (Figure 1): a VLAN or AC failure, e.g. VID1 on CE2, triggers the withdrawal of the AD per-EVI route for the corresponding Normalized VID, that is, Ethernet-Tag 2. When PE3 receives the route withdrawal, it will remove PE1 from its path-list for traffic coming from CE4.

- o Default FXC (Figure 2): a VLAN or AC failure is not signaled in the default mode, therefore in case of an AC failure, e.g. VID1 on CE2, nothing prevents PE3 from sending CE4's traffic to PE1, creating a

black-hole. Application layer OAM may be used if per-VLAN fault propagation is required in this case.

### 6.3 PE Port Failure

In case of PE port Failure, the failure will be signaled and the other PE will take over in both cases:

- o VLAN-signaled FXC (Figure 1): a port failure, e.g. p2, triggers the withdrawal of the AD per-EVI routes for Normalized VIDs 2 and 3, as well as the withdrawal of the AD per-ES route for p2's ES. Upon receiving the fault notification, PE3 will withdraw PE1 from its path-list for the traffic coming from CE4 and CE5.

- o Default FXC (Figure 2): a port failure, e.g. p2, is signaled by route for sv.T2 will also be withdrawn. Upon receiving the fault notification, PE3 will remove PE1 from its path-list for traffic coming from CE4 and CE5.

### 6.4 PE Node Failure

In the case of PE node failure, the operation is similar to the steps described above, albeit that EVPN route withdrawals are performed by the Route Reflector instead of the PE.

## 7 Security Considerations

There are no additional security considerations beyond what is already specified in [RFC8214].

## 8 IANA Considerations

TBD.

## 9 References

### 9.1 Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC7432] Sajassi et al., "Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, February 2015.

[RFC8214] Boutros et al., "Virtual Private Wire Service Support in Ethernet VPN", RFC 8214, August 2015.

## 9.2 Informative References

[BGP-PIC] Bashandy A. et al., "BGP Prefix Independent Convergence", draft-rtgwg-bgp-pic-02.txt, work in progress, October 2013.

[EVPN-Overlay] Sajassi et al., "A Network Virtualization Overlay Solution using EVPN", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-overlay-12, work in progress, February 2018.

## Authors' Addresses

A. Sajassi  
Cisco  
EMail: sajassi@cisco.com

P. Brissette  
Cisco  
EMail: pbrisset@cisco.com

J. Uttaro  
ATT  
EMail: jul738@att.com

J. Drake  
Juniper  
EMail: jdrake@juniper.net

S. Boutros  
ATT  
EMail: boutros.sami@gmail.com

W. Lin  
Juniper  
EMail: wlin@juniper.net

J. Rabadan  
jorge.rabadan@nokia.com

BESS  
Internet-Draft  
Updates: 7432, 6514 (if approved)  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: August 13, 2018

Z. Zhang  
E. Rosen  
W. Lin  
Juniper Networks  
Z. Li  
Huawei Technologies  
February 9, 2018

MVPN/EVPN Tunnel Aggregation with Common Labels  
draft-zzhang-bess-mvpn-evpn-aggregation-label-00

Abstract

The MVPN specifications allow a single Point-to-Multipoint (P2MP) tunnel to carry traffic of multiple VPNs. The EVPN specifications allow a single P2MP tunnel to carry traffic of multiple Broadcast Domains (BDs). These features require the ingress router of the P2MP tunnel to allocate an upstream-assigned MPLS label for each VPN or for each BD. A packet sent on a P2MP tunnel then carries the label that is mapped to its VPN or BD. (In some cases, a distinct upstream-assigned is needed for each flow.) Since each ingress router allocates labels independently, with no coordination among the ingress routers, the egress routers may need to keep track of a large number of labels. The number of labels may need to be as large (or larger) than the product of the number of ingress routers times the number of VPNs or BDs. However, the number of labels can be greatly reduced if the association between a label and a VPN or BD is made by provisioning, so that all ingress routers assign the same label to a particular VPN or BD. New procedures are needed in order to take advantage of such provisioned labels. This document updates RFCs 6514 and 7432 by specifying the necessary procedures. These new procedures also apply to Multipoint-to-Multipoint (MP2MP) tunnels.

Requirements Language

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC2119.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute



working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on August 13, 2018.

#### Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

#### Table of Contents

1. Terminologies . . . . .	3
2. Introduction . . . . .	3
2.1. Problem Description . . . . .	4
2.2. Proposed Solution . . . . .	5
2.2.1. MP2MP Tunnels . . . . .	6
2.2.2. Segmented Tunnels . . . . .	6
2.2.3. Summary of Label Allocation Methods . . . . .	7
3. Specification . . . . .	8
3.1. Context Label Space ID Extended Community . . . . .	8
3.2. Procedures . . . . .	8
4. IANA Considerations . . . . .	10
5. Acknowledgements . . . . .	10
6. Contributors . . . . .	10
7. References . . . . .	10
7.1. Normative References . . . . .	10
7.2. Informative References . . . . .	11
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	11

## 1. Terminologies

Familiarity with MVPN/EVPN protocols and procedures is assumed. Some terminologies are listed below for convenience.

- o BUM: Broadcast, Unknown Unicast, or Multicast (traffic).
- o BD: Broadcast Domain.
- o PMSI: Provider Multicast Service Interface - a pseudo interface for a PE to send overlay/customer multicast traffic via underlay/provider tunnels. Includes I/S-PMSI (often referred to as x-PMSI) for Inclusive/Selective-PMSI.
- o IMET: Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag route. An EVPN specific name for I-PMSI A-D route.
- o ESI: Ethernet Segment Identifier.

## 2. Introduction

MVPN can use P2MP tunnels (set up by RSVP-TE, mLDP, or PIM) to transport customer multicast traffic across a service provider's backbone network. Often, a given P2MP tunnel carries the traffic of only a single VPN. There are however procedures defined that allow a single P2MP tunnel to carry traffic of multiple VPNs. In this case, the P2MP tunnel is called an "aggregate tunnel". The PE router that is the ingress node of an aggregate P2MP tunnel allocates an "upstream-assigned MPLS label" [RFC5331] for each VPN, and each packet sent on the P2MP tunnel carries the upstream-assigned MPLS label that the ingress PE has bound to the packet's VPN.

Similarly, EVPN can use P2MP tunnels (set up by RSVP-TE, mLDP, or PIM) to transport BUM traffic (Broadcast traffic, Unicast traffic with an Unknown address, or Multicast traffic), across the provider network. Often a P2MP tunnel carries the traffic of only a single BD. However, there are procedures defined that allow a single P2MP tunnel to be an "aggregate tunnel" that carries traffic of multiple BDs. The procedures are analogous to the MVPN procedures -- the PE router that is the ingress node of an aggregate P2MP tunnel allocates an upstream-assigned MPLS label for each BD, and each packet sent on the P2MP tunnel carries the upstream-assigned MPLS label that the ingress PE has bound to the packet's BD.

MVPN and EVPN can also use BIER [RFC 8279] to transmit multicast traffic or BUM traffic. Although BIER does not explicitly set up P2MP tunnels, from the perspective of MVPN/EVPN, the use of BIER transport is very similar to the use of aggregate P2MP tunnels. When

BIER is used, the PE transmitting a packet (the "BFIR" [RFC 8279]) must allocate an upstream-assigned MPLS label for each VPN or BD, and the packets transmitted using BIER transport always carry the label that identifies their VPN or BD. (See [BIER-MVPN] and [BIER-EVPN] for the details.) In the remainder of this document, we will use the term "aggregate tunnels" to include both P2MP tunnels and BIER transport.

When an egress PE receives a packet from an aggregate tunnel, it must look at the upstream-assigned label carried by the packet, and must interpret that label in the context of the ingress PE. Essentially, each ingress PE has its own "context label space" [RFC5331] from which it allocates its upstream-assigned labels. When an egress PE looks up the upstream-assigned label carried by a given packet, it looks it up in the context label space owned by the packet's ingress PE. How an egress PE identifies the ingress PE of a given packet depends on the tunnel type.

## 2.1. Problem Description

Note that these procedures may require a very large number of labels. Suppose an MVPN or EVPN deployment has 1001 PEs, each hosting 1000 VPN/BDs. Each ingress PE has to assign 1000 labels, and each egress PE has to be prepared to interpret 1000 labels from each of the ingress PEs. Since each ingress PE allocates labels from its own context label space, and the ingress PEs do not coordinate their label assignments, each egress PE must be prepared to interpret 1,000,000 upstream-assigned labels. This is an evident scaling problem.

At the present time, few if any MVPN/EVPN deployments use aggregate tunnels, so this problem has not surfaced. However, the use of aggregate tunnels is likely to increase due to the following two factors:

- o In EVPN, a single customer ("tenant") may have a large number of BDs, and the use of aggregate RSVP-TE or mLDP P2MP tunnels may become important, since each tunnel creates state at the intermediate nodes.
- o The use of BIER as a P2MP transport for MVPN/EVPN may become important. The use of BIER requires the same number of labels as does the use of aggregate P2MP tunnels.

A similar problem also exists with EVPN ESI labels used for multi-homing. A PE attached to a multi-homed Ethernet Segment (ES) advertises an ESI label in its Ethernet Segment route for the ES. The PE imposes the label when it sends frames received from the ES to

other PEs via a P2MP/BIER tunnel. A receiving PE that is attached to the source ES will know from the ESI label that the packet originated on the source ES, and thus will not transmit the packet on its local attachment circuit to that ES. From the receiving PE's point of view, the ESI label is (upstream-)allocated from the source PE's label space, so the receiving PE needs to maintain context label tables, one for each source PE, just like the VRF/BD label case above. If there are 1,001 PEs, each attached to 1,000 ESes, this can require each PE to understand 1,000,000 ESI labels. Notice that the issue exists even when no P2MP tunnel aggregation (i.e. one tunnel used for multiple BDs) is used.

## 2.2. Proposed Solution

The number of labels could be greatly reduced if a central authority assigned a label to each VPN, BD, or ES, and if all PEs used that same label to represent a given VPN, BD, or ES. Then the number of total number of labels needed would just be the sum of the number of VPNs, BD, and/or ESes.

One method of achieving this is to reserve a portion of the label space for assignment by a central authority. We refer to this reserved portion as the "Domain-wide Common Block" (DCB) of labels. This is analogous to the "Segment Routing Global Block" (SRGB) that is described in [I-D.ietf-spring-segment-routing]. The DCB is taken from the same label space that is used for downstream-assigned labels, but each PE would know not to allocate local labels from that space. A PE that is attached (via L3VPN VRF interfaces or EVPN Access Circuits) would know by provisioning which label from the DCB corresponds to which of its locally attached VPNs, BDs, or ESes. The definition of "domain" is loose - it simply includes all the routers that share the same DCB. In this document, it includes all PEs of an MVPN/EVPN network. (Though if tunnel segmentation [RFC 6514] is used, each segmentation region could have its own DCB. This will be explained in more detail later.) If these PEs share other common label blocks (e.g. SRGB) with other routers, the DCB MUST not intersect with those common label blocks or those routers MUST be considered as part of the "domain". However, the labels advertised by PEs for the purposes defined in this document will only rise to the top of the label stack when traffic arrives the PEs.

In some deployments, it may be impractical to allocate a DCB that is large enough to contain labels for all the VPNs/BDs/ESes. In this case, it may be necessary to allocate those labels from a context label space. However, it is not necessary for each ingress PE to have its own context label space. Instead, one (or some small number) of context label spaces can be dedicated to such labels.

Each ingress PE would be provisioned to know both the context label space identifier and the label for each VPN/BD/ES.

The MVPN/EVPN signaling defined in [RFC6514] and [RFC7432] assumes that certain MPLS labels are allocated from a context label space owned by a particular ingress PE. In this document, we augment the signaling procedures so that it is possible to signal that a particular label is from the DCB, rather than from an ingress PE's context label space. We also augment the signaling so that it is possible to indicate that a particular label is from an identified context label space that is different than the ingress PE's own context label space.

Notice that, the VPN/BD/ES-identifying labels from the DCB or from those few context label spaces are very similar to VNIs in VXLAN. Allocating a label from the DCB or from those a few context label spaces and communicating them to all PEs should not be different from allocating VNIs, and should be feasible in today's networks since controllers are used more and more widely.

#### 2.2.1. MP2MP Tunnels

MP2MP tunnels present the same problem that can be solved the same way. More details will be provided in future revisions.

#### 2.2.2. Segmented Tunnels

There are some additional issues to be considered when MVPN or EVPN is using "tunnel segmentation" (see [RFC6514], [RFC7524], and [EVPN-BUM] Sections 5 and 6).

##### 2.2.2.1. Selective Tunnels

For "selective tunnels" (see [RFC6513] Sections 2.1.1 and 3.2.1, and [EVPN-BUM] Section 4), the procedures outlined above work only if tunnel segmentation is not used.

A selective tunnel carries one or more particular sets of flows to a particular subset of the PEs that attach to a given VPN or BD. Each set of flows is identified by a Selective PMSI A-D route [RFC6514]. The PTA of the S-PMSI route identifies the tunnel used to carry the corresponding set of flows. Multiple S-PMSI routes can identify the same tunnel.

When tunnel segmentation is applied to a S-PMSI, certain nodes are "segmentation points". A segmentation point is a node at the boundary between two "segmentation regions". Let's call these "region A" and "region B". A segmentation point is an egress node

for one or more selective tunnels in region A, and an ingress node for one or more selective tunnels in region B. A given segmentation point must be able to receive traffic on a selective tunnel from region A, and label switch the traffic to the proper selective tunnel in region B.

Suppose one selective tunnel (call it T1) in region A is carrying two flows, Flow-1 and Flow-2, identified by S-PMSI route Route-1 and Route-2 respectively. However, it is possible that, in region B, Flow-1 is not carried by the same selective tunnel that carries Flow-2. Let's suppose that in region B, Flow-1 is carried by tunnel T2 and Flow-2 by tunnel T3. Then when the segmentation point receives traffic from T1, it must be able to label switch Flow-1 from T1 to T2, while also label switching Flow-2 from T1 to T3. This implies that Route-1 and Route-2 must signal different labels in the PTA.

In this case, it is not practical to have a central authority assign domain-wide unique labels to individual S-PMSI routes. To address this problem, all PEs can be assigned disjoint label blocks in those few context label spaces, and each will allocate labels for segmented S-PMSI independently from its assigned label block that is different from any other PE's. For example, PE1 allocates from label block [101~200], PE2 allocates from label block [201~300], and so on.

Allocating from disjoint label blocks can be used for VPN/BD/ES labels as well, though it does not address the original scaling issue, because there would be one million labels allocated from those a few context label spaces in the original example, instead of just one thousand common labels.

#### 2.2.2.2. Per-PE/Region Tunnels

For segmented per-PE (MVPN Intra-AS I-PMSI or EVPN IMET) or per-AS/region (MVPN Inter-AS I-PMSI or EVPN per-Region I-PMSI) tunnels, additional text will be provided in future revisions.

#### 2.2.3. Summary of Label Allocation Methods

In summary, labels can be allocated and advertised the following ways:

1. A central authority allocates per-VPN/BD/ES labels from the DCB. PEs advertise the labels with an indication that they are from the DCB.
2. A central authority allocates per-VPN/BD/ES labels from a few common context label spaces, and allocate labels from the DCB to

identify those context label spaces. PEs advertise the VPN/BD labels along with the context-identifying labels.

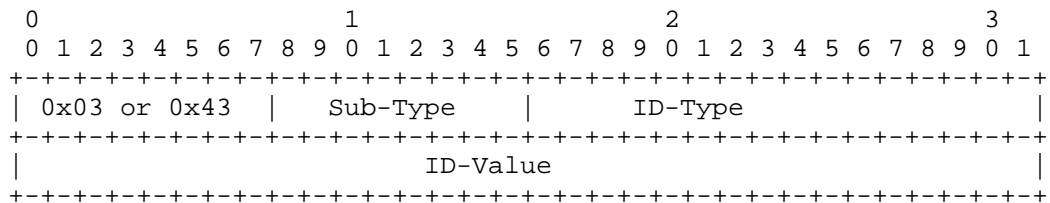
3. A central authority assigns disjoint label blocks from those a few context label spaces to each PE, and allocate labels from the DCB to identify the context label spaces. Each PE allocates labels from its assigned label block independently for its segmented S-PMSI, along with the context-identifying labels.

Option 1 is simplest, but it requires that all the PEs set aside a common label block for the DCB that is large enough for all the VPNs/BDs/ESes combined. Option 3 is needed only for segmented selective tunnels that are set up dynamically. Multiple options could be used in any combination depending on the deployment situation.

### 3. Specification

#### 3.1. Context Label Space ID Extended Community

Context Label Space ID Extended Community is a new Transitive Opaque EC with the following structure:



- o ID-Type: A 2-octet field that specifies the type of Label Space ID. In this document, the ID-Type is 0, indicating that the ID-Value field is a label.
- o ID-Value: A 4-octet field that specifies the value of Label Space ID. When it is a label (with ID-Value 0), the most significant 20-bit is set to the label value.

#### 3.2. Procedures

The protocol and procedures specified in this section need not be applied unless when BIER, or P2MP/MP2MP tunnel aggregation is used for MVPN/EVPN, or BIER/P2MP/MP2MP tunnels are used with EVPN multi-homing.

By means outside the scope of this document, each VPN/BD/ES is assigned a label from the DCB or one of those few context label

spaces, and every PE that is part of the VPN/BD/ES is aware of the assignment. The ES label and the BD label MUST be assigned from the same source.

In case of selective tunnel segmentation, each PE is also assigned a disjoint label block from one of those few context label spaces and it allocates labels for its selective tunnel tunnels from its assigned label block.

When a PE originates an x-PMSI/IMET route, if the label is assigned from the DCB, a C-bit in the PTA's Flags field is set to indicate the label is from the DCB.

If the VPN/BD label is assigned from one of those few context label spaces, a Context Label Space ID Extended Community is attached to the route. The ID-Type in the EC is set to 0 and the ID-Value is set to a label allocated from the DCB and identifies the context label space. When an ingress PE sends traffic, it imposes the DCB label that identifies the context label space after it imposes the label (that is advertised in the PTA's Label field of the x-PMSI/IMET route) for the VPN/BD and/or the label (that is advertised in the ESI Label EC) for the ESI, and then imposes the encapsulation for the transport tunnel.

When a PE receives an x-PMSI/IMET route with the Context Label Space ID EC, it programs its default MPLS forwarding table to map the label in the EC that identifies the context label space to a corresponding context label table in which the next label lookup is done for traffic that this PE receives.

The receiving PE then programs the label in the PTA or ESI Label EC into either the default mpls forwarding table (if the C-bit is set) or the context label table (if the Context Label Space ID EC is present) according to the x-PMSI/IMET route.

A PE MUST NOT both set the C-bit in the PTA of an x-PMSI/IMET route and attach the Context Label Space ID EC in the route. A PE MUST ignore a received route with both the C-bit set and the Context Label Space ID EC attached. If neither C-bit is set nor the Context Label Space ID EC is attached, the label in the PTA or ESI Label EC is treated as the upstream allocated from the source PE's label space, and procedures in [RFC6514][RFC7432] must be followed.

In case of MPLS P2MP tunnels, if two x-PMSI/IMET routes specify the same tunnel, one of the following conditions MUST be met, so that a receiving PE can correctly interpret the label that follows the tunnel label in the right context.



- o They MUST all have the C-bit set, or,
- o They MUST all carry the Context Label Space ID EC, or,
- o None of them has the C-bit set, or,
- o None of them carry the Context Label Space ID EC.

#### 4. IANA Considerations

This document introduces a C-bit in the Flags field of PTA. An IANA request will be submitted for bit 0x02 as the C-bit in the P-Multicast Service Interface (PMSI) Tunnel Attribute Flags registry. This is subject to approval/change.

This document introduces a new Transitive Opaque Extended Community "Context Label Space ID Extended Community". An IANA request will be submitted for sub-type value 0x15 (subject to approval/change) in the BGP Transitive Opaque Extended Community Sub-Types registry.

#### 5. Acknowledgements

#### 6. Contributors

The following also contributed to this document.

Selvakumar Sivaraj  
Juniper Networks

Email: [ssivaraj@juniper.net](mailto:ssivaraj@juniper.net)

#### 7. References

##### 7.1. Normative References

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC6513] Rosen, E., Ed. and R. Aggarwal, Ed., "Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6513, DOI 10.17487/RFC6513, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6513>>.
- [RFC6514] Aggarwal, R., Rosen, E., Morin, T., and Y. Rekhter, "BGP Encodings and Procedures for Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6514, DOI 10.17487/RFC6514, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6514>>.

- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC7524] Rekhter, Y., Rosen, E., Aggarwal, R., Morin, T., Grosclaude, I., Leymann, N., and S. Saad, "Inter-Area Point-to-Multipoint (P2MP) Segmented Label Switched Paths (LSPs)", RFC 7524, DOI 10.17487/RFC7524, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7524>>.

## 7.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-bum-procedure-updates]  
Zhang, Z., Lin, W., Rabadan, J., Patel, K., and A. Sajassi, "Updates on EVPN BUM Procedures", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-bum-procedure-updates-02 (work in progress), September 2017.
- [I-D.ietf-bier-evpn]  
Zhang, Z., Przygienda, T., Sajassi, A., and J. Rabadan, "EVPN BUM Using BIER", draft-ietf-bier-evpn-00 (work in progress), August 2017.
- [I-D.ietf-bier-mvpn]  
Rosen, E., Sivakumar, M., Aldrin, S., Dolganow, A., and T. Przygienda, "Multicast VPN Using BIER", draft-ietf-bier-mvpn-09 (work in progress), November 2017.
- [I-D.ietf-spring-segment-routing]  
Filsfils, C., Previdi, S., Ginsberg, L., Decraene, B., Litkowski, S., and R. Shakir, "Segment Routing Architecture", draft-ietf-spring-segment-routing-15 (work in progress), January 2018.
- [RFC5331] Aggarwal, R., Rekhter, Y., and E. Rosen, "MPLS Upstream Label Assignment and Context-Specific Label Space", RFC 5331, DOI 10.17487/RFC5331, August 2008, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5331>>.

## Authors' Addresses

Zhaohui Zhang  
Juniper Networks

EMail: [z Zhang@juniper.net](mailto:z Zhang@juniper.net)

Eric Rosen  
Juniper Networks

EMail: [erosen@juniper.net](mailto:erosen@juniper.net)

Wen Lin  
Juniper Networks

EMail: [wlin@juniper.net](mailto:wlin@juniper.net)

Zhenbin Li  
Huawei Technologies

EMail: [lizhenbin@huawei.com](mailto:lizhenbin@huawei.com)

BESS  
Internet-Draft  
Updates: 7432, 6514, 7582 (if approved)  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: October 29, 2018

Z. Zhang  
E. Rosen  
W. Lin  
Juniper Networks  
Z. Li  
Huawei Technologies  
I. Wijnands  
Cisco Systems  
April 27, 2018

MVPN/EVPN Tunnel Aggregation with Common Labels  
draft-zzhang-bess-mvpn-evpn-aggregation-label-01

Abstract

The MVPN specifications allow a single Point-to-Multipoint (P2MP) tunnel to carry traffic of multiple VPNs. The EVPN specifications allow a single P2MP tunnel to carry traffic of multiple Broadcast Domains (BDs). These features require the ingress router of the P2MP tunnel to allocate an upstream-assigned MPLS label for each VPN or for each BD. A packet sent on a P2MP tunnel then carries the label that is mapped to its VPN or BD. (In some cases, a distinct upstream-assigned is needed for each flow.) Since each ingress router allocates labels independently, with no coordination among the ingress routers, the egress routers may need to keep track of a large number of labels. The number of labels may need to be as large (or larger) than the product of the number of ingress routers times the number of VPNs or BDs. However, the number of labels can be greatly reduced if the association between a label and a VPN or BD is made by provisioning, so that all ingress routers assign the same label to a particular VPN or BD. New procedures are needed in order to take advantage of such provisioned labels. These new procedures also apply to Multipoint-to-Multipoint (MP2MP) tunnels. This document updates RFCs 6514, 7432 and 7582 by specifying the necessary procedures.

Requirements Language

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC2119.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on October 29, 2018.

#### Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2018 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

#### Table of Contents

1. Terminologies . . . . .	3
2. Introduction . . . . .	3
2.1. Problem Description . . . . .	4
2.2. Proposed Solution . . . . .	5
2.2.1. MP2MP Tunnels . . . . .	6
2.2.2. Segmented Tunnels . . . . .	6
2.2.3. Summary of Label Allocation Methods . . . . .	8
3. Specification . . . . .	9
3.1. Context Label Space ID Extended Community . . . . .	9
3.2. Procedures . . . . .	10
4. IANA Considerations . . . . .	11
5. Acknowledgements . . . . .	11
6. Contributors . . . . .	11
7. References . . . . .	11
7.1. Normative References . . . . .	11
7.2. Informative References . . . . .	12
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	13

## 1. Terminologies

Familiarity with MVPN/EVPN protocols and procedures is assumed. Some terminologies are listed below for convenience.

- o BUM: Broadcast, Unknown Unicast, or Multicast (traffic).
- o BD: Broadcast Domain.
- o PMSI: Provider Multicast Service Interface - a pseudo interface for a PE to send overlay/customer multicast traffic via underlay/provider tunnels. Includes I/S-PMSI (often referred to as x-PMSI) for Inclusive/Selective-PMSI.
- o IMET: Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag route. An EVPN specific name for I-PMSI A-D route.
- o ESI: Ethernet Segment Identifier.

## 2. Introduction

MVPN can use P2MP tunnels (set up by RSVP-TE, mLDP, or PIM) to transport customer multicast traffic across a service provider's backbone network. Often, a given P2MP tunnel carries the traffic of only a single VPN. There are however procedures defined that allow a single P2MP tunnel to carry traffic of multiple VPNs. In this case, the P2MP tunnel is called an "aggregate tunnel". The PE router that is the ingress node of an aggregate P2MP tunnel allocates an "upstream-assigned MPLS label" [RFC5331] for each VPN, and each packet sent on the P2MP tunnel carries the upstream-assigned MPLS label that the ingress PE has bound to the packet's VPN.

Similarly, EVPN can use P2MP tunnels (set up by RSVP-TE, mLDP, or PIM) to transport BUM traffic (Broadcast traffic, Unicast traffic with an Unknown address, or Multicast traffic), across the provider network. Often a P2MP tunnel carries the traffic of only a single BD. However, there are procedures defined that allow a single P2MP tunnel to be an "aggregate tunnel" that carries traffic of multiple BDs. The procedures are analogous to the MVPN procedures -- the PE router that is the ingress node of an aggregate P2MP tunnel allocates an upstream-assigned MPLS label for each BD, and each packet sent on the P2MP tunnel carries the upstream-assigned MPLS label that the ingress PE has bound to the packet's BD.

MVPN and EVPN can also use BIER [RFC 8279] to transmit multicast traffic or BUM traffic [I-D.ietf-bier-mvpn] [I-D.ietf-bier-evpn]. Although BIER does not explicitly set up P2MP tunnels, from the perspective of MVPN/EVPN, the use of BIER transport is very similar

to the use of aggregate P2MP tunnels. When BIER is used, the PE transmitting a packet (the "BFIR" [RFC 8279]) must allocate an upstream-assigned MPLS label for each VPN or BD, and the packets transmitted using BIER transport always carry the label that identifies their VPN or BD. (See [BIER-MVPN] and [BIER-EVPN] for the details.) In the remainder of this document, we will use the term "aggregate tunnels" to include both P2MP tunnels and BIER transport.

When an egress PE receives a packet from an aggregate tunnel, it must look at the upstream-assigned label carried by the packet, and must interpret that label in the context of the ingress PE. Essentially, each ingress PE has its own "context label space" [RFC5331] from which it allocates its upstream-assigned labels. When an egress PE looks up the upstream-assigned label carried by a given packet, it looks it up in the context label space owned by the packet's ingress PE. How an egress PE identifies the ingress PE of a given packet depends on the tunnel type.

## 2.1. Problem Description

Note that these procedures may require a very large number of labels. Suppose an MVPN or EVPN deployment has 1001 PEs, each hosting 1000 VPN/BDs. Each ingress PE has to assign 1000 labels, and each egress PE has to be prepared to interpret 1000 labels from each of the ingress PEs. Since each ingress PE allocates labels from its own context label space, and the ingress PEs do not coordinate their label assignments, each egress PE must be prepared to interpret 1,000,000 upstream-assigned labels. This is an evident scaling problem.

At the present time, few if any MVPN/EVPN deployments use aggregate tunnels, so this problem has not surfaced. However, the use of aggregate tunnels is likely to increase due to the following two factors:

- o In EVPN, a single customer ("tenant") may have a large number of BDs, and the use of aggregate RSVP-TE or mLDP P2MP tunnels may become important, since each tunnel creates state at the intermediate nodes.
- o The use of BIER as transport for MVPN/EVPN is becoming more and more attractive and feasible.

Note there are pros and cons with traditional P2MP tunnel aggregation (vs. BIER), which are already discussed in Section 2.1.1 of [RFC6513]. This document simply specifies a way to increase label scaling when tunnel aggregation is used.

A similar problem also exists with EVPN ESI labels used for multi-homing. A PE attached to a multi-homed Ethernet Segment (ES) advertises an ESI label in its Ethernet Segment route for the ES. The PE imposes the label when it sends frames received from the ES to other PEs via a P2MP/BIER tunnel. A receiving PE that is attached to the source ES will know from the ESI label that the packet originated on the source ES, and thus will not transmit the packet on its local attachment circuit to that ES. From the receiving PE's point of view, the ESI label is (upstream-)allocated from the source PE's label space, so the receiving PE needs to maintain context label tables, one for each source PE, just like the VRF/BD label case above. If there are 1,001 PEs, each attached to 1,000 ESes, this can require each PE to understand 1,000,000 ESI labels. Notice that the issue exists even when no P2MP tunnel aggregation (i.e. one tunnel used for multiple BDs) is used.

## 2.2. Proposed Solution

The number of labels could be greatly reduced if a central authority assigned a label to each VPN, BD, or ES, and if all PEs used that same label to represent a given VPN, BD, or ES. Then the number of total number of labels needed would just be the sum of the number of VPNs, BD, and/or ESes.

One method of achieving this is to reserve a portion of the label space for assignment by a central authority. We refer to this reserved portion as the "Domain-wide Common Block" (DCB) of labels. This is analogous to the "Segment Routing Global Block" (SRGB) that is described in [I-D.ietf-spring-segment-routing]. The DCB is taken from the same label space that is used for downstream-assigned labels, but each PE would know not to allocate local labels from that space. A PE that is attached (via L3VPN VRF interfaces or EVPN Access Circuits) would know by provisioning which label from the DCB corresponds to which of its locally attached VPNs, BDs, or ESes. The definition of "domain" is loose - it simply includes all the routers that share the same DCB. In this document, it includes all PEs of an MVPN/EVPN network. (Though if tunnel segmentation [RFC 6514] is used, each segmentation region could have its own DCB. This will be explained in more detail later.) If these PEs share other common label blocks (e.g. SRGB) with other routers, the DCB MUST not intersect with those common label blocks or those routers MUST be considered as part of the "domain". However, the labels advertised by PEs for the purposes defined in this document will only rise to the top of the label stack when traffic arrives the PEs.

In some deployments, it may be impractical to allocate a DCB that is large enough to contain labels for all the VPNs/BDs/ESes. In this case, it may be necessary to allocate those labels from a context



label space. However, it is not necessary for each ingress PE to have its own context label space. Instead, one (or some small number) of context label spaces can be dedicated to such labels. Each ingress PE would be provisioned to know both the context label space identifier and the label for each VPN/BD/ES.

The MVPN/EVPN signaling defined in [RFC6514] and [RFC7432] assumes that certain MPLS labels are allocated from a context label space owned by a particular ingress PE. In this document, we augment the signaling procedures so that it is possible to signal that a particular label is from the DCB, rather than from an ingress PE's context label space. We also augment the signaling so that it is possible to indicate that a particular label is from an identified context label space that is different than the ingress PE's own context label space.

Notice that, the VPN/BD/ES-identifying labels from the DCB or from those few context label spaces are very similar to VNIs in VXLAN. Allocating a label from the DCB or from those a few context label spaces and communicating them to all PEs should not be different from allocating VNIs, and should be feasible in today's networks since controllers are used more and more widely.

#### 2.2.1. MP2MP Tunnels

MP2MP tunnels present the same problem that can be solved the same way.

Per RFC 7582 ("MVPN: Using Bidirectional P-tunnels"), when MP2MP tunnels are used for MVPN, the root of the MP2MP tunnel may need to allocate and advertise "PE Distinguisher Labels". RFC 7582 states that these labels are upstream-assigned, from the label space used by the root node for its upstream-assigned labels.

It is REQUIRED by this document that the PE Distinguisher labels allocated by a particular node come from the same source that the node uses to allocate its VPN-identifying labels.

#### 2.2.2. Segmented Tunnels

There are some additional issues to be considered when MVPN or EVPN is using "tunnel segmentation" (see [RFC6514], [RFC7524], and [EVPN-BUM] Sections 5 and 6).

### 2.2.2.1. Selective Tunnels

For "selective tunnels" (see [RFC6513] Sections 2.1.1 and 3.2.1, and [EVPN-BUM] Section 4), the procedures outlined above work only if tunnel segmentation is not used.

A selective tunnel carries one or more particular sets of flows to a particular subset of the PEs that attach to a given VPN or BD. Each set of flows is identified by a Selective PMSI A-D route [RFC6514]. The PTA of the S-PMSI route identifies the tunnel used to carry the corresponding set of flows. Multiple S-PMSI routes can identify the same tunnel.

When tunnel segmentation is applied to a S-PMSI, certain nodes are "segmentation points". A segmentation point is a node at the boundary between two "segmentation regions". Let's call these "region A" and "region B". A segmentation point is an egress node for one or more selective tunnels in region A, and an ingress node for one or more selective tunnels in region B. A given segmentation point must be able to receive traffic on a selective tunnel from region A, and label switch the traffic to the proper selective tunnel in region B.

Suppose one selective tunnel (call it T1) in region A is carrying two flows, Flow-1 and Flow-2, identified by S-PMSI route Route-1 and Route-2 respectively. However, it is possible that, in region B, Flow-1 is not carried by the same selective tunnel that carries Flow-2. Let's suppose that in region B, Flow-1 is carried by tunnel T2 and Flow-2 by tunnel T3. Then when the segmentation point receives traffic from T1, it must be able to label switch Flow-1 from T1 to T2, while also label switching Flow-2 from T1 to T3. This implies that Route-1 and Route-2 must signal different labels in the PTA.

In this case, it is not practical to have a central authority assign domain-wide unique labels to individual S-PMSI routes. To address this problem, all PEs can be assigned disjoint label blocks in those few context label spaces, and each will allocate labels for segmented S-PMSI independently from its assigned label block that is different from any other PE's. For example, PE1 allocates from label block [101~200], PE2 allocates from label block [201~300], and so on.

Allocating from disjoint label blocks can be used for VPN/BD/ES labels as well, though it does not address the original scaling issue, because there would be one million labels allocated from those a few context label spaces in the original example, instead of just one thousand common labels.

#### 2.2.2.2. Per-PE/Region Tunnels

Similarly, for segmented per-PE (MVPN (C-\*,C-\*) S-PMSI or EVPN IMET) or per-AS/region (MVPN Inter-AS I-PMSI or EVPN per-Region I-PMSI) tunnels, labels need to be allocated per PMSI route. In case of per-PE PMSI route, the labels should be allocated from the label block allocated to the advertising PE. In case of per-AS/region PMSI route, different ASBR/RBRs attached to the same source AS/region will advertise the same PMSI route. The same label could be used when the same route is advertised by different ASBRs/RBRs, though a simpler way is for each ASBR/RBR to allocate its own label from the label block allocated to itself.

In the rest of the document, we call the label allocated for a particular PMSI a (per-)PMSI label, just like we have (per-)VPN/BD/ES labels. Notice that using per-PMSI label in case of per-PE PMSI still has the original scaling issue associated with the upstream allocated label, so per-region PMSIs should be preferred. Within each AS/region, per-PE PMSIs are still used though they do not go across border and per-VPN/BD labels can still be used.

Note that, when a segmentation point re-advertise a PMSI route to the next segment, it does not need to re-advertise a new label unless the upstream or downstream segment uses Ingress Replication. [note - future revision may extend the applicability of this document to Ingress Replication as well]

#### 2.2.2.3. Alternative to the per-PMSI Label Allocation

The per-PMSI label allocation in case of segmentation, whether for S-PMSI or for per-PE/Region I-PMSI, is for the segmentation points to be able to label switch traffic w/o having to do IP or MAC lookup in VRFs (the segmentation points typically do not have those VRFs at all). If the label scaling becomes a concern, alternatively the segmentation points could use (C-S,C-G) lookup in VRFs for flows identified by the S-PMSIs. This allows the S-PMSIs for the same VPN/BD to share the a VPN/BD-identifying label that leads to lookup in the VRFs. That label should be different from the label used in the per-PE/region I-PMSIs though, so that the segmentation points can label switch other traffic (not identified by those S-PMSIs). However, this moves the scaling problem from the number of labels to the number of (C-S/\*,C-G) routes in VRFs on the segmentation points.

#### 2.2.3. Summary of Label Allocation Methods

In summary, labels can be allocated and advertised the following ways:

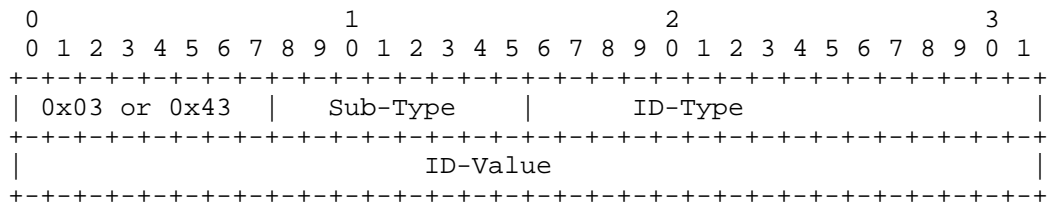
1. A central authority allocates per-VPN/BD/ES labels from the DCB. PEs advertise the labels with an indication that they are from the DCB.
2. A central authority allocates per-VPN/BD/ES labels from a few common context label spaces, and allocate labels from the DCB to identify those context label spaces. PEs advertise the VPN/BD labels along with the context-identifying labels.
3. A central authority assigns disjoint label blocks from those a few context label spaces to each PE, and allocate labels from the DCB to identify the context label spaces. Each PE allocates labels from its assigned label block independently for its segmented S-PMSI, along with the context-identifying labels.

Option 1 is simplest, but it requires that all the PEs set aside a common label block for the DCB that is large enough for all the VPNS/BDS/ESes combined. Option 3 is needed only for segmented selective tunnels that are set up dynamically. Multiple options could be used in any combination depending on the deployment situation.

### 3. Specification

#### 3.1. Context Label Space ID Extended Community

Context Label Space ID Extended Community is a new Transitive Opaque EC with the following structure:



- o ID-Type: A 2-octet field that specifies the type of Label Space ID. In this document, the ID-Type is 0, indicating that the ID-Value field is a label.
- o ID-Value: A 4-octet field that specifies the value of Label Space ID. When it is a label (with ID-Value 0), the most significant 20-bit is set to the label value.

### 3.2. Procedures

The protocol and procedures specified in this section need not be applied unless when BIER, or P2MP/MP2MP tunnel aggregation is used for MVPN/EVPN, or BIER/P2MP/MP2MP tunnels are used with EVPN multi-homing.

By means outside the scope of this document, each VPN/BD/ES is assigned a label from the DCB or one of those few context label spaces, and every PE that is part of the VPN/BD/ES is aware of the assignment. The ES label and the BD label MUST be assigned from the same source. If PE Distinguisher labels are used [RFC7582], they must be allocated from the same source as well.

In case of tunnel segmentation, each PE is also assigned a disjoint label block from one of those few context label spaces and it allocates labels for its segmented PMSI routes from its assigned label block.

When a PE originates an x-PMSI/IMET route, if the label is assigned from the DCB, a C-bit in the PTA's Flags field is set to indicate the label is from the DCB.

If the VPN/BD/PMSI label is assigned from one of those few context label spaces, a Context Label Space ID Extended Community is attached to the route. The ID-Type in the EC is set to 0 and the ID-Value is set to a label allocated from the DCB and identifies the context label space. When an ingress PE sends traffic, it imposes the DCB label that identifies the context label space after it imposes the label (that is advertised in the PTA's Label field of the x-PMSI/IMET route) for the VPN/BD and/or the label (that is advertised in the ESI Label EC) for the ESI, and then imposes the encapsulation for the transport tunnel.

When a PE receives an x-PMSI/IMET route with the Context Label Space ID EC, it programs its default MPLS forwarding table to map the label in the EC that identifies the context label space to a corresponding context label table in which the next label lookup is done for traffic that this PE receives.

The receiving PE then programs the label in the PTA or ESI Label EC into either the default mpls forwarding table (if the C-bit is set) or the context label table (if the Context Label Space ID EC is present) according to the x-PMSI/IMET route.

A PE MUST NOT both set the C-bit in the PTA of an x-PMSI/IMET route and attach the Context Label Space ID EC in the route. A PE MUST ignore a received route with both the C-bit set and the Context Label

Space ID EC attached. If neither C-bit is set nor the Context Label Space ID EC is attached, the label in the PTA or ESI Label EC is treated as the upstream allocated from the source PE's label space, and procedures in [RFC6514][RFC7432] must be followed.

In case of MPLS P2MP tunnels, if two x-PMSI/IMET routes specify the same tunnel, one of the following conditions MUST be met, so that a receiving PE can correctly interpret the label that follows the tunnel label in the right context.

- o They MUST all have the C-bit set, or,
- o They MUST all carry the Context Label Space ID EC, or,
- o None of them has the C-bit set, or,
- o None of them carry the Context Label Space ID EC.

#### 4. IANA Considerations

This document introduces a C-bit in the Flags field of PTA. An IANA request will be submitted for bit 0x02 as the C-bit in the P-Multicast Service Interface (PMSI) Tunnel Attribute Flags registry. This is subject to approval/change.

This document introduces a new Transitive Opaque Extended Community "Context Label Space ID Extended Community". An IANA request will be submitted for sub-type value 0x15 (subject to approval/change) in the BGP Transitive Opaque Extended Community Sub-Types registry.

#### 5. Acknowledgements

#### 6. Contributors

The following also contributed to this document.

Selvakumar Sivaraj  
Juniper Networks

Email: [ssivaraj@juniper.net](mailto:ssivaraj@juniper.net)

#### 7. References

##### 7.1. Normative References

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC6513] Rosen, E., Ed. and R. Aggarwal, Ed., "Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6513, DOI 10.17487/RFC6513, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6513>>.
- [RFC6514] Aggarwal, R., Rosen, E., Morin, T., and Y. Rekhter, "BGP Encodings and Procedures for Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs", RFC 6514, DOI 10.17487/RFC6514, February 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6514>>.
- [RFC7432] Sajassi, A., Ed., Aggarwal, R., Bitar, N., Isaac, A., Uttaro, J., Drake, J., and W. Henderickx, "BGP MPLS-Based Ethernet VPN", RFC 7432, DOI 10.17487/RFC7432, February 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7432>>.
- [RFC7524] Rekhter, Y., Rosen, E., Aggarwal, R., Morin, T., Grosclaude, I., Leymann, N., and S. Saad, "Inter-Area Point-to-Multipoint (P2MP) Segmented Label Switched Paths (LSPs)", RFC 7524, DOI 10.17487/RFC7524, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7524>>.
- [RFC7582] Rosen, E., Wijnands, IJ., Cai, Y., and A. Boers, "Multicast Virtual Private Network (MVPN): Using Bidirectional P-Tunnels", RFC 7582, DOI 10.17487/RFC7582, July 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7582>>.

## 7.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-bess-evpn-bum-procedure-updates]  
Zhang, Z., Lin, W., Rabadan, J., Patel, K., and A. Sajassi, "Updates on EVPN BUM Procedures", draft-ietf-bess-evpn-bum-procedure-updates-03 (work in progress), April 2018.
- [I-D.ietf-bier-evpn]  
Zhang, Z., Przygienda, T., Sajassi, A., and J. Rabadan, "EVPN BUM Using BIER", draft-ietf-bier-evpn-00 (work in progress), August 2017.
- [I-D.ietf-bier-mvpn]  
Rosen, E., Sivakumar, M., Aldrin, S., Dolganow, A., and T. Przygienda, "Multicast VPN Using BIER", draft-ietf-bier-mvpn-11 (work in progress), March 2018.

[I-D.ietf-spring-segment-routing]  
Filsfils, C., Previdi, S., Ginsberg, L., Decraene, B.,  
Litkowski, S., and R. Shakir, "Segment Routing  
Architecture", draft-ietf-spring-segment-routing-15 (work  
in progress), January 2018.

[RFC5331] Aggarwal, R., Rekhter, Y., and E. Rosen, "MPLS Upstream  
Label Assignment and Context-Specific Label Space",  
RFC 5331, DOI 10.17487/RFC5331, August 2008,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5331>>.

#### Authors' Addresses

Zhaohui Zhang  
Juniper Networks

E-Mail: [zhang@juniper.net](mailto:zhang@juniper.net)

Eric Rosen  
Juniper Networks

E-Mail: [erosen@juniper.net](mailto:erosen@juniper.net)

Wen Lin  
Juniper Networks

E-Mail: [wlin@juniper.net](mailto:wlin@juniper.net)

Zhenbin Li  
Huawei Technologies

E-Mail: [lizhenbin@huawei.com](mailto:lizhenbin@huawei.com)

IJsbrand Wijnands  
Cisco Systems

E-Mail: [ice@cisco.com](mailto:ice@cisco.com)